Disclaimer
The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.
Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.



Mercedes-Benz



Vito

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Front passenger airbag warning



WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, this can result in DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Owner's Manual. Disregarding them may result in damage to the vehicle or environment or in personal injury.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- model
- order
- national version
- availability

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle parts and control elements differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

Therefore, the description may differ from your vehicle in some cases.

The following documents are integral parts of the vehicle:

- printed Owner's Manual
- service booklet
- equipment-dependent supplements

Always keep these documents in the vehicle. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

Symbols **4**

General notes **5**
Environmental protection 5
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 5
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts 5
Information about attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions 6
Owner's Manual 7
Operating safety 7
Declarations of conformity 8
Diagnostics connection 9
Notes on changes to the engine output 10
Qualified specialist workshop 10
Vehicle registration 10
Correct use of the vehicle 10
Information on the REACH regulation 11
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids 11
Implied warranty 11
QR codes for rescue card 12
Data storage 12
Copyright 13

Occupant safety **14**
Restraint system 14
Seat belts 15
Airbags 18
PRE-SAFE® System 22
Automatic measures after an accident 23
Safely transporting children in the vehicle 23
Notes on pets in the vehicle 35

Opening and closing **36**
Key 36
Doors 39
Sliding door 41
Electric sliding door 42
Tailgate 45
Rear-end doors 46
Side window 48
Panorama sliding sunroof 51
Anti-theft prevention 54

Seats and stowage **57**
Correct driver's seat position 57
Seats 57
Adjusting the steering wheel 73
Stowage areas 74
Folding table 75
Information about the bottle holder 77
Cup holders 77
Ashtray and cigarette lighter 78
Sockets 79
Wirelessly charging the mobile phone and coupling with the exterior aerial 79

Light and vision **81**
Exterior lighting 81
Adjusting the interior lighting 87
Changing bulbs 87
Windscreen wipers 92
Mirrors 95
Operating sun visors 96

Climate control **98**
Overview of climate control systems 98
Operating climate control systems 100
Operating air vents 105
Auxiliary heating 106

Driving and parking **116**
Driving 116
Manual transmission 124
Automatic transmission 125
All-wheel drive 129
DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) 130
Refuelling 131
Parking 136
Driving and driving safety systems 138
Trailer operation 160

Instrument cluster and on-board computer **166**
Notes on the instrument cluster and on-board computer 166
Overview of the instrument cluster 166
Overview and operation of the on-board computer (vehicles without steering-wheel buttons) 167
Overview and operation of the on-board computer (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons) 168
Overview of what is shown on the multifunction display 169
Setting the instrument lighting 171
Overview of menus on the on-board computer 171
Menus and submenus (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 172

Menus and submenus (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons) 174

Mercedes PRO 181
Information about Mercedes PRO (Mercedes me) 181
Information about Mercedes PRO connect (Mercedes me connect) 181
Making a call via the overhead control panel 182
Information on the breakdown assistance call via the overhead control panel 182
Transferred data during a service call 182

Multimedia system 183
Notes on operating safety 183
Overview and operation 183
System settings 184
Calling up the tool menu 186
Navigation 186
Setting functions for smartphones 192
Media 193
Radio 194
Updating maps and system software 195

Transporting 196
Notes on loading guidelines 196
Load distribution 197
Securing loads 198
Load securing aid 202
Carrier systems 205

Maintenance and care 207
Notes on maintenance 207
Service interval display 207
Engine compartment 208
Cleaning and care 215

Breakdown assistance 221
Emergency 221
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system 222
Flat tyre 224
Battery 225
Towing or tow-starting 231
Electrical fuses 236
Vehicle tool kit 236

Wheels and tyres 239
Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics 239
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres 239
Information on driving with summer tyres 239
Information on M+S tyres 239
Notes on snow chains 240
Tyre pressure 241
Changing a wheel 249
Wheel and tyre combinations 254
Spare wheel 255

Technical data 258
Information on technical data 258
On-board electronics 258
Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number 259
Operating fluids and capacities 260
Vehicle data 267
Trailer hitch 268
Lashing points and carrier systems 269

Display messages and warning and indicator lamps 271
Display messages 271
Warning and indicator lamps 303

Index 312

In these Operating Instructions, you will find the following symbols:

DANGER Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instructions

(→ page) Further information on a topic

Display Display in the multifunction display/media display

Highest menu level to be selected in the multimedia system

Corresponding submenus to be selected in the multimedia system

* Indicates a cause

Environmental protection

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the vehicle's operation.

Operate the vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to make a contribution to environmental protection. To do this, observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and your personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct.
- Do not transport any unnecessary weight (e.g. a roof rack which is no longer required).
- Observe the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine while stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a sufficient distance to other vehicles.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Shift gears in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the engine in stationary traffic, e.g. use the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive in a fuel-efficient manner.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU countries only:
Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- Recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- centre console

- Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas.
- Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- Have accessory parts retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you use parts, tyres, wheels or safety-relevant accessories which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz, the operating safety of the vehicle may be jeopardised. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal

quality. Use only tyres, wheels and accessories that are approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for your vehicle model for reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been approved officially or independently by a testing centre.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All genuine Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the registration requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- the vehicle type changes from that stated in the general operating permit.
- other road users could be endangered.
- the emission or noise levels are adversely affected.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts (→ page 259).

Information about attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions

Notes on body/equipment mounting directives

For safety reasons, have add-on equipment produced and fitted in accordance with the valid Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives. These body/equipment mounting directives ensure that the chassis and add-on equipment form one unit and that the greatest possible level of operational and driving safety is achieved.

Both vehicle manufacturers and body manufacturers must always ensure that the products they manufacture come into circulation only in a safe state and do not pose any risks to people. Otherwise, there may be consequences under civil, criminal or public law. All manufacturers are responsible for the products that they have manufactured. Manufacturers of attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions must guarantee compliance with Directive 2001/95/EC on general product safety.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the following procedure for safety reasons:

- Do not make any other changes to the vehicle.
- Obtain approval from Mercedes-Benz in the event of deviations from the approved body/equipment mounting directives.

Acceptance tests performed by public test bodies or official approvals do not rule out safety risks.

Comply with the information about Mercedes-Benz genuine parts (→ page 5).

You will find the Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives online at https://bb-portal.mercedes-benz.com.

You will also find information about the PIN assignment and changing the fuse there.

ⓘ You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury in the event of improper conversions or changes to the vehicle

Conversions or changes to the vehicle can prevent systems or components from functioning properly and/or jeopardise the vehicle's operational safety.

▶ Always have conversions or changes to the vehicle carried out at a qualified workshop.

Notes on the radiator

Even seemingly minor changes to the vehicle, such as attaching a radiator grille in winter, are not permitted. Do not cover the radiator. Do not use any thermal mats, insect protection covers etc.

Otherwise, the values of the vehicle's diagnostic system will be distorted. In some countries, the recording of engine diagnostics data is prescribed by law and must be verifiable and correct at all times.

Notes on the partition

Without a partition, vehicles that are registered as commercial vehicles (N1) do not fulfil ISO 27956, which describes the equipment for properly securing a load in delivery vehicles. If the vehicle is used to transport goods, retrofitting the partition is strongly recommended, as properly securing the load in vehicles without a partition will always be a complex operation.

Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual describes all models, as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that was available at the time of going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Note on vehicles which are equipped by body manufacturers

Always observe the body manufacturer's Owner's Manual. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

Operating safety

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions or system failure

In order to avoid malfunctions or system failures:

- Always have the specified service/maintenance work as well as any necessary repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "Vehicle electronics" section in "Technical data".

WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.
- If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or chassis components

In situations such as this, the body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may not absorb the loads that arise as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts on the exhaust system.

- Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN R10.

Wireless vehicle components

EU and EFTA countries only:
The following information is valid for all wireless components in the vehicle as well as the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

This vehicle's wireless components meet the basic requirements and other relevant regulations stipulated in Directive 2014/53/EU. Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Brazil only:
Note on the two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected from harmful interference and must not cause interference in duly approved systems.

Ukraine only:
The manufacturer hereby declares that the vehicle components that receive and/or transmit radio waves fulfil the technical regulations for two-way radios. Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Manufacturer addresses:
Below you will find the addresses of the manufacturers of wireless components. The addresses cannot be displayed on the equipment due to its size or nature.

Remote locking system
Marquardt GmbH, Schlossstrasse 16, 78604 Rietheim, Germany

Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Strasse 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany

Tyre pressure monitoring sensors
Schrader Electronics Ltd, 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim, BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland

Heater booster function remote control
Digades GmbH, Äussere Weberstrasse 20, 02763 Zittau, Germany

Radar sensors
Autoliv Electronics ASP Inc., 26545 American Drive, Southfield, MI 48034, USA

Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstrasse 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany

Mobile communication and telematics
Alpine Electronics Inc., 20-1 Yoshima-Kogyodanchi, Iwaki-Shi Fukushima-Ken, Japan

Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Postfach 2260, 76303 Karlsbad, Germany

Type of wireless applications in the vehicle
Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communications, Mercedes-Benz vehicles use the following wireless applications:

Type of wireless applications in the vehicle

Frequency range	Technology	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	Remote locking system, tyre pressure monitor, heater booster function remote control	≤ 10 mW e.r.p.
2.4 GHz ISM Band (2400–2483.5 MHz)	Bluetooth®, R-LAN	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
24.05–24.25 GHz	24 GHz ISM radar	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.

Frequency range	Technology	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
24.25–26.65 GHz	24 GHz UWB radar	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz e.i.r.p. mean ≤ 0 dBm/50 MHz e.i.r.p. peak
76–77 GHz	76 GHz radar	≤ 55 dBm peak e.i.r.p.

Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

1.

The signatory, as a representative

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,

Czech Republic

ID no.: 64-387-5933

VAT ID no.: CZ64-387-5933

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

2. a)

Designation:

Jack

Type, number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

Year of manufacture: 2015

Fulfils all relevant conditions

Directive no. 2006/42/EC

b)

Description and intended use:

The jack is only intended for raising the specified vehicle in accordance with the operating instructions affixed to the jack.

3.

Reference data of the harmonised standards or specifications

A) ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, DBL 7382.20, MBN 10435, AS 2693

B) ISO 4063, ISO 14341-A, DBL 7392.10, MBN 10435

C) DBL 7392.10, DBL 8230.10

Technical documentation for the product is held by the manufacturer. Representative for compiling technical documentation: director of the technical department at Brano a.s.

4.

Hradec nad Moravicí

City

5.

05.05.2015

Date

Signed by:

Director of Quality

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic devices at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect the devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of the vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- Only connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle that have been tested for suitability and are safe.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Notes on changes to the engine output

Output increases can:

- change the emission values.
- lead to malfunctions.
- result in consequential damage.

The operating safety of the engine is not guaranteed in all situations.

If the vehicle's engine output is increased:

- tyres, suspension, brake system and engine cooling system must be adapted to the increase engine output.
- vehicle must be recertified.
- report changes in output to the accident insurance body.

This will otherwise lead to the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit and its insurance coverage.

If you sell the vehicle, inform the buyer of any alterations to the vehicle's engine output. This may constitute a punishable offence under national legislation.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant works.

Always have the following work on the vehicle carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- safety-relevant works
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

In the following cases your vehicle may not be registered to you yet:

- you did not purchase your vehicle at an authorised specialist dealer.
- your vehicle has not yet been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this, for example, at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove warning stickers, others may fail to recognise the dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when operating the vehicle:

- safety notes in these Operating Instructions
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards

WARNING Risk of fire and accident when transporting substances which are hazardous to health or react aggressively

Gases and fluids can even escape from containers which are fully closed.

This can adversely affect your concentration during the journey and your health. Electronic component parts may also experience malfunctions, short circuits or system failures.

- Do not stow or transport any substances which are hazardous to health and/or aggressively reactive in the vehicle interior.

These instructions must also be observed for vehicles whose load compartment is not fully separated from the cab.

Partition with door/window: always keep the door/window in the partition closed while transporting items.

Substances that constitute a health hazard or react aggressively include, for example:

- solvents
- fuel
- oil and grease
- cleaning agents
- acid

Information on the REACH regulation

EU and EFTA countries only:

the REACH regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. There are SVHCs known to Mercedes-Benz AG, according to supplier information and internal product information, found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

Further information can be obtained at the following addresses:

- https://reach.daimler.com/de/home/
- https://reach.daimler.com/en/home/

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Despite careful development, Mercedes-Benz AG cannot completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components built into the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of your vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can, for example, be in found in the multimedia or sound system or also in the seating, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- medical aids malfunctioning
- adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only a few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining an appropriate distance from the components if there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out by a qualified specialist workshop:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Implied warranty

NOTE Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of this Owner's Manual.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of this Owner's Manual.

Such damage is not covered by either the Limited Warranty or the new or used-vehicle warranty.

- Observe the instructions in this Owner's Manual on proper operation of your vehicle as well as regarding possible vehicle damage.

QR codes for rescue card

The QR code stickers are affixed to the B-pillar on the driver's and co-driver's side. In the event of an accident, emergency services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains, in compact form, the most important information about your vehicle e.g. the routing of electric cables.

Further information can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code.

Data storage

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Some of them are necessary for your vehicle to function safely, some provide support when driving (driver assistance systems). In addition, your vehicle offers comfort or entertainment functions which are also made possible with electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data memories which can permanently or temporarily store technical information on the vehicle's operating state, component stress, service requirements as well as technical events and faults.

This information generally documents the state of a component part, a module, a system or of the environment, such as:

- operating statuses of system components (e.g. fluid levels, battery status, tyre pressure)
- status messages concerning the vehicle and its individual components (e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration, lateral acceleration, display of the fastened seat belts)
- malfunctions or defects in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- information on events in which the vehicle is damaged
- system reactions in special driving situations (e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to the provision of control unit functions, this data serves to recognise and rectify faults as well as to optimise vehicle functions by the manufacturer. Most of this data is volatile and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small proportion of the data is stored in event or fault memories.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network employees (e.g. workshops, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). Services include, for example, repair services, maintenance processes, warranty claims and quality assurance measures. The data is read out via the connection for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is required by law. The respective service network locations or third parties collect, process and use the data. The data documents technical states of the vehicle, helps in finding errors and in improving quality and is transferred to the manufacturer if necessary. In addition, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this purpose, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet during repairs or maintenance work.

Depending on the equipment selected, you can enter data in comfort and infotainment functions of the vehicle.

This includes, for example:

- multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- navigation destinations entered
- data on the use of Internet services

This data can be saved locally in the vehicle or located on a device that you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB memory stick or MP3 player). If this data is saved in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. Transfer of this data to third parties only occurs on your request, especially as part of online services according to the settings you selected.

You can save convenience settings/customisations in the vehicle and change them at any time.

Depending on the equipment, this includes, for example:

- settings of the seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- customisations such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is equipped appropriately, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can operate these devices via the control elements integrated in the vehicle. The smartphone's picture and sound can be output via the multimedia system. Simultaneously, specific items of information are transferred to your smartphone.

Depending on the type of integration, this can include:

- general vehicle data
- position data

This enables the use of selected smartphone apps, e.g. navigation or music playback. There is no additional interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle, particularly active access to vehicle data. Which type of further data processing occurs is determined by the provider of the specific app used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, data can be exchanged between your vehicle and other systems. The wireless network connection is provided via the vehicle's transceiver or via connected mobile end devices (e.g. smartphones). Online functions can be used via this wireless network connection. These include online services and applications/apps, which are provided by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's own services

In the case of the manufacturer's online services, the manufacturer describes the corresponding functions in a suitable place (e.g. operating instructions, manufacturer's website) and provides the associated information subject to data protection legislation. Personal identification data may be used to provide online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. The collecting, processing, and use of personal identification data beyond the provision of services occurs exclusively on the basis of a legal permit or after due consent.

Generally, you can activate or deactivate the services and functions (partly subject to a fee). In some cases, this also applies to the whole data connection of the vehicle. Excluded from this are special legally prescribed functions and services.

Services of third parties

If it is possible to use online services from other providers, these services are subject to the data protection and terms of use of the responsible provider. The manufacturer has no influence on the contents exchanged whilst using these services.

Please ask the respective service provider for details on the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data in the context of third party services.

Copyright

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource.

Restraint system

Protection provided by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

Vehicles with a co-driver bench seat: the seat belt tensioner on the co-driver seat is triggered whether or not the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Limited protection provided by the restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use driving aids which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the [restraint system] restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Restraint system malfunction

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system in the following cases:

- The [restraint system] restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on.
- The [restraint system] restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- frontal impact
- rear impact
- side impact

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, for example, the vehicle deceleration may be high enough for this to happen.

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact[1]
- Driver's airbag, co-driver airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, frontal impact

The co-driver airbag can only be deployed in the event of an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct (⟶ page 21).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.

▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (⟶ page 57).

[1] Only if the vehicle is fitted with a side airbag.

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

  Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (⟶ page 196).

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 24).

Limitations of the protection provided by the seat belt

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

You could slip beneath the seat belt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

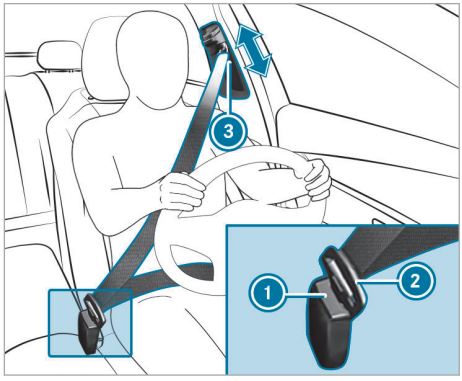
NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- Always engage seat belt tongue (2) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (1) of the corresponding seat.
- Press and hold the seat belt outlet release and slide seat belt outlet (3) into the desired position.
- Let go of the seat belt outlet release and ensure that seat belt outlet (3) locks into position.

Vehicles with automatic co-driver airbag shutoff:

NOTE Deployment of the seat belt tensioner and side impact airbag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner and the side impact airbag may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Vehicles without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff:

NOTE Deployment of the seat belt tensioner when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if the front seat belt is not pulled tightly across your body, the seat belt adjustment may automatically apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold onto the seat belt while it is adjusting.

The seat belt adjustment can be switched activated or deactivated:

- using the on-board computer on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (→ page 179)
- at a specialist qualified workshop for vehicles without steering wheel buttons

Releasing the seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Function of the seat belt warning system for driver and co-driver

The seat belt warning lamp in the Instrument Display reminds you that all vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly.

A warning tone may also sound.

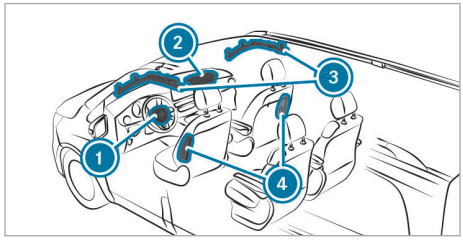
The seat belt warning goes out when the driver and co-driver fasten their seat belts.

Vehicles without a co-driver airbag or with a co-driver bench seat: the seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases when the driver's seat belt is fastened.

Only for certain countries: regardless of whether the driver and co-driver's seat belts are already fastened, the seat belt warning lamp comes on for six seconds every time after switching on the ignition. After the vehicle is started, it goes out as soon as the driver's and the co-driver's seat belts have been fastened.

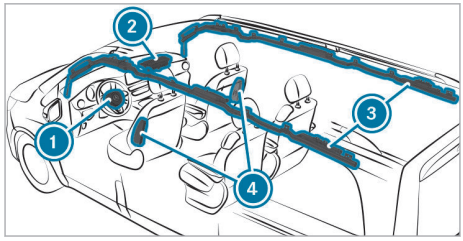
Airbags

Overview of airbags



Example: vehicles with window airbag above front door

1 Driver's airbag
2 Co-driver airbag
3 Window airbag
4 Side airbag



Example: vehicles with window airbag for all rows of seats

1 Driver's airbag
2 Co-driver airbag
3 Window airbag
4 Side airbag

An airbag's installation location is identified by the label AIRBAG.

When activated, an airbag can increase protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Possible protection per airbag:

- Driver's airbag, co-driver airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage and pelvis

Information on the automatic co-driver front airbag shutoff

The co-driver airbag can only be deployed in the event of an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct (⟶ page 21).

NOTE Important points to remember if the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Protection provided by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure

that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.

- Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.

▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; both the driver's and co-driver seat should be moved as far back as possible.

  When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 57).
- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 24).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

  In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Limited protection provided by airbags

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag may no longer function correctly.

▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag and do not affix objects to it.

An airbag's installation location is identified by the label AIRBAG (→ page 18).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Due to unsuitable seat covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as intended.

In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

▶ You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

Vehicles with window airbags in all rows of seats:

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.

▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the co-driver airbag

Function of the automatic co-driver airbag shut-off

The automatic co-driver front airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the co-driver seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The co-driver airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, always make sure of the following:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (⟶ page 27).
- Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the co-driver seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint setting accordingly.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shut-off.

- Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person on the co-driver seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 15).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The co-driver airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situations:

- The co-driver transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The co-driver sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

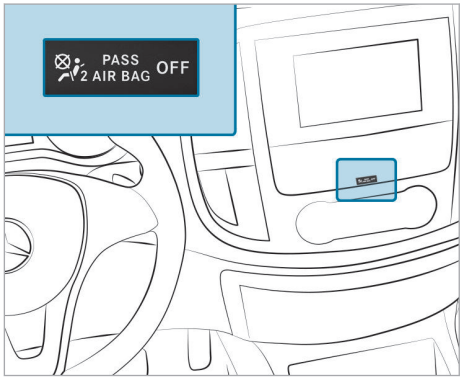
- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

- Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the co-driver seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the co-driver seat takes place after the co-driver airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp displays the status of the co-driver airbag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp (⟶ page 21).

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps



Vehicles without an automatic co-driver airbag shutoff system have a special sticker on the co-driver's side of the dashboard (⟶ page 32).

Self-test of automatic co-driver airbag shutoff
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up for approximately six seconds during the self-test when the ignition is switched on.

The status of the co-driver airbag is displayed after the self-test:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is not lit: the co-driver airbag may deploy during an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously: the co-driver airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the co-driver seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat. Have the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status indicator
If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation.

After fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 33).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat.

Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

After fitting a forward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat: depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat that is positioned too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

- Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. While doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.
- Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 33).

If a person is sitting on the co-driver seat:
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the co-driver seat must always observe the following information:

- If the co-driver seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the co-driver airbag is enabled.

  If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult should not use the co-driver seat.

  Instead, they should use a rear seat.
- If the co-driver seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp either lights up continuously or remains off, depending on the result of the classification.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the co-driver seat as far back as possible, or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the co-driver seat.

WARNING Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the self-test, the co-driver airbag is disabled.

If the co-driver seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the co-driver seat is correct, and the co-driver airbag is enabled or disabled as is appropriate for the person in the co-driver seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the co-driver seat (⟶ page 33).
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (⟶ page 27).

PRE-SAFE® System

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® can detect certain hazardous situations and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and co-driver seat.
- Closing the side windows.

- **Vehicles with a sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** adjusting the co-driver seat to a more favourable seat position.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to make certain adjustments yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly.
The locking mechanism releases.

Automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, for example:

- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (⟶ page 222)
- switching off the engine

  To restart the vehicle, switch the ignition off and switch it back on (⟶ page 116). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, it may possible that the vehicle can no longer be started.
- switching off the fuel supply
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the front side windows
- switching on the interior lighting

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle

ⓘ Always observe the safety notes relevant to the situation. In doing so, you will be able to identify possible risks and avoid dangers when children are travelling in the vehicle (⟶ page 24).

Be consistent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be consistent and secure a child carefully before each journey.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old and under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you always observe the following notes:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for fitting a child restraint system (⟶ page 27).

Always fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat. Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are safer than children secured on the co-driver seat.

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in this set of Operating Instructions. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guides

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observe laws and regulations

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems with the UNECE standard UN-R44 are approved for use in the vehicle.

Information on child restraint system approval categories and details on the approval label on the child restraint system (⟶ page 27).

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX securing rings
- the seat belt system of the vehicle
- the Top Tether anchorages

Fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (⟶ page 29).

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can come loose.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Always install child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
- Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
  - Fitting the ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat (⟶ page 29).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (⟶ page 32).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the co-driver seat (⟶ page 33). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 33).

    If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 21).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

Do not modify the child restraint system

WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- Never modify a child restraint system.
- Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Mercedes-Benz recommends Mercedes-Benz care products for cleaning child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Protect the child restraint system, e.g. with a blanket.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child in it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the transmission position.
- start the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people –particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

- Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

Securing with ISOFIX

Weight category Size categories	Type [1] Type approval number	Order number[2]
	1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.
Category 0+: up to 13 kg and up to approximately 15 months **Size category E**	BABY SAFE plus E1 04 301 146	B6 6 86 8224
Category I: 9 to 18 kg **Size category B1**	DUO plus E1 04 301 133	A 000 970 43 02

Securing with the seat belt on the vehicle seat

Weight category	Type[1] Type approval number	Order number[2]
	1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.
Category 0: up to 10 kg and up to approximately 6 months	BABY SAFE plus II E1 04 301 146	A 000 970 38 02
Category 0+: up to 13 kg and up to approximately 15 months	BABY SAFE plus II E1 04 301 146	A 000 970 38 02
Category I: 9 to 18 kg and between approximately 9 months and 4 years	DUO plus E1 04 301 133	A 000 970 43 02
Category II/III: 15 to 36 kg and between approximately 4 and 12 years	KIDFIX XP E1 04 301 304	A 000 970 49 02
Category II/III: 15 to 36 kg and between approximately 4 and 12 years	AMG KIDFIX XP E1 04 301 304	A 000 970 33 02

Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system

Securing systems for child restraint systems

Vehicle seat		
Left/right rear seat (second and third seat row)	Preferred securing system: ISOFIX child seat securing system (→ page 28) If available, also secure with Top Tether (→ page 30)	Alternative securing system: • Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 30)
Co-driver seat	Securing system: • Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 30)	Always observe the following: • If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation.

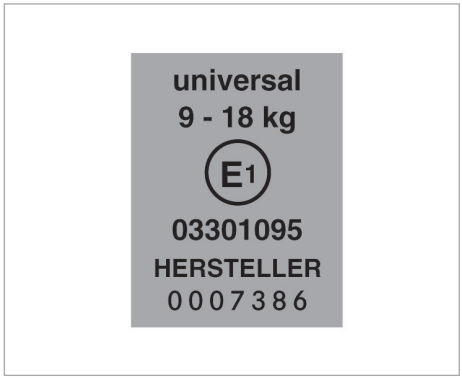
Approval categories for child restraint systems

Only use approved child restraint systems
Only child restraint systems with the UNECE standard UN-R44 are approved for use in the vehicle.

Identification on the child restraint system
Information about the approval category, weight category and approval number, for example, is on the approval label on the child restraint system.

There may be further information such as the ISOFIX size categories, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44



Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

  The IUF label refers to an ISOFIX child restraint system in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.
- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "Vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Please note the suitability of the vehicle seats

Depending on the approval category, there are forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems. Their use may be restricted for certain vehicle seats.

- Suitability of seats for anchorage of ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 28).
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 30).

Fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

	ISOFIX designation
	ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for special restraint systems. • The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (⟶ page 27). • Attach only child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

Size class:	Device:	Rear seat / rear bench seat	
Carry cot			
F	ISO/L1	X (rear seat)	IL[1] (rear bench seat)
G	ISO/L2	X (rear seat)	IL[2, 3] (rear bench seat)
Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)			
E	ISO/R1	IL[2, 3]	
Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)			
E	ISO/R1	IL[2, 3]	
D	ISO/R2	IL[2, 3]	
C	ISO/R3	IL[2, 3, 4]	
Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)			
D	ISO/R2	IL[2, 3]	
C	ISO/R3	IL[2, 3, 4]	
B	ISO/F2	IUF	
B1	ISO/F2X	IUF	
A	ISO/F3	IUF	

Size class:	Device:	Rear seat / rear bench seat
X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.		
IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.		
IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group.		
1 Only on the first rear seat row on a rear bench seat.		
2 The seat must be installed in the direction of travel.		
3 It is permissible to use a seat on the second rear seat row only if the maximum distance between the two rear seat rows is set. To do so, the seat on the second rear seat row must be fitted in the rearmost position allowed and the seats on the first rear seat row in front must be fitted in the foremost position allowed. If you use the centre seat on the second rear seat row, all the seats on the first rear seat row must be fitted in the foremost position allowed.		
4 If you are using a child restraint system in size class C (ISO/R3), make sure that the front seat backrest does not rest against the child restraint system. If possible, move the front seat to the highest position and the seat backrest to the upright position.		

Fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is exceeded

The ISOFIX child seat securing systems may be overloaded and the child may not be restrained in the event of an accident, for example.

- If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than the permissible gross mass of 33 kg, use only an ISOFIX child restraint system that secures the child with the vehicle seat belt.
- Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if available

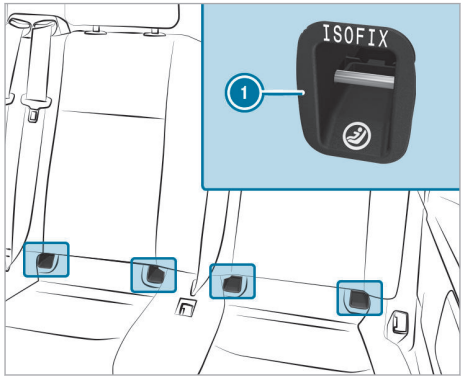
Check regularly that the permissible gross mass of the child plus the child restraint system is not exceeded.

When you install a child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ Always observe the correct use and suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.
- ☑ Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.
- ☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

When fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system, also observe the following:

- ☑ **When using a Group 0/0+ baby car seat and a Group 1 rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ Move the rear seat backrest to an upright position before you fit the child seat. Do not adjust the seat backrest when an ISOFIX child restraint system is fitted.
- ☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.



1 ISOFIX mounting brackets

Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

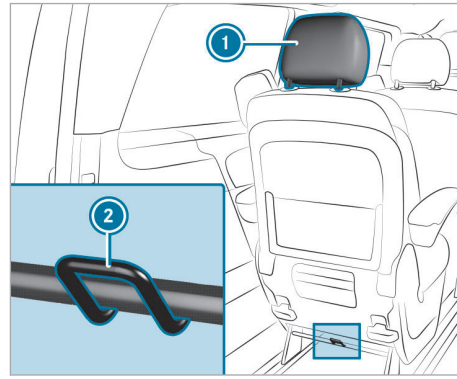
- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- Attach the ISOFIX child restraint system to both mounting brackets 1 in the vehicle.

Securing Top Tether

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

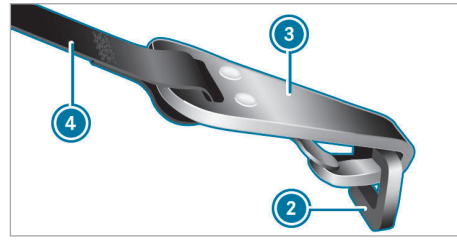
The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX and the vehicle.



Individual seat (example)

Top Tether anchorage 2 is on the lower part of the rear seat on the cross strut between the seats or bench seat legs.

- If necessary, move head restraint 1 upwards .
- Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



- Guide Top Tether belt 4 under head restraint 1 between the two head restraint bars.
- Hook Top Tether hook 3 into Top Tether anchorage 2 without twisting.
- Tension Top Tether belt 4. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- If necessary, slide head restraint 1 downwards . Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt 4.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Rear seats

Weight category	Rear seat	Rear bench seat
Category 0: up to 10 kg	U[1]	U[1], L [1]
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	U[1]	U[1], L [1]
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	U[1], L [1]	U[1], L [1]
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	U, L	U, L
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	U, L	U, L

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

1 The seat must be installed in the direction of travel.

Co-driver seat – Notes

Notes on child restraint systems on the co-driver seat

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (⟶ page 33).

  Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 21).

Co-driver seat – Notes

Notes on child restraint systems on the co-driver seat:

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the co-driver seat.

  Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 21).

Co-driver seat/co-driver bench seat

Weight category	Co-driver airbag enabled	Co-driver airbag disabled[1]
Category 0: up to 10 kg	X	U[2], L
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	X	U[2], L
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	UF[2], L	U[2], L
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	UF[2], L	U[2], L
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	UF[2], L	U[2], L

Weight category	Co-driver airbag enabled	Co-driver airbag disabled[1]

X Not suitable for children in this weight category.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

1 The vehicle is equipped with automatic co-driver airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

2 In combination with a long seat belt buckle (police seat) not suitable for child restraint systems.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

  Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (⟶ page 30).
- ☑ **When using a category 0/0+ baby car seat and a category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ **When using a category I forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

  After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.
- ☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- ☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
- ☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the rear seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

Instructions for vehicles without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff



The sticker is visible when the co-driver door is open:

Vehicles without an automatic co-driver airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the co-driver side.

If you turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up briefly. However, it has no function and is not an indication of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

Be sure to observe the following notes:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat.
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
  - Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (⟶ page 30).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (⟶ page 32).
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (⟶ page 33).

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to using a child restraint system when the co-driver airbag is enabled

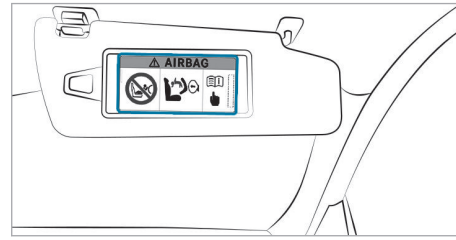
If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the co-driver seat, and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver front airbag may be deployed in an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

▶ Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ENABLED AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD may occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 33).



Warning notice on the co-driver sun visor

Always observe the status of the co-driver airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator

- If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, always observe the information on automatic co-driver airbag shutoff (⟶ page 20).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat, the co-driver airbag must always be disabled. It is only deactivated if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is continuously lit (⟶ page 21).
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver front airbag is enabled. The co-driver airbag may deploy during an accident.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the co-driver seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the co-driver seat, always observe the following:

☑ Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (⟶ page 33).

☑ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (⟶ page 30).

☑ When using a forward-facing child restraint system in category I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be

resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.

☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.

☑ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.

▶ Set the co-driver seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position possible.

▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the co-driver seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat as appropriate.

Child safety locks

Activating or deactivating child safety locks for the doors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the transmission position.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people –particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.

▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

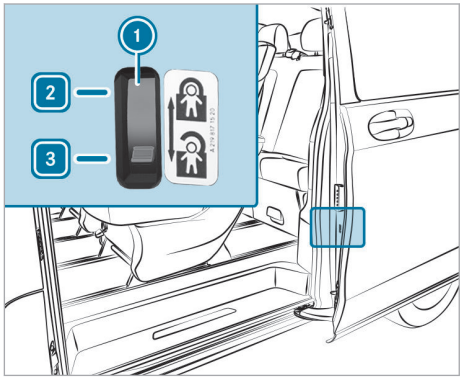
The following doors have child safety locks:

- sliding doors
- Pop-out window

The child safety locks on the doors secure each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside (exception: electric sliding door). When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

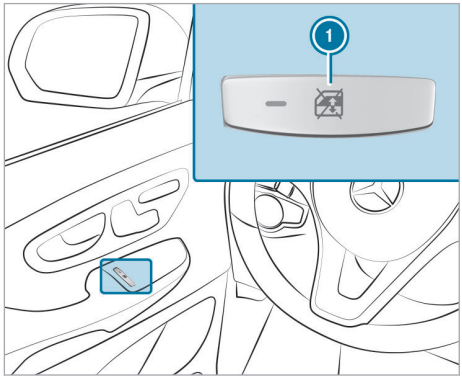
If the electric sliding door is secured, only the sliding door controls in the rear are deactivated. The electric sliding door can be opened at any time using the switch in the centre console.

A secured sliding door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the sliding door can be opened from the outside.



- Slide child safety lock bolt (1) to position [2] (activate) or [3] (deactivate).
- Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Activating or deactivating child safety locks for the hinged windows



- **To activate and deactivate:** press button (2). If the indicator lamp on button (2) is lit, operation of the electrical hinged windows is disabled. Operation is then only possible using the buttons in the driver's door.

Notes on pets in the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press down buttons or switches.

Thereby an animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Key

Overview of key functions

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the transmission position.
- start the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING Risk of accident due to inadvertent turning of the key in the ignition lock

If you attach large or heavy objects to the key, the key could inadvertently turn in the ignition lock while the vehicle is in motion.

- Do not attach any large or heavy objects to the key.
- Remove a key ring if it is cumbersome before you insert the key in the ignition lock.

NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



1. Battery check lamp
2. To lock the vehicle centrally
3. To unlock the sliding doors and the tailgate or rear-end door, or to unlock and open/close the electric sliding door
4. Emergency key
5. To unlock the vehicle centrally or unlock the front door(s) only

The key's factory setting enables you to centrally lock and unlock the following components:

- the driver's door and co-driver door
- the sliding doors
- the tailgate or rear-end doors

ⓘ If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking, the vehicle will lock again and anti-theft protection will be primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metallic objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

ⓘ If the battery check lamp does not light up when you press the [🔓] or [🔒] button, the battery is discharged.

Replace the key battery (→ page 37).

Changing the unlocking settings

The key has the following adjustable unlocking functions:

- unlock centrally
- unlock the driver's and co-driver door (panel van)
- unlock the driver's door (Tourer or Mixto)

- **To switch between the settings:** press and hold the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons at the same time for approximately six seconds until the battery indicator lamp flashes twice.

When the unlocking function is selected for the driver's door or the driver's and co-driver door:

pressing the button a second time centrally unlocks the vehicle.

Removing and inserting the emergency key element



ⓘ The anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is triggered when you unlock and open the vehicle using the emergency key element (→ page 54).

- **To remove:** slide release catch (1) in the direction of the arrow and at the same time, remove emergency key element (2) from the key completely.
- **To insert:** push emergency key element (2) completely into the key until it engages and release catch (1) is back in its basic position.

Replacing the key battery

DANGER Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- you require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery

Checking the battery



- Press the or button.

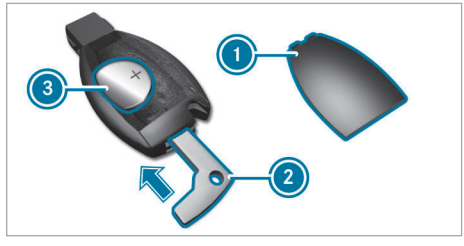
The battery is discharged if indicator lamp (1) does not light up briefly.

If the key battery is checked within the reception range of the vehicle, pressing the or button locks or unlocks the vehicle accordingly.

Changing the battery

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced by a qualified specialist workshop.

- Remove the emergency key (→ page 37).



- Press emergency key (2) into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover (1) opens. When doing so, do not hold battery compartment cover (1) shut.

- Tap the key against the palm of your hand so that battery (3) falls out of the battery compartment.
- Insert the new battery into the battery tray with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- Fit battery compartment cover (1) to the key casing with the front lugs first and push it closed.
- Slide emergency key (2) back into the key (→ page 37).

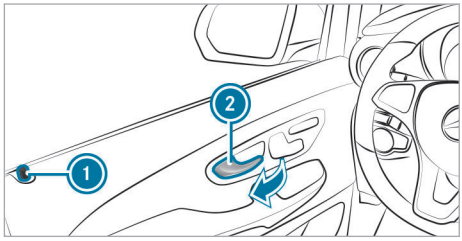
Problems with the key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
It is no longer possible to lock the vehicle using the key.	Possible causes: • The doors are not closed properly. ▶ Close the doors properly and lock the vehicle again.
The turn signal lamps do not flash when the vehicle is locked.	Possible causes: • The central locking system has malfunctioned. ▶ Lock the vehicle using the emergency key (→ page 37) or press down the safety pins and then close the doors. ▶ Have the locking system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
It is no longer possible to lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	Possible causes: • The key battery is weak or discharged. • The key is faulty. ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from very close range and press the [🔓] or [🔒] button. If this does not work: ▶ Replace the key battery (→ page 37). or ▶ Use the emergency key to unlock and lock the vehicle (→ page 37). ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using the key.	Possible causes: • The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off all non-essential consumers, such as interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it, if necessary (→ page 226). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (→ page 226). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You have lost a key.	▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.
You have lost the emergency key.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.

Doors

Unlocking and opening the door from inside



Door handle (example: driver's door)

▶ Pull door handle 2.
Locking knob 1 pops up when the door is unlocked.

Locking the door centrally from inside

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the transmission position.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

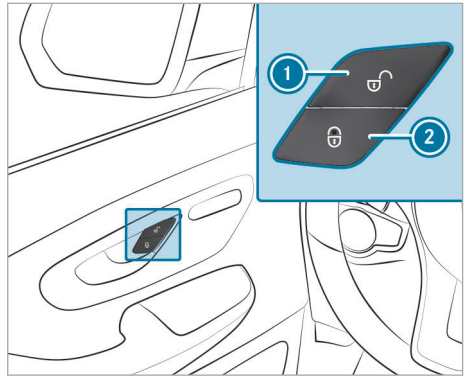
If people –particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

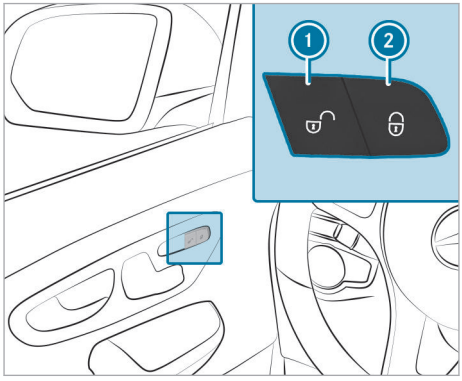
Locking and unlocking manually

You can use the central locking buttons to centrally lock and unlock the entire vehicle from the inside.

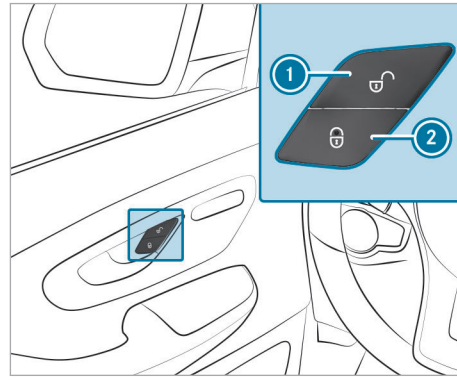
The central locking buttons are located in the driver's door.



Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)

▶ **To lock/unlock the entire vehicle:** press button (1) (unlock) or (2) (lock) when the doors are closed.

Observe the following settings when locking and unlocking from inside:

- If the driver's or co-driver door is open, the open door is not locked.

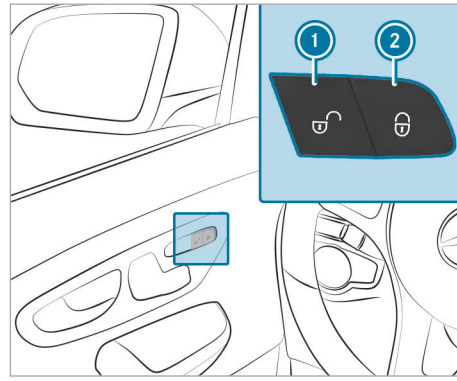
  All other doors and the tailgate/rear-end doors are locked.
- If a sliding door or the tailgate/rear-end doors are open, only the driver's and co-driver doors are locked.
- You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key.
- If the vehicle has been locked using the central locking button and a door is opened from the inside, only the door that has been opened is unlocked.
- If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (→ page 55).

Switching the automatic locking feature on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.
- The doors are closed.

When the ignition is switched on and the vehicle is driving at a speed above 15 km/h, the vehicle locks automatically.



Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)

There is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated in the following situations:

- when tow starting the vehicle
- when pushing the vehicle
- if the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer

▶ **To switch on:** press and hold button (2) for approximately five seconds.
An acoustic signal sounds.

▶ **To switch off:** press and hold button (1) for approximately five seconds.
An acoustic signal sounds.

Unlocking/locking the driver's door with the emergency key element

ⓘ To lock the vehicle fully with the emergency key element, press down the locking knobs of the doors. Then lock the driver's door with the emergency key element.

- **To unlock:** insert the emergency key element fully into the driver's door lock and turn it anti-clockwise.
  The driver's door is unlocked.
- **To lock:** insert the emergency key element fully into the driver's door lock and turn it clockwise.
  The driver's door is locked.

ⓘ **Right-hand drive vehicles:** turn the emergency key in the opposite direction in each case.

Sliding door

Opening/closing the sliding door from outside

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to an open sliding door which is not engaged in place

On an incline, the sliding door can move by itself.

This can cause you or other people to become trapped.

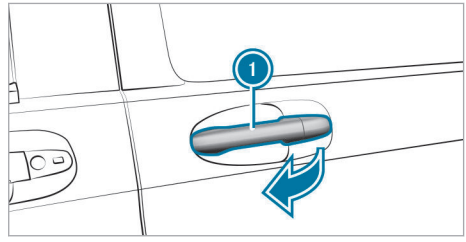
- Always make sure that the open sliding door is engaged. To do so, open the sliding door to the stop.

! **NOTE** Damage to the sliding door due to incorrect use

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can result in damage to the trim and/or mechanical components of the sliding door.

- Do not use the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

Opening



The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

- Pull door handle 1 in the direction of the arrow.
  The sliding door opens.
- Push back the sliding door using door handle 1 until it engages.
- Check the sliding door detent.

Closing

- Pull the sliding door by door handle 1.
  The sliding door is released from its lock.
- Slide the sliding door firmly forwards by handle 1 until it closes.

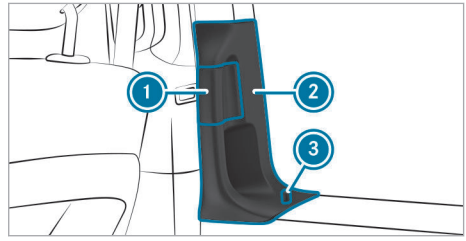
Opening/closing the sliding door from inside

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

Opening



The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages when the door is opened as far as it will go.

- Pull back rocker switch (1). If the sliding door is locked, locking pin (3) pops up.
  The sliding door unlocks and opens.
- Push back the sliding door using door handle (2) until it engages.
- Check the sliding door catch.

Closing

- Push rocker switch (1) forwards.
  The sliding door is released from its catch.
- Push the sliding door forwards using door handle (2) and close it.

Electric sliding door

Function of the electric sliding door

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing movement

The reversing feature therefore cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations.

- Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone becomes trapped, take the following actions:

- press the button on the key or
- pull the exterior door handle or
- press the appropriate sliding door button in the centre console or
- press the button on the door sill or
- pull the rocker switch on the door handle

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

NOTE Damage to the sliding door due to incorrect use

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can result in damage to the trim and/or mechanical components of the sliding door.

- Do not use the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

You must reset the electric sliding door if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply (→ page 44).

Your vehicle can be equipped with an electric sliding door on the left and/or right-hand side.

You can open and close the sliding door from the inside with these controls:

- by pressing the sliding door buttons on the centre console
- by pressing the sliding door button on the door sill (B-pillar)
- using the door handle (inside or outside)
- using the key

The sliding door is equipped with automatic obstacle detection with reversing function. If a solid object blocks or restricts the sliding door during the automatic closing process, the sliding door opens again automatically. If the sliding door is obstructed during the opening procedure, it moves back a few centimetres in the opposite direction and stops.

The automatic obstacle detection with reversing function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when closing the electrical sliding door.

If an obstacle is detected, the display shows the Left-hand electric sliding door Obstruction detected message, for example, and five warning tones sound.

ⓘ In unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, press and hold the appropriate sliding door button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that, in such circumstances, the obstacle detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.

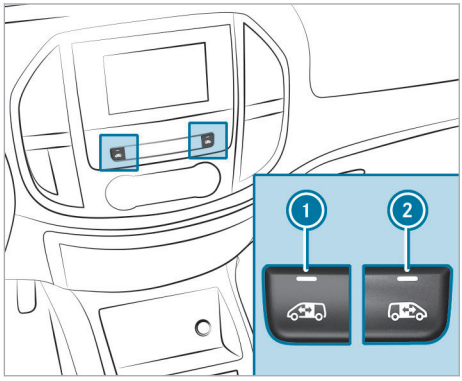
Opening and closing the electrical sliding door from the inside

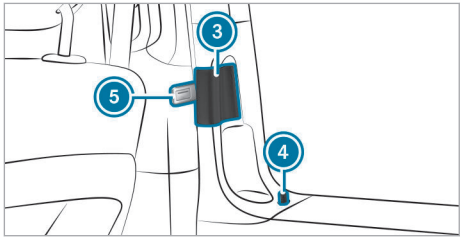
WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

Opening





1. Sliding door button for the sliding door on the left-hand side
2. Sliding door button for the sliding door on the right-hand side
3. Rocker switch
4. Locking knob
5. Sliding door button in the door sill

You can only open a sliding door with sliding door button 5 in the door sill or with rocker switch 3 on the door handle if the child-proof lock has not been activated.

The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

- Briefly press appropriate sliding door button 1 or 2 in the centre console.

or

- Press sliding door button 5 in the door sill.

or

- Briefly pull back rocker switch 3.
  If the door is locked, locking knob 4 pops up. The sliding door unlocks, automatic operation is started and the sliding door opens.

  If you use sliding door button 1 or 2 in the centre console you will hear two warning signals during the opening procedure.

  The indicator lamp in sliding door button 1 or 2 in the centre console flashes for the duration of automatic operation.

  The indicator lamp in sliding door button 1 or 2 in the centre console is lit whenever the appropriate sliding door is open. Depending on the vehicle equipment, the display can also show the Sliding door open message.

Closing

- Briefly press appropriate sliding door button 1 or 2 in the centre console.

or

- Press sliding door button 3 in the door sill.

or

- Briefly push rocker switch 3 forwards.
  The sliding door is released from its lock and automatic operation is started. The sliding door closes.

  If you use sliding door button 1 or 2 in the centre console you will hear two warning signals during the closing procedure.

  The indicator lamp in sliding door button 1 or 2 in the centre console goes out whenever the corresponding sliding door is closed.

Interrupting automatic operation

- Press corresponding sliding door button 1 or 2 in the centre console again.

or

- Press sliding door button 5 in the door sill again.

or

- Briefly pull back rocker switch 3.

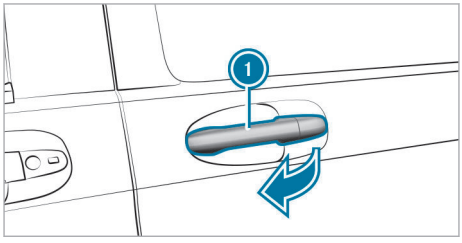
Opening/closing the electric sliding door with the key

ⓘ If the vehicle is fitted with two sliding doors, the button on the key can only be used to open or close one of the two sliding doors (→ page 44).

- **To unlock:** briefly press the button on the key.
- **To open:** press and hold the button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds.
  You will hear two acoustic signals and the sliding door will open automatically.
- **To close:** press and hold the button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds.
  You will hear two acoustic signals and the sliding door will close automatically.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the button on the key.
  The sliding door stops moving.

ⓘ In unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, press and hold the appropriate sliding door button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that in such circumstances, the obstacle detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.

Opening/closing the electrical sliding door from the outside



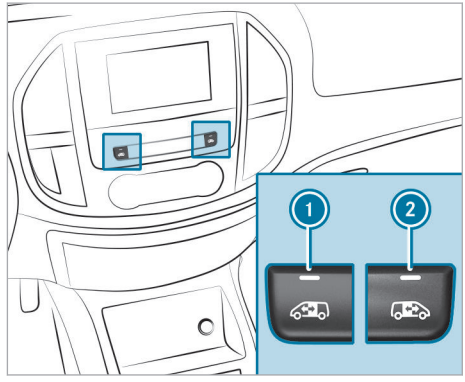
- **To open:** pull door handle 1.
  The sliding door unlocks, automatic operation is started and the sliding door opens. In addition, you will hear two warning signals.
- **To close:** pull door handle 1.
  The sliding door is released from its lock and automatic operation is started. The sliding door closes.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** pull door handle 1 again.

Programming the key button for the sliding door

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with two electric sliding doors.
- The sliding door to be programmed is open.
- The ignition is switched on.

The button on the key can be programmed. Program the button to open the right or left sliding door.



1 Sliding door button for the sliding door on the left-hand side
2 Sliding door button for the sliding door on the right-hand side

- Press and hold sliding door button 1 or 2 in the centre console for the appropriate sliding door until the sliding door is closed and four tones have sounded.
  The Left-hand electric sliding door key programmed/Right-hand electric sliding door key programmedmessage appears in the display.

Resetting the electric sliding door

You must reset the electric sliding door if there has been a malfunction or a drop in voltage.

- If the sliding door is open: close it by hand.
- Using the corresponding or sliding door button on the centre console, open the sliding door at least 40 cm and then close the sliding door completely.
- When the sliding door is closed, open the sliding door fully using the corresponding

or sliding door button on the centre console.
The sliding door is reset and operational.

Problems with the electric sliding door

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The electric sliding door is locked in place.	Unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, may obstruct the sliding door. ▶ Press and hold the sliding door button until the sliding door has opened or closed. The sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that in such circumstances, the blockage detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button. ▶ Remove the cause of the blockage at the earliest opportunity.

Tailgate

Opening and closing the tailgate

DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

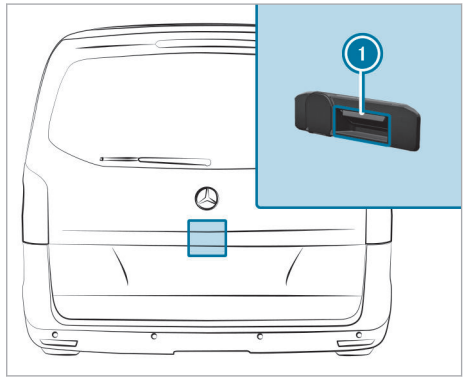
- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open.

NOTE Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

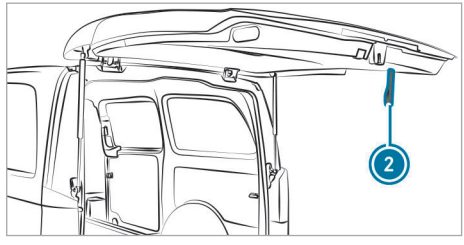
The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

ⓘ You will find details of the tailgate opening dimensions under "Technical data" (→ page 267).



▶ **To open:** push button ① on the handle and raise the tailgate.



▶ **To close:** pull the tailgate firmly downwards by loop ② and close it from outside.

Opening the tailgate in an emergency

If the battery voltage is low or the voltage supply is interrupted, the tailgate cannot be opened.

In an emergency, you can open the tailgate using the release catch for service purposes.

- Prise off the cover on the lower part of the tailgate with a suitable tool, e.g. the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit.
- Insert the screwdriver into the opening and move the release lever until the tailgate unlocks and opens.
- Lift the tailgate upwards.

Rear-end doors

Opening and closing the rear-end doors from outside

DANGER Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate or the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate or the rear-end door.
- Never drive the vehicle when the tailgate or rear-end door is open.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening the rear door in poor traffic conditions

When you open a rear door, the following is possible:

- other people or road users may be endangered
- you may be caught by oncoming traffic

This is particularly the case if you open the rear door more than 90°.

- Only open the rear doors when traffic conditions permit.
- Always make sure that the rear doors are properly locked.

WARNING Risk of accident due to concealed lighting systems

If you open the rear-end doors by 90°, the rear lighting systems will be concealed.

Other road users will then not be able to see the vehicle, or will see it only with difficulty.

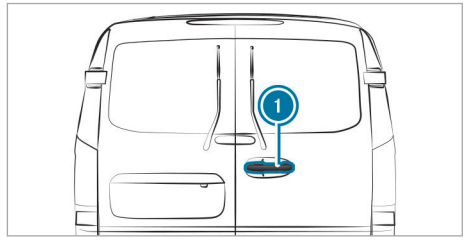
In these or similar situations, safeguard the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e.g. with a warning triangle.

NOTE Damage to the rear-end doors due to objects obstructing their range of movement

When the rear-end doors are opened, any objects obstructing the range of movement of the rear-end doors can be damaged as well as the vehicle.

- Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the rear-end doors.

Opening the right rear-end door

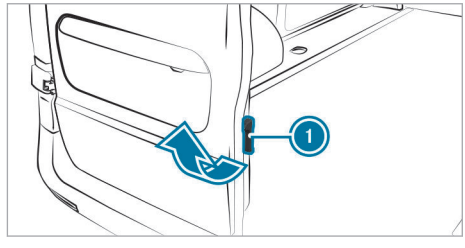


You can stop the rear-end doors at an angle of approximately 90°, and also at 180° or 270°. Make sure that the opened rear-end door is stopped correctly in the catch.

- Pull handle (1).
- Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.

ⓘ The rear-end doors can also be opened beyond 90° (→ page 47).

Opening the left rear-end door



- Make sure that the right rear-end door is open and engaged.
- Pull release handle (1) in the direction of the arrow.

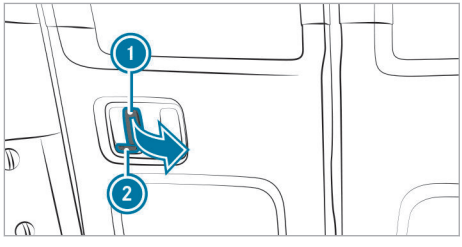
- Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.

Closing the rear-end doors from outside

- If necessary, pull the rear-end doors away from the magnetic door retainer (⟶ page 47).
- Close the left rear-end door firmly from outside.
- Close the right rear-end door firmly from outside.

Opening/closing the rear-end doors from the inside

Opening



A white area on latch (2) indicates that the rear-end door is unlocked.

- **To unlock:** slide latch (2) to the left.
  A white area is visible.
- Pull release lever (1) and open the rear-end door.
- Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.

ⓘ If you open a locked rear-end door from inside, you only unlock the rear-end door. The other doors remain locked.

Closing

- Make sure that the left rear-end door is closed.
- Pull the rear right door firmly to by the door handle.
- **To lock:** slide latch (2) to the right
  The white area is no longer visible.

Opening the rear-end doors 180° or 270°

! **NOTE** Damage due to collision between the rear-end door and the sliding door or the pop-out window

If the respective rear-end door is opened 270° while the sliding door is open, the doors will collide.

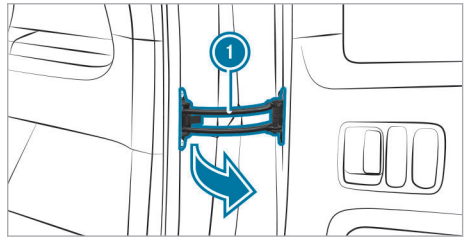
There will be a collision between the rear window wiper and the pop-out window under the following circumstances:

- The pop-out window is open.
- The rear-end door is open 270°.
- The rear window wiper is in operation.

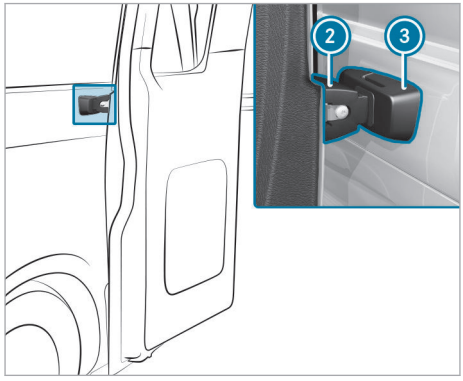
- Make sure that the sliding door is closed before opening the rear-end door to 270°.
- Make sure that the rear window wiper is switched off or the pop-out window is closed before opening the rear-end door to 270°.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is designed such that you can open the rear-end doors 180° or 270° (side wall).



- Open the rear-end door approximately 45°.
- Pull and hold door retainer (1) in the direction of the arrow.
- Open the rear-end door at an angle greater than 90° so that the door retainer is no longer locked in place.
- Release the door retainer and open the door 180° or 270°.



- With the rear door opened 270°, push it against magnetic door retainer (3) on the side wall.
  When the magnet on rear-end door (2) is in contact with magnetic door retainer (3), the rear-end door is held in position.

Side window

Opening and closing the side windows

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

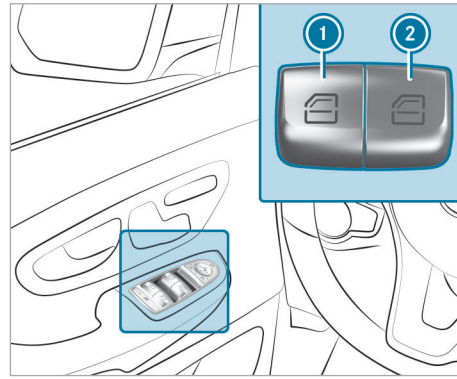
Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people –particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

- Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.



Buttons for window lifters (example)
(1) Window lifter, left
(2) Window lifter, right

- **To open manually:** press and hold button (1) or (2).
- **To close manually:** pull and hold button (1) or (2).

The windows in the front doors can also be operated automatically.

- **To open completely:** briefly press button (1) or (2) beyond the point of resistance. Automatic operation will start.
- **To close completely:** briefly pull button (1) or (2) beyond the point of resistance. Automatic operation will start.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press or pull button (1) or (2) again.

You will be able to continue operating the side windows after you have switched off the engine or removed the key from the ignition lock. This function will remain available for around five minutes or until you open a front door.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows
If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

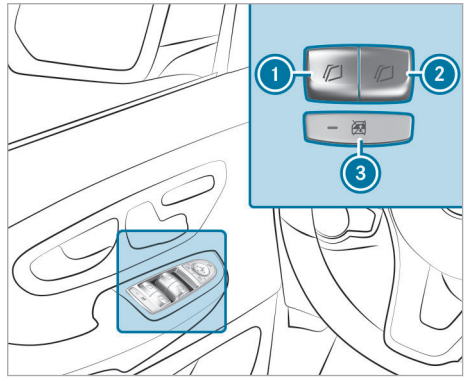
The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

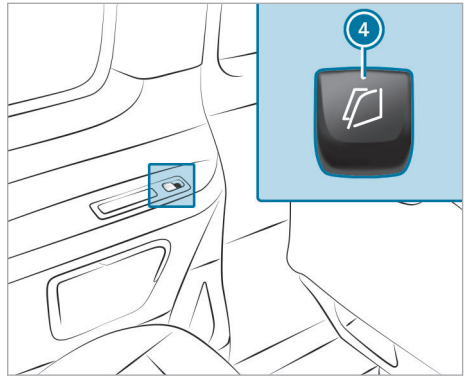
Opening and closing the pop-out windows

Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.



Example: driver's door control panel



Button in the rear (example: left-hand side of the vehicle)

(1) Opens and closes the rear left pop-out window
(2) Opens and closes the rear right pop-out window
(3) Child safety lock for electric rear pop-out window (→ page 35)
(4) Opens and closes the pop-out window

You can operate the pop-out window with button (4) only if the child safety lock is not activated.

- **To start automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding button beyond the point of resistance.

- **To stop automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding button beyond the point of resistance again.

Ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey (convenience opening)

WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving.

The "convenience opening" function can only be operated using the key. The key must be in close proximity to the driver's or co-driver door.

- Press and hold the button on the key.

  The following functions are performed:
  - the vehicle is unlocked
  - the side windows are opened
  - the panoramic sliding sunroof is opened
  - the hinged windows are opened
- **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

Closing the side windows from the outside (convenience closing)

WARNING Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- Press and hold the button on the key.

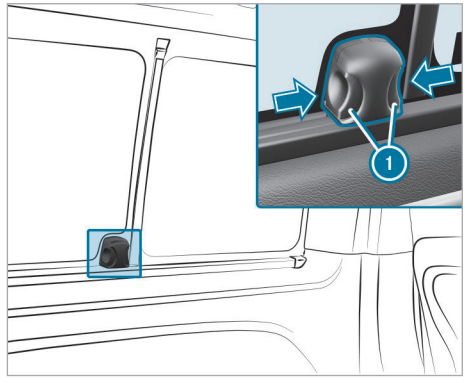
  The following functions are performed:
  - the vehicle is locked
  - the side windows are closed
  - the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed
- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

Adjusting the side windows

The side windows must be readjusted after a malfunction or a voltage supply interruption.

- Switch on the power supply (→ page 116).
- Push both buttons on the power window and hold for approximately one second after the side window has closed.
- If the side windows remain closed when you release the buttons, they have been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps described for the open side windows.

Opening and closing the sliding windows



- **To open:** press both handle sections (1) together simultaneously and slide the sliding window to the desired notch.
- **To close:** slide the sliding window shut until the handle sections engage audibly and fit into place.

Problems with the side windows

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You cannot open or close a side window all the way.	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped. ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. ▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window. If there are no objects or leaves in the window guide preventing the window from closing, there may have been a malfunction or an interruption to the on-board electrical system voltage. ▶ Resetting the side windows (→ page 50).

Panorama sliding sunroof

Notes on the panorama sliding sunroof

In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

▶ During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
The opening or closing process will be stopped.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

ⓘ When the sliding sunroof is open, resonance noise may also occur in addition to the usual airflow noises. This is caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. To prevent or stop these noises, alter the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly.

Sliding sunroof reversing function

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing function. If a solid object prevents or hinders the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness in the process of closing the sliding sunroof.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped even with the reversing feature active

In particular, the reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing path
- during resetting
- when you close the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

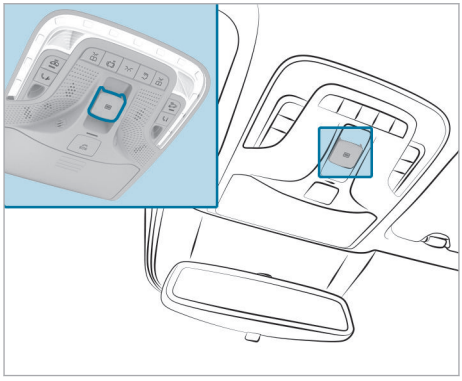
or

- Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
  The closing process will be stopped.

Opening and closing the panorama sliding sunroof

Requirements:

- The power supply has been switched on.



- **To raise (vent position):** press the button.
- **To open:** pull back the button.
- **To close and lower:** pull down the button.

If you push or pull the button beyond the point of resistance and release it, you will start automatic operation in the direction in question. You can stop automatic operation by pushing or pulling the button again.

You will still be able to operate the sliding sunroof if you switch off the engine or remove the key. This function will remain available for 30 seconds or until you open a front door.

When the power supply is switched off, the sliding sunroof will close automatically in the following situations:

- If it starts to rain
- In the event of extreme outside temperatures
- After six hours
- If there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof will remain raised at the rear to allow the vehicle interior to continue to be ventilated.

The sliding sunroof will not close in the following situations:

- If the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear.
- If the sliding sunroof is obstructed.
- If it is not raining on the field of the rain sensor on the windscreen because the vehicle is underneath a bridge, for example.

If the sliding sunroof closes via the rain closing function and is obstructed in the process, it will open again slightly. The rain closing function will then be disabled.

Opening and closing the roller sunblinds of the sliding sunroof

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

- When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
  The opening or closing process will be stopped.

Requirements:

- The power supply has been switched on.

Reversing function of the roller sunblind

You can open and close the roller sunblind only when the sliding sunroof is closed.

The roller sunblinds are fitted with an automatic reversing function. If a solid object prevents or hinders the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness in the process of closing the roller sunblinds.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function will not react:

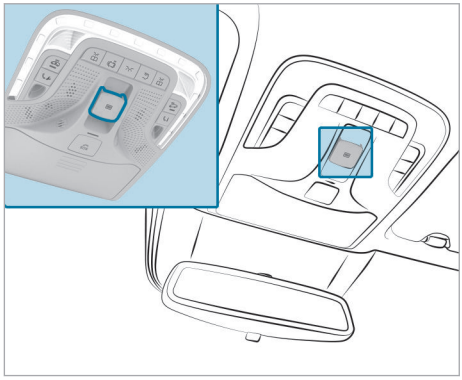
- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- when you close the roller sunblind again manually immediately after automatic reversing

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
  The closing process will be stopped.

Opening and closing roller sunblinds



You can close the roller sunblinds only when the sliding sunroof is closed.

- **To open:** press the [≡] button.
  The roller sunblinds will open, and the sliding sunroof will then be raised into the vent position.

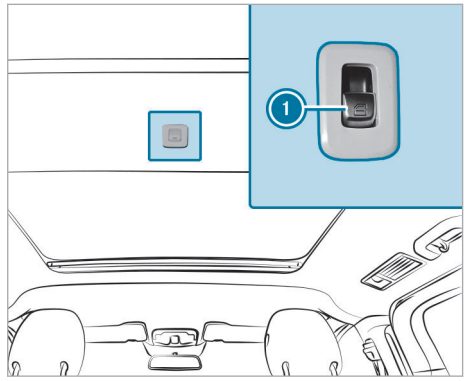
or

- Pull back the [≡] button.
  The roller sunblinds will open.
- **To close:** pull down the [≡] button.
  When the sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblinds will close.

If you push or pull the [≡] button beyond the point of resistance and release it, you will start automatic operation in the direction in question.

You can stop automatic operation by pushing or pulling the button again.

Opening and closing roller sunblinds from the rear



- Push or pull button (1) to the point of resistance and hold it until the roller sunblind or the sliding sunroof has reached the desired position.
- **Automatic operation:** push or pull button (1) beyond the point of resistance and release it.

With the sliding sunroof, a complete opening or closing process will always pass through "vent position", a fixed intermediate position. You will need to operate button (1) twice to execute a complete opening or closing process.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot detect the cause.	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when closing the sliding sunroof again If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof will close with increased or maximum force. ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped. or ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process will be stopped. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and opens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof has been obstructed, pull the button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof has been obstructed, pull the button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof will be closed without the automatic reversing feature.

Anti-theft prevention

Function of immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the ignition is switched off, and deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. If the key is left inside the vehicle, anyone can start the engine.

ⓘ Starting the engine always deactivates the immobiliser.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

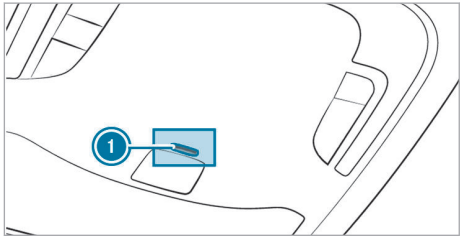
Function of ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)

If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- a door is opened
- the vehicle is opened with the emergency key element
- the bonnet is opened
- the tailgate/rear-end door is opened

ATA is automatically activated in the following situation:

- after the vehicle has been locked with the key



When the ATA system is primed, indicator lamp 1 flashes in the overhead control panel.

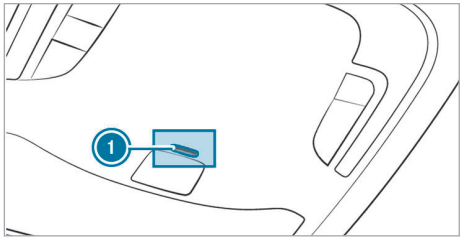
ATA is automatically deactivated in the following situations:

- After unlocking the vehicle with the key.
- When the key is inserted into the ignition lock.

ⓘ The alarm is not deactivated, even if you immediately close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

Priming/deactivating ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)

Priming



- Close all the doors.
- Lock the vehicle with the key.
  Indicator lamp 1 in the overhead control panel flashes.

Deactivating

- Unlock the vehicle with the key.

or

- Insert the key into the ignition lock.
  Indicator lamp 1 in the overhead control panel goes out.

Stopping the alarm

- Press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the key.

or

- Insert the key into the ignition lock.
  The alarm stops.

Function of tow-away protection

Function of tow-away protection

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the inclination of the vehicle changes when tow-away protection is primed. This can be the case if the vehicle is raised on one side, for example.

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Requirements:

- The doors are closed.
- The tailgate/rear doors are closed.

Priming

- Lock the vehicle with the key.
  Tow-away protection is automatically primed after about 50 seconds.

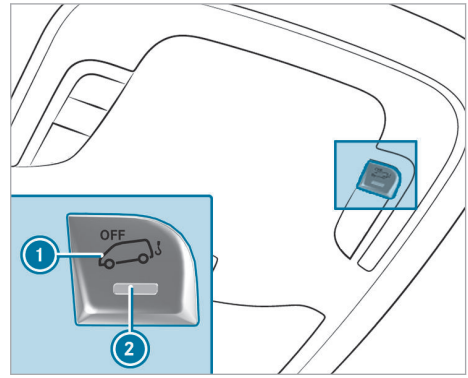
Deactivating

- Open the vehicle with the key.

or

- Insert the key into the ignition lock.
  Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Deactivating



- Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- Press button 1.
  When the button is released, indicator lamp 2 in the button lights up for approximately three seconds.
- Lock the vehicle with the key.
  Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate tow-away protection when locking your vehicle in the following situations:

- when loading and/or transporting the vehicle on a ferry or car transporter, for example
- when parking the vehicle on a movable surface, such as a split-level garage

This will prevent false alarms.

Function of the interior motion sensor

Function

If the primed interior motion sensor detects motion in the vehicle interior, a visual and acoustic alarm is triggered. This can happen if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

Priming/deactivating the interior motion sensor

Requirements:

- The side windows are closed.
- The doors are closed.
- The tailgate/rear doors are closed.

Priming

- Make sure that nothing (such as mascots or coat hangers) is hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles. This will prevent false alarms.
- Lock the vehicle with the key.
  The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 20 seconds.

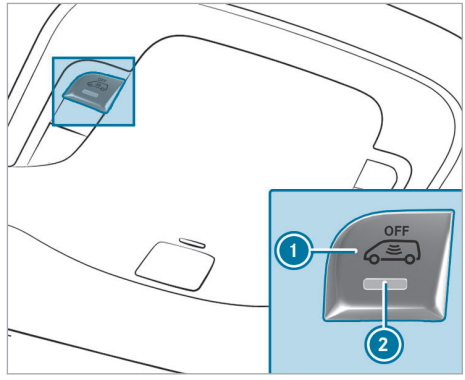
Deactivating

- Unlock the vehicle with the key.

or

- Insert the key into the ignition lock.
  The interior motion sensor automatically switches off.

Deactivating



- Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- Press button (1).
  When the button is released, indicator lamp (2) in the button lights up for approximately three seconds.
- Lock the vehicle with the key.
  The interior motion sensor is deactivated.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate the interior motion sensor when locking your vehicle in the following situations:

- if there are people or animals remaining inside
- when transporting the vehicle on a ferry or car transporter, for example

This will prevent false alarms.

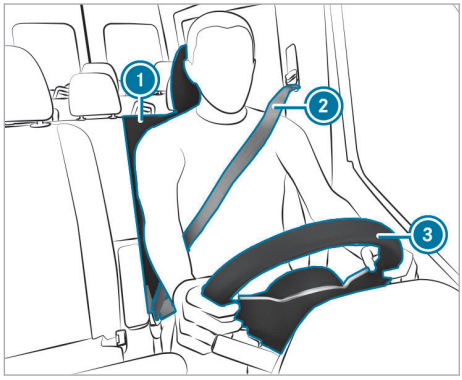
Correct driver's seat position

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



Comply with the following when adjusting the steering wheel (3), safety belt (2) and driver's seat (1):

- Sit as far away as possible from the driver's airbag.
- Sit in an upright position.
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion.
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can easily fully press on the pedals.
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the middle part of the head restraint.
- You can reach the steering wheel with your arms in a slightly bent position.
- You can move your legs freely.
- You can easily see all displays on the instrument display.
- You have a good overview of the traffic situation.
- Your safety belt fits securely around your body and runs across the middle of your shoulder, your pelvic area and groin.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat manually

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

▶ Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

- Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.
- In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

You could slip beneath the seat belt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

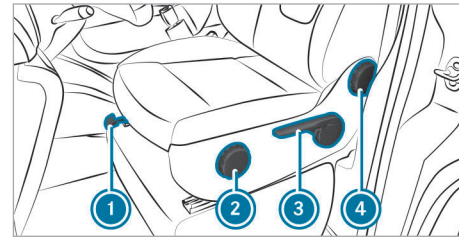
- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

NOTE Damage to the seats and the seat heating due to fluids, sharp objects or insulating materials

To avoid damage to the seats or seat heating, take the following steps:

- Do not spill any fluids onto the seats. If something does get spilt onto the seats, dry the seats as quickly as possible.
- If the seat covers are moist or wet, do not switch the seat heating on. Do not use the seat heating to dry the seats.
- Clean the seats as recommended. See the "Cleaning and care" section.
- Do not transport any heavy loads on the seats. Do not place any sharp objects such as knives, nails or tools on the seats. Use the seats only for people if possible.
- While the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials such as blankets, coats, bags, protective covers, child seats or booster seats.

Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position



1. Seat fore-and-aft position adjustment
2. Seat angle adjustment
3. Seat height adjustment
4. Seat backrest adjustment

- Pull lever 1 upwards and slide the seat forwards or back until the desired position has been reached.
- Release lever 1 and slide the seat forwards or back until the desired position has been reached.

For front swivel seats, the lever in position 1 is used to release the swivel seat. The lever to adjust the fore-and-aft position is in the form of a bar in front of the seat (→ page 61).

Adjusting the seat height

- Pull or push lever 3 repeatedly until the desired seat height has been reached.

Adjusting the seat backrest

- Turn handwheel (4) forwards.
  The seat backrest will move to a vertical position.
- Turn handwheel (4) backwards.
  The seat backrest will tilt back.

Adjusting the seat angle

- Turn handwheel (2) forwards.
  The front of the seat cushion will tilt down.
- Turn handwheel (2) backwards.
  The front of the seat cushion will tilt up.

Adjusting the front seat electrically

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

- Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.
- In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

You could slip beneath the seat belt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

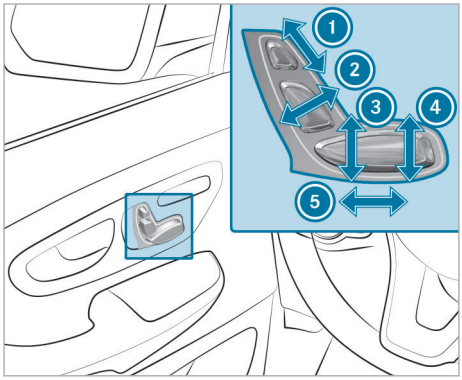
NOTE Damage to the seats and the seat heating due to fluids, sharp objects or insulating materials

To avoid damage to the seats or seat heating, take the following steps:

- Do not spill any fluids onto the seats. If something does get spilt onto the seats, dry the seats as quickly as possible.
- If the seat covers are moist or wet, do not switch the seat heating on. Do not use the seat heating to dry the seats.
- Clean the seats as recommended. See the "Cleaning and care" section.
- Do not transport any heavy loads on the seats. Do not place any sharp objects such as knives, nails or tools on the seats. Use the seats only for people if possible.
- While the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials such as blankets, coats, bags, protective covers, child seats or booster seats.

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on or the door is open.



1. Head restraint height adjustment
2. Seat backrest inclination adjustment
3. Seat height adjustment
4. Seat angle adjustment
5. Seat fore-and-aft position adjustment

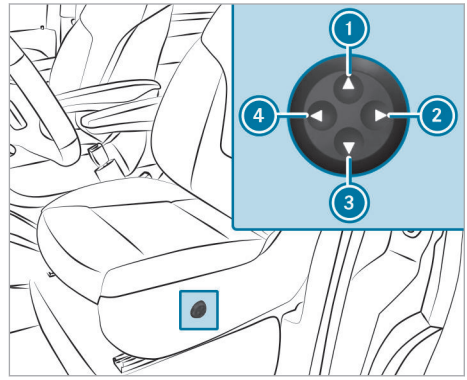
▶ Adjust the seat using the buttons on the door trim.

If the ignition is not switched on, you can adjust the seat within 30 seconds of unlocking the vehicle.

ⓘ **Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** if PRE-SAFE® intervenes, the front passenger seat will automatically be adjusted from a less favourable position into one which offers better protection. The front passenger seat can be readjusted only after the hazardous situation is over. Information about the system can be found under "PRE-SAFE®" (⟶ page 22).

ⓘ You can save the settings for the seats with the memory function (⟶ page 60).

Setting 4-way lumbar support



1. Higher
2. Weaker
3. Lower
4. Stronger

▶ Use buttons 1 to 4 adjust the backrest contour individually to your spine.

Operating the memory function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.
- If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The memory function can be used when the ignition is switched off.

NOTE Damage to the seat when moving into a stored position

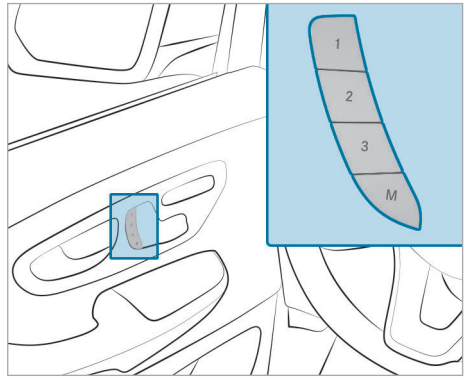
If the seat is moved out of the fully reclined position into a stored seat position, it can collide with other vehicle parts.

This can damage the seat.

- Before moving the seat into a stored position, move the seat backrest into an upright position.

Storing seat settings

Seat settings for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function. The position of the seat, seat backrest and head restraint are stored as a single memory preset.



- Adjust the seat to the desired position.
- Briefly press memory button M and then press preset position button 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.
  An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- **To call up:** press and hold the preset position button 1, 2 or 3 until the seat is in the stored position.

Rotating the front seats

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries due to the driver's seat and front passenger seat not being engaged

In this situation, the restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function.

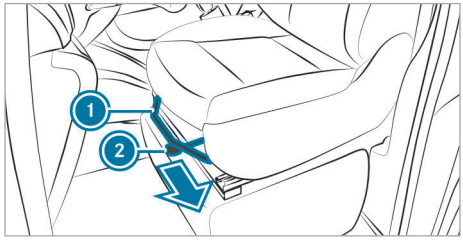
- Engage the driver's seat- and front passenger seat in the direction of travel before starting the engine.

NOTE Damage to the seats due to collision with adjacent car parts

The seats can collide with adjacent car parts when they are rotated.

This can damage the seats.

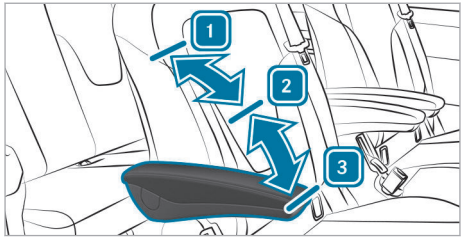
- When rotating the seats, make sure there is sufficient clearance.



You can rotate the driver's and front passenger seats by 50° and 180°. The seats engage both in and opposite to the direction of travel as well as at 50° to the exit.

- When rotating the seat, open the respective front door in order to avoid a collision with the door trim.
- Adjust the steering wheel in such a way that there is sufficient clearance to rotate and adjust the driver's seat (⟶ page 73).
- Push lever (1) in the direction of the arrow. The turning device will be unlocked.
- Rotate the seat in the desired direction.
- If there is a risk of collision with the centre console or the B-pillar, pull lever (2) upwards and move the front seat forwards or backwards into the desired position. Then release lever (2).
- In the desired position, make sure that the seat has engaged in the direction of rotation and the longitudinal direction.

Adjusting armrests



- Fold the armrest upwards more than 45° in position [2]. The armrest will be unlocked.
- Fold the armrest forwards [3] as far as it will go.
- Slowly fold the armrest upwards into the required position.
- **To fold the armrest upwards:** if necessary, fold the armrest upwards more than 90° in position [1].

Rear bench seats

Notes on the rear seats

Rear bench seats

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following bench seats in the rear compartment:

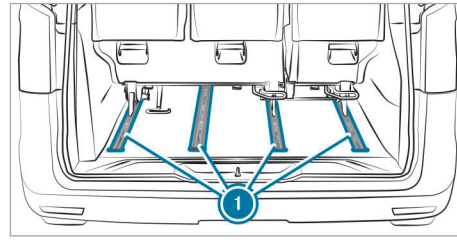
- Standard rear bench seat
- Comfort rear bench seat
- Seat/bunk combination

Bench seat anchorage

WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

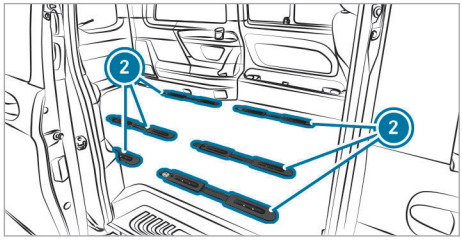


Example: seat rail system with quick-locking mechanism

Guide rails (1) of the seat rail system can be used for the following purposes:

- To fit up to two rear bench seats in two rows.
- To fit both rear seat rows facing each other.
- To move the rear bench seats.

ⓘ **Vehicles with seat rail systems:** When you remove a rear bench seat, the seat slider may slide into a guide rail. The seat sliders will then no longer be parallel in the guide rails. In this case, you can no longer fit the rear bench seat. The seat sliders must be moved only using a special tool or in a qualified specialist workshop in order to prevent the risk of damage. The tool is available as a Mercedes-Benz accessory.



Seat anchorages with quick-locking mechanism (example: three seat anchorages per row of rear seats)

You can secure rear bench seats in seat anchorages (2). If your vehicle is equipped with four seat anchorages on the first rear seat row, the rear bench seats can be secured facing each other.

Seating variants

WARNING Risk of injury due to incorrect installation of the rear bench seats

The integrated safety precautions in the rear bench seats cannot perform their intended protective function.

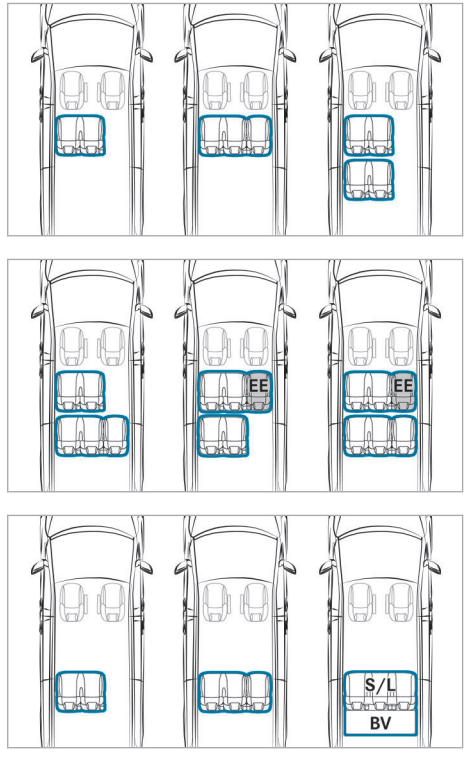
- Always install the rear bench seats as described.
- Use only rear bench seats approved for your vehicle.

Depending on the type of seat anchorage in the vehicle floor, you can install the following seating variants:

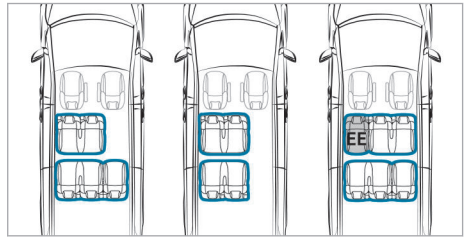
- Rear bench seats with two or three seats
- Seat/bunk combination with three seats

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can fit the rear bench seats on the first and/or second rear seat row.

The seating variants shown are permitted only if the conditions specified below for safe rear seating are met. Other seating variants are not permitted and can endanger the occupants.



Seating variants facing forwards



Seating variants in the face-to-face position

EE Easy entry and exit feature – EASY-ENTRY
S/L Seat/bunk combination
BV Bed extension

If a rear bench seat is marked with EE in the illustrations, a rear bench seat must be fitted with the EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature in the position indicated.

If a rear bench seat is not marked, a rear bench seat can be fitted with or without an EASY-ENTRY/EXIT section in the position indicated.

Please observe the following conditions for safe rear seating:

- Use only rear bench seats approved for the vehicle.
- A rear bench seat with three seats without the EASY-ENTRY feature may be fitted only if there is no other rear seat row behind it.
- A rear bench seat may be fitted facing the rear only if each seat has a seat opposite it – face-to-face position.
- Vehicles with individual seat anchorages in the vehicle floor:
  - Either only standard bench seats or only comfort bench seats may be fitted. Mixed fitting is not permitted.
  - Passengers may use the seats only if the rear seat and/or rear bench seat has engaged correctly (⟶ page 65).
- Vehicles with a seat rail system in the vehicle floor:
  - Either only comfort rear bench seats or only the seat/bunk combination (S/L) may be fitted. Mixed fitting is not permitted.
  - Passengers may use the seats only if the rear seat and/or rear bench seat has engaged correctly (⟶ page 65).

Using the EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature (rear bench seat)

WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the rear bench seat can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free from dirt and foreign objects.

If the indicator tab of the seat anchorage is not retracted into the seat anchorage, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the rear bench seat

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, forexample.

- Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to the rear bench seat not being engaged

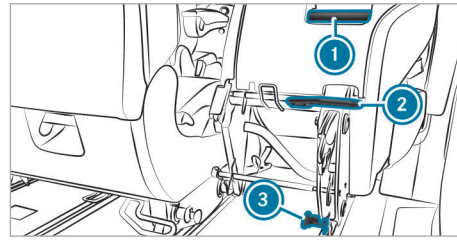
The rear bench seat will not engage when folded forward. The rear bench seat may inadvertently fold back while the vehicle is accelerating, braking or changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, forexample.

People within the sweep of the rear bench seat may become trapped.

- Always fold back a rear bench seat that has been folded forward before you start driving.
- Ensure that the rear bench seat is engaged.

Folding the EASY-ENTRY section forwards and back

If you fold the EASY-ENTRY section of the rear bench seat forwards, it is easier to get into or out of the second rear seat row.



Rear bench seat with EASY-ENTRY feature (example: comfort rear bench seat)

1. Grab handle
2. EASY-ENTRY release handle
3. Release handle for front seat anchorages

- Pull the EASY-ENTRY release handle 2 upwards.
- Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards with the aid of the grab handle 1.

- **To fold the EASY-ENTRY section back:** fold the EASY-ENTRY section back until it engages in the seat anchorages. The indicator tab is no longer visible.

ⓘ The EASY-ENTRY section is correctly engaged when the seat anchorage engages audibly and the indicator tab is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorage.

Removing the EASY-ENTRY section

- **Vehicles with comfort rear bench seat:** fold the seat backrest forward.
- Pull the EASY-ENTRY release handle (2) upwards.
- Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards with the aid of the grab handle (1).
- Pull the release handle (2) for the front seat anchorages upwards.
- Fold the EASY-ENTRY section further forwards.
- Lift the EASY-ENTRY section up and out of the anchorage.

Installing the EASY-ENTRY section

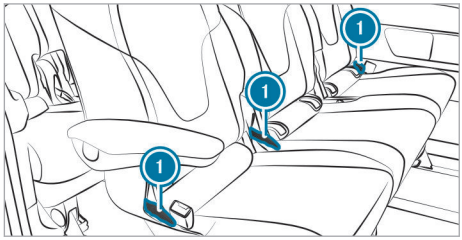
- Place and engage the front seat anchorage of the EASY-ENTRY section on the seat anchorages.
- Fold the EASY-ENTRY section back.
  The rear seat leg of the EASY-ENTRY section engages audibly. The indicator tab on the seat anchorage is no longer visible.

ⓘ The EASY-ENTRY section is correctly engaged when the seat anchorage engages audibly and the indicator tab is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorage.

- **Vehicles with comfort rear bench seat:** fold the seat backrest back to the seat position.

Repeat the process if the seat is not correctly engaged.

Adjusting the seat backrest (rear bench seat)



Only the seat backrests of a comfort rear bench seat can be adjusted.

- Pull the release handle for the seat backrest (1) upwards and hold it in position.
- Move the seat backrest to the desired position.
- Release the seat backrest release handle (1) and move the seat backrest slightly.
  The seat backrest will engage in position.

Moving the rear bench seat

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the rear bench seat

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, forexample.

- Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving the rear bench seat while the vehicle is in motion

If you move the rear bench seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, forinstance when braking.

You could become trapped as well as thrown against parts of the vehicle or other vehicle occupants.

- Only move the rear bench seat when the vehicle is stationary.
- Make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged after it is moved.

WARNING Risk of injury due to no protective effect from the window airbag

If you move the seat position outside the marked area, the window airbag can no longer provide optimum protection.

The protective effect of the window airbag is gradually reduced and may in some positions no longer be provided at all.

- Engage the rear seats or the rear bench seat on the guide rail within the marked area.

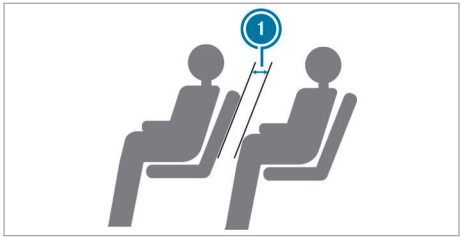
WARNING Risk of injury from the front seat being positioned too close to vehicle occupants

If you move the rear seats or the rear bench seat outside the markings on the guide rail, this could result in the passenger striking their head on the seat.

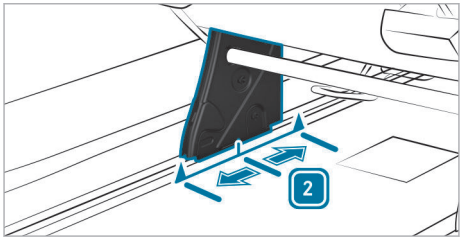
- Maintain a minimum clearance of 5 cm between the knees of the respective vehicle occupants and the seat in front of them.

Requirements:

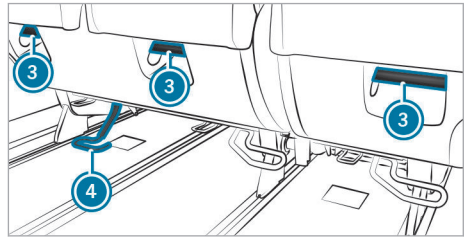
- The vehicle is equipped with a seat rail system in the vehicle floor.



Maintain a minimum clearance of 5 cm (1) between the knees of the vehicle occupants and the seat in front of them.



Starting from the basic setting [2], the rear bench seat for passengers can be moved forwards or backwards by 5 cm. In doing so, make sure that passengers have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.



Example: rear bench seat

You can slide the rear bench seat only when it is unoccupied. If possible, slide the rear bench seat with the assistance of a second person.

- Pull up the release handle (4) for seat fore-and-aft adjustment.
- Move the rear bench seat to the desired position by the grab handles (3).
- Release the release handle (4).
  The release handle (4) folds down to its original position.
- Make sure that all carriages for fore-and-aft adjustment engage audibly on both sides.
  The rear bench seat can no longer be moved.

Folding the rear bench seat forwards and backwards

WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the rear bench seat can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free from dirt and foreign objects.

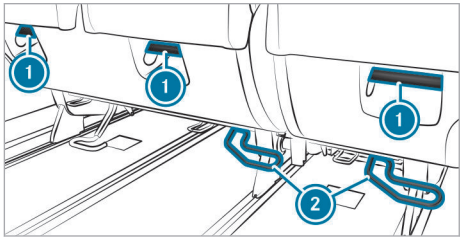
If the indicator tab of the seat anchorage is not retracted into the seat anchorage, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to the rear bench seat not being engaged

The rear bench seat will not engage when folded forward. The rear bench seat may inadvertently fold back while the vehicle is accelerating, braking or changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, forexample.

People within the sweep of the rear bench seat may become trapped.

- Always fold back a rear bench seat that has been folded forward before you start driving.
- Ensure that the rear bench seat is engaged.



- Remove the head restraints (⟶ page 71).
- Fold the seat backrest forwards (⟶ page 65).
- Pull the release handles for rear seat anchorage (1) up and tilt the rear bench seat.
- Grasp the rear bench seat by grab handles (2) and fold the seat forwards.

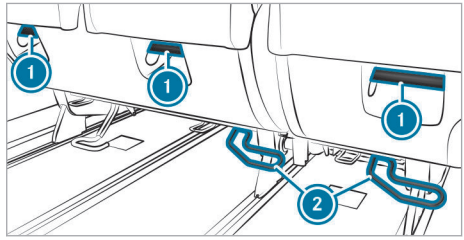
Installing and removing the comfort rear bench seat

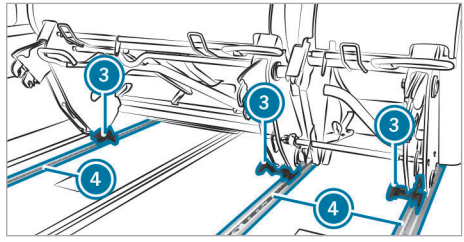
WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

Removing the comfort rear bench seat





ⓘ In vehicles with a seat rail system, carry out the release, removal and subsequent reinstallation of the rear bench seats at the marked basic position only (⟶ page 65).

- Make sure that all carriages for fore-and-aft direction are engaged on both sides.
  It should not be possible to move the rear bench seat.
- Fold the rear bench seat forwards (⟶ page 66).
- Pull up release handle (3).
- Grasp the rear bench seat by grab handles (1) and lift it out of seat anchorages (4).

ⓘ If the second rear seat row is to be removed or tilted, the seat or bench seat in the first rear seat row must first be tilted forward to avoid damage to the seats.

Installing the comfort rear bench seat

- Grasp the rear bench seat by grab handles (1) and insert it into front seat anchorages (4) from above at an angle.
- Tilt the rear bench seat back and allow it to engage.
  Fold release handles (2) down towards the vehicle floor.
- Fold the rear bench seat back into the seat position.

The rear seat anchorages of the rear bench seat are correctly engaged when the seat anchorages

engage audibly and the indicator tabs on the seat anchorages are no longer visible and have fully retracted into the seat anchorages.

- Slide the rear bench seat into the basic setting (⟶ page 65).

Notes on the seat/bunk combination

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the rear bench seat

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, forexample.

- Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving the rear bench seat while the vehicle is in motion

If you move the rear bench seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, forinstance when braking.

You could become trapped as well as thrown against parts of the vehicle or other vehicle occupants.

- Only move the rear bench seat when the vehicle is stationary.
- Make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged after it is moved.

WARNING Risk of injury due to no protective effect from the window airbag

If you move the seat position outside the marked area, the window airbag can no longer provide optimum protection.

The protective effect of the window airbag is gradually reduced and may in some positions no longer be provided at all.

- Engage the seat-/-bunk combination on the guide rail within the marked area.

WARNING Risk of injury due to positioning the seat-/-bunk combination outside the markings

If you move the seat-/-bunk combination outside the markings on the guide rail, this could result in the passenger striking their head on the seat.

- Maintain a minimum clearance of 5 cm between the knees of the respective vehicle occupants and the seats in front of them.

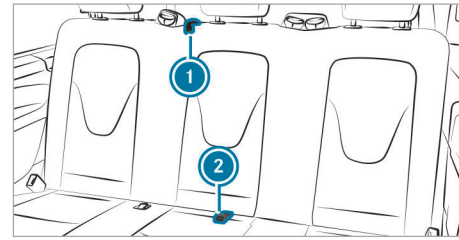
NOTE Damage to the seat/bunk combination when moving

If you grasp and push the seat/bunk combination by the stowage compartment plastic cover only, the cover may break off.

If the space in front of or behind the seat/bunk combination is not clear, objects can become trapped when moving.

The seat/bunk combination, trim or the objects may become damaged.

- To move, use the loop between the seat backrest and sitting surface.
- When moving, make sure that the space in front of or behind the seat/bunk combination is clear.



1 Adjusting the seat backrest grab strap
2 Moving the seat/bunk combination grab strap

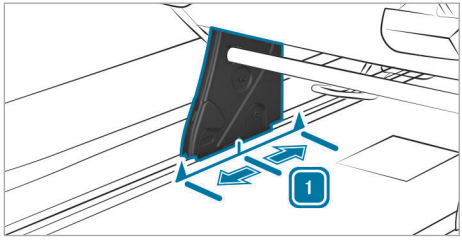
Use only the corresponding grab straps 1 and 2 to adjust the seat/bunk combination.

The seat/bunk combination can accommodate three persons. You can adjust the seat backrest to a vertical and horizontal position. If you adjust the seat backrest to the horizontal position, together with the bed extension, you will have a full-length bed for two people.

Passengers may use the seats of the seat/bunk combination only when the seat backrest is upright. Only then do the seat belts provide the intended degree of protection.

The seat/bunk combination is fitted with two removable stowage compartments under the sitting surface (⟶ page 75). You can use these stowage compartments to store bedding, forexample.

Positioning the seats in the optimum area of protection



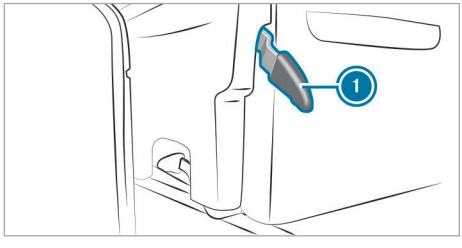
1 Basic setting

Starting from the basic setting 1, the seat/bunk combination for passengers can be moved forwards or backwards by 5 cm. In doing so, make sure that passengers have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.

Using the seat/bunk combination

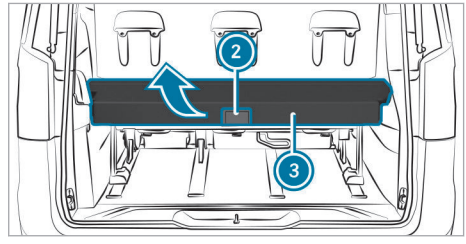
Moving the seat/bunk combination

You can move the seat/bunk combination only when it is unoccupied. Pull the seat/bunk combination forwards using only the loop between the sitting surface and the seat backrest.

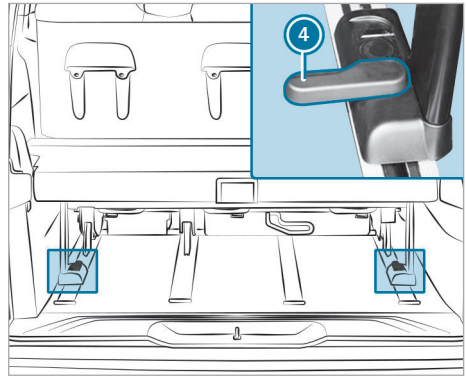


- Pull release handle (1) up as far as it will go and hold it in this position.
- Grasp the loop between the sitting surface and the seat backrest and move the seat/bunk combination.
- Let go of release handle (1).
  The locking mechanism will engage automatically.
- Make sure that all sliders for fore-and-aft adjustment engage audibly on both sides.
  It should no longer be possible to move the seat/bunk combination.

Bed extension



- **To fold up:** pull release handle (2) back and move bed extension (3) into an upright position.
  The bed extension will engage in an upright position.



- **To remove:** fold up bed extension (3) and unscrew thumbscrews (4).
  The bed extension will now be loose and capable of being removed from the guide rails.
- **To install:** guide bed extension (3) into the guide rails and tighten thumbscrews (4).

Setting up/folding away the berth

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the berth is used while the vehicle is in motion

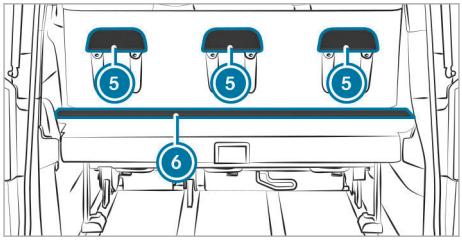
Any vehicle occupant using a bed while the vehicle is in motion cannot be restrained properly.

- Use the bed only when the vehicle is parked.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the seat backrest is folded up and down

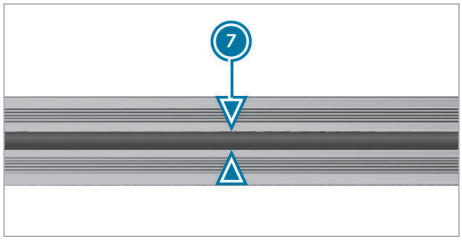
When folding the seat backrest up or down, you could cause yourself or other vehicle occupants to become trapped.

- Make sure that the range of movement of the seat backrest is clear and that no one is trapped.

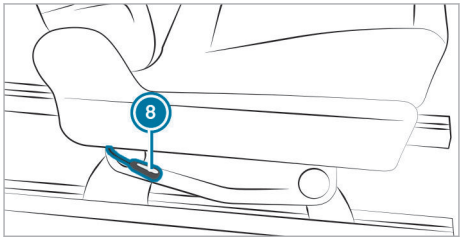


The berth can accommodate two persons.

- Fold up the short section of bed extension 6 .



- Move the seat/bunk combination forwards to mark 7 on the guide rail.
- Remove the head restraints of the seat/bunk combination.
- Rotate the head restraints by 180° and insert them into brackets 5 on the rear side of the seat backrest.



- Pull backrest release handle 8 up and adjust the seat backrest to a horizontal position.

When doing so, hold on to the seat backrest only by the retainer loop.

- Fold down the short section of bed extension 6 .
- **To fold away:** perform the steps to set up the berth in reverse order.

After use, finish by moving the seat/bunk combination back to the basic setting and ensure that the seat backrest is in an upright position.

Installing and removing the standard rear bench seat and seat/bunk combination

WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

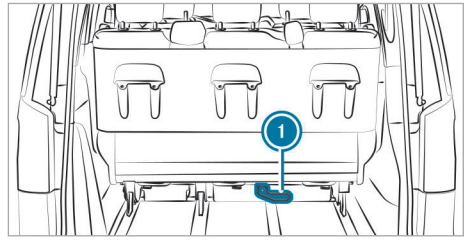
- Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

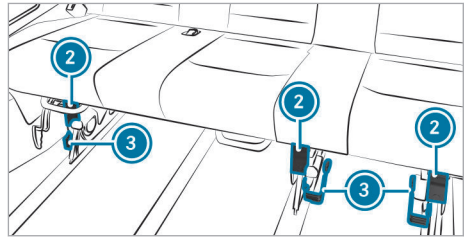
Keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and objects to ensure that the rear bench seat engages securely.

If the indicator tab of the seat anchorage is not retracted into the seat leg, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

Removing the rear bench seat

You can install the rear bench seats in the face-to-face position only if the vehicle floor is fitted with four seat anchorages on the first rear seat row or with a seat rail system.

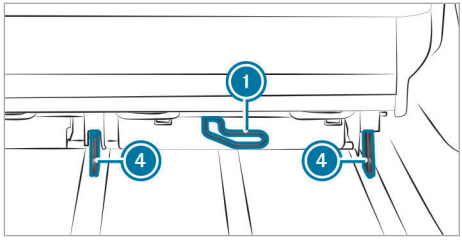




ⓘ In vehicles with a seat rail system, carry out the release, removal and subsequent reinstallation of a rear bench seat at the marked at the marked basic position only (→ page 65).

- Fold the release handle for the rear seat anchorage ① up.
- Fold the rear bench seat forwards at the upper edge of the seat backrest.
- Pull the release handle for front seat legs ② up.
- Grasp the rear bench seat by the lower edge of the seat cushion.
- Fold the rear bench seat forwards and remove it from seat anchorages ③.

Installing the rear bench seat



- Grasp the rear bench seat by the lower edge of the seat cushion.
- Insert the rear bench seat into front seat anchorages ③ from above at the front and allow it to engage.
- Make sure that release handles for front seat legs ② are folded down towards the floor of the vehicle.
- Fold the rear bench seat back into the upright position.
- Press the release handle for the rear seat anchorage ① down until indicator tabs ④ have fully retracted into the rear seat legs.

The rear seat legs of the rear bench seat are correctly engaged when the seat legs engage audibly and indicator tabs ④ on the seat legs are no longer visible and have fully retracted into the seat legs.

Head restraints

Adjusting the head restraint manually

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

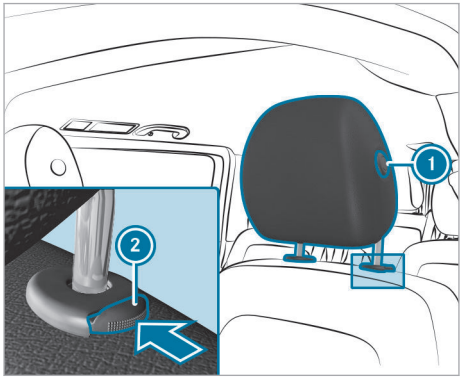
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of the head as possible.



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint upwards into the required position and ensure that the head restraint is engaged.
  Use the head restraint only in the engaged state.
- **To lower:** push release button (1) and slide the head restraint downwards into the required position and ensure that the head restraint is engaged.
  Use the head restraint only in the engaged state.
- **To move forwards:** push release button (2) and pull the head restraint forwards until it engages in the required position.
- **To move backwards:** push release button (2) and slide the head restraint backwards into the required position.
- **To remove:** press release knob (1) and pull the head restraint up and out.
- **To fit:** press the head restraint with detent into the holes on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel until it engages.

Adjusting the head restraint electrically

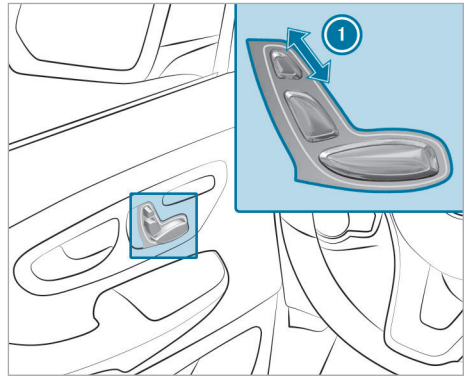
NOTE Damage to the electrical head restraint when adjusted manually

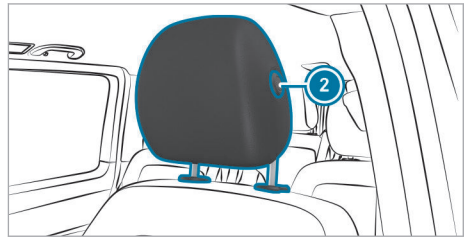
If the height of the electrically adjustable head restraint is adjusted manually, this can damage the mechanism of the head restraint.

- Adjust the height of the electrically adjustable head restraints using the buttons in the door trim.

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on or the door is open.





- **To adjust the height:** slide the button (1) up or down in the direction of the arrow.
- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards until it engages in the desired position.
- **To move backwards:** press and hold down the release knob (2) and slide the head restraint backwards to the desired position.

If the ignition is not switched on, you can adjust the head restraint height within 30 seconds of unlocking the vehicle.

Switching the seat heater on and off

WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heater

Repeatedly switching on the seat heater can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heater.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it is switched on repeatedly.

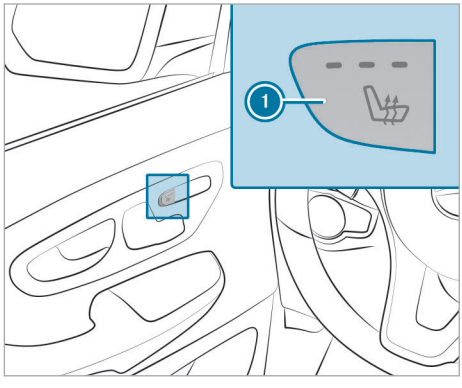
NOTE Damage to the seat heating due to overheating

The seat heating may overheat if the seat is unoccupied when the seat heating is switched on or if objects are placed on the seat.

- Switch off the seat heating when the seat is unoccupied.
- Do not place any objects on the seat when the seat is unoccupied.

Requirements:

- The power supply has been switched on.



Front seat

- **To switch on/increase the level:** press button 1 repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
  Depending on the heating level, one to three indicator lamps will light up.
- **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button 1 repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
  When all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

ⓘ The seat heating automatically switches back out of the three heating levels after 7, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.

Adjusting the steering wheel

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of accident due to unlocked steering wheel

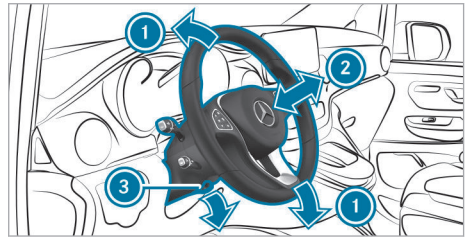
The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if it is unlocked while the vehicle is in motion.

- Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off.
- Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.



- Push release lever 3 down as far as it will go.
  The steering column is unlocked.
- Adjust height 1 and distance 2 to the steering wheel.

▶ Push release lever ③ up as far as it will go. The steering column is locked.

Stowage areas

Overview of the front stowage compartments

Opening and closing the glove compartment

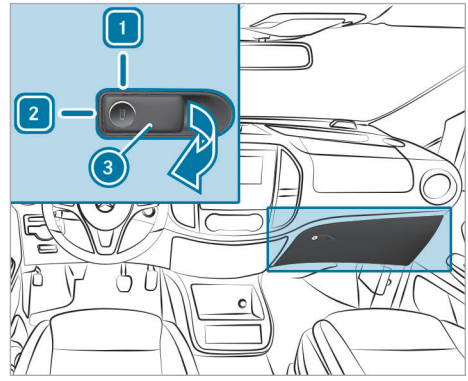
WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Comply with the instructions for loading the vehicle.



1 Unlocked
2 Locked
③ Glove compartment handle

▶ **To lock/unlock:** turn the emergency key a quarter turn anti-clockwise 2 (to lock) or clockwise 1 (to unlock).

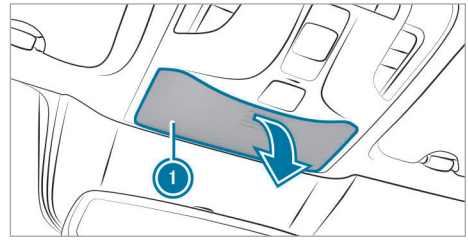
▶ **To open:** pull the glove compartment handle ③ in the direction of the arrow.

▶ **To close:** fold the glove compartment handle up and press it until it engages.

Using the stowage net on the seat backrest

▶ Store lightweight small parts in the stowage nets.

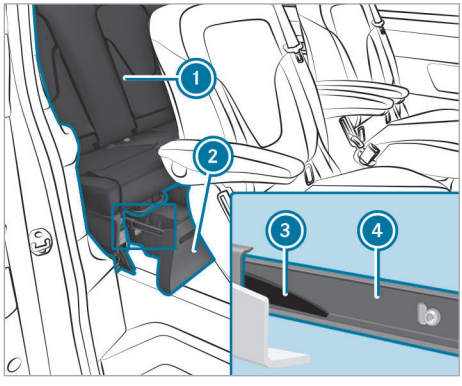
Opening the glasses compartment



▶ Press the ① button.

Installing and removing stowage compartments underneath the seat/bunk combination

Removing stowage compartments



ⓘ The maximum load that can be placed in each stowage compartment is 13 kg.

- Slide seat/bunk combination (1) as far back as possible (⟶ page 69).
- Pull stowage compartment (2) out as far as it will go.
- Pull left-hand plastic tongue (3) down and right-hand plastic tongue (3) up, when viewed in the direction of travel. Pull out stowage compartment (2) a little each time.
  The corresponding stop will be released.
- Pull out stowage compartment (2).

Installing the stowage compartments

- Slide seat/bunk combination (1) as far back as possible (⟶ page 69).
- Slide stowage compartment (2) into guide rails (4) underneath the seat/bunk combination. Plastic tongues (3) will engage automatically.

Folding table

Installing and removing the folded table

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident- and injury due to the folding table not being engaged

The folding table can come loose and be flung around while the vehicle is in motion.

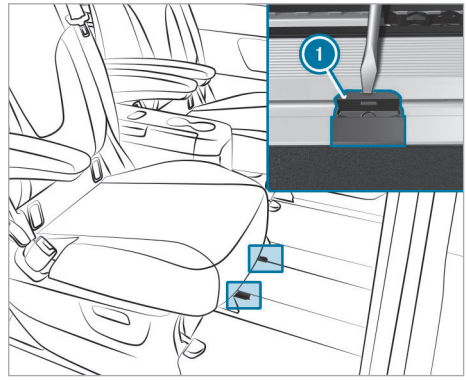
- Install the folding table as described.
- Only move the folding table when the vehicle is stationary.
- Ensure that the folding table is correctly engaged.

! NOTE Damage to the folding table or the armrest when folding the rear seats forwards or backwards

If the folding table is not positioned all the way back when folding the rear seats forwards or backwards, the folding table and/or the armrest of the rear seat can be damaged.

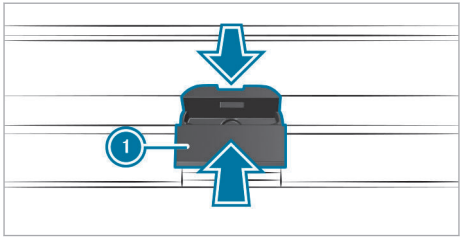
- Slide the folding table all the way back before folding the rear seats forwards or backwards.

Installing the folding table

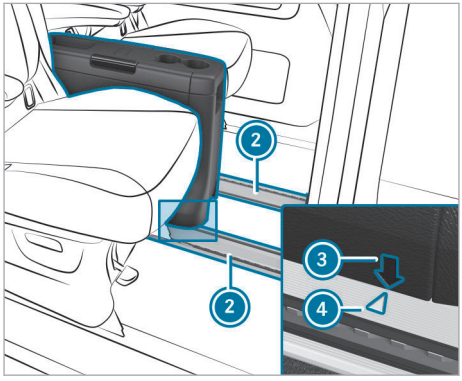


- Push the rear seats back fully or, if necessary, remove.

- Lift off both covers (1) from the guide rail using a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver.

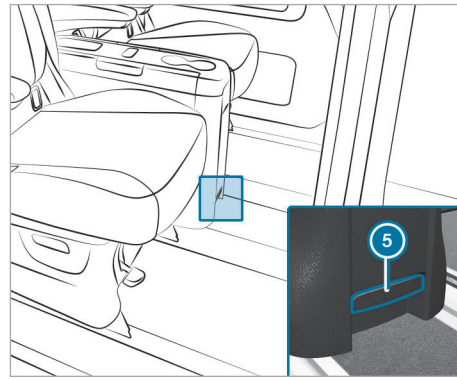


- Press both covers (1) slightly together and remove from the guide rail.
  The openings in the rail for the middle slide on the underside of the folding table are open.
- Rotate the folding table until the arrow on the underside of the folding table is pointing in the direction of travel.



Installation position

- Insert the folding table into the guide rails so that arrows (3) on the folding table point to both markings (4) on the guide rail (2).
  The guides and sliding rail on the underside of the folding table fit into the guide rail.



- Pull the lever (5) on the front or rear side of the folding table upwards and push the folding table backwards.

Press both covers (1) slightly together and engage in the openings of the guide rails.

Moving the folding table

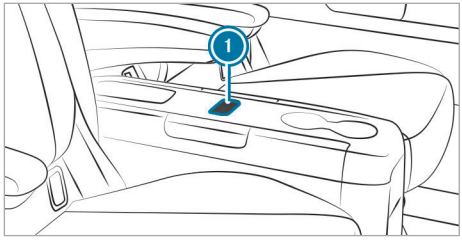
- Keep the lever (5) pulled and move the folding table into the desired position.
- Release the lever (5).
- Move the folding table until it automatically engages in the next possible position.
- After repositioning the table, ensure that the folding table is properly secured again.

Removing the folding table

- Fold in the table panels and retract the table.
- Push the rear seats back fully or, if necessary, remove.
- Push the folding table back far enough so that the covers (1) of the openings in the rail can be removed.
- Lift off both covers (1) from the guide rail using a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver.
- Press both covers (1) slightly together and remove from the guide rail.
  The openings in the rail for the middle slide on the underside of the folding table are open.
- Push the folding table forwards into the installation position.
  The arrows (3) on the folding table point to both markings (4) on the guide rail (2).
- Lift the folding table out of the guide rail (2).
- Press both covers (1) slightly together and engage in the openings of the guide rails.

Using the folding table

Extending the folding table

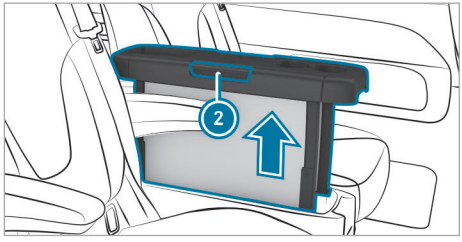


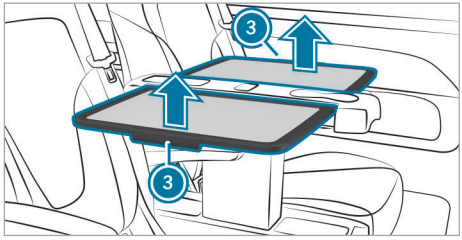
- Press the button (1) all the way down and release it.
  The folding table moves upwards and engages automatically.

Retracting the folding table

- Press the button (1) all the way down and simultaneously press the centre section of the folding table downwards.
- Release the button (1) when the folding table is in its retracted position.
  The centre section of the folding table engages automatically.

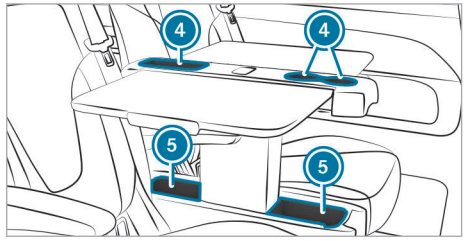
Folding the table panel in and out





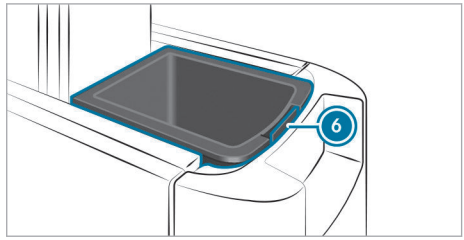
- **To fold out the table panel:** pull out the table panels upwards to the stop using the handle (2) and swing them to the side until they engage.
- **To fold in the table panel:** swing the table panels up using the handle (3) and slide them vertically downwards into the table.

Installing and removing the insert



(4) Recesses on the folding table
(5) Stowage compartments

An insert can be fitted into the stowage compartments (5) to hold smaller items.



- **To remove:** press the lug (6) and remove the insert.
- **To install:** insert the insert and press it down until it engages.

Information about the bottle holder

The bottle holders are in front of the stowage compartments in the front doors.

There are additional bottle holders on the left and right in the rear compartment side trim.

Cup holders

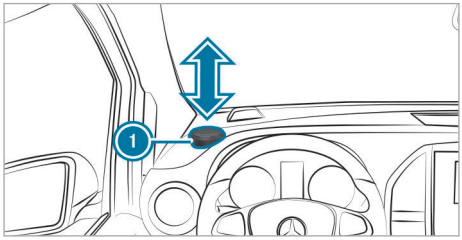
Overview of cup holders in the cockpit

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident or injury if the cup holder is used while the vehicle is in motion

Cup and bottle holders cannot keep containers secure while the vehicle is in motion.

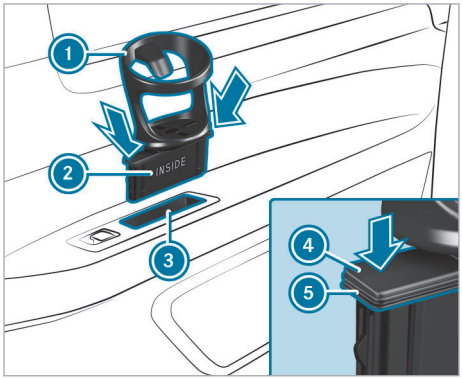
If you use a cup or bottle holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. Vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Use the cup and bottle holders only when the vehicle is stationary.
- Place only suitable containers in the cup and bottle holders.
- Close the containers, particularly if the liquid is hot.



Cup holders 1 are located at the upper left and right of the cockpit.

Inserting the cup holder in the rear passenger compartment



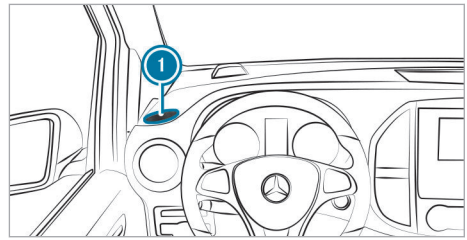
- Position the cup holder 1 above the stowage compartment 3 so that the "INSIDE" lettering on its base 2 faces towards the vehicle interior.
- Insert the base 2 into the stowage compartment and press down on both sides.

The cup holder is correctly inserted when both sealing rings 5 are inserted in the stowage compartment 3 and the upper edge 4 of the base locks positively with the stowage compartment 3.

- **To remove:** grasp the bottom of the cup holder 1 from below and remove it by lifting its base 2 out vertically.

Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using ashtrays



- The ashtray with cap 1 can be inserted into a cup holder on the cockpit or into a cup holder in the rear passenger compartment.

Using the cigarette lighter in the front centre console

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from the hot cigarette lighter

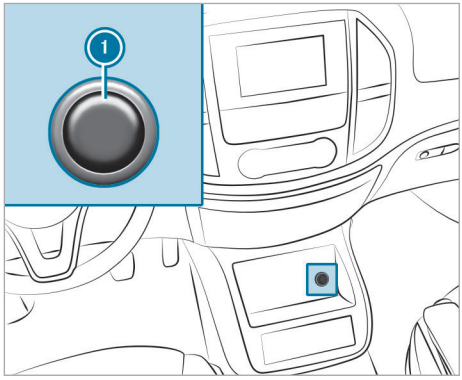
You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

- Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:
- The power supply has been switched on.



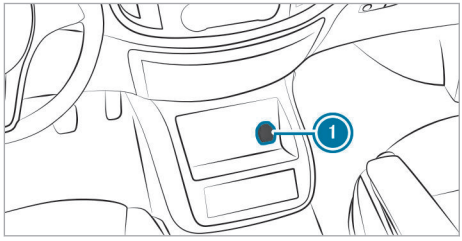
Cigarette lighter (example: vehicle with stowage compartment under the centre console)

▶ Press in cigarette lighter (1).

Sockets

Using the 12 V socket in the front centre console

Requirements:
- The power supply has been switched on.
- Only devices with up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A) are permissible.



▶ Fold up cover (1) of the socket.
▶ Insert the plug of the device.

Wirelessly charging the mobile phone and coupling with the exterior aerial

Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from inadequate stowage of objects

If you do not adequately stow objects in the vehicle interior, they could slip or be tossed around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always restrain the objects they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed around in these or similar situations.
▶ Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
▶ Close all sealable stowage spaces before you start your journey.
▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

Comply with the instructions for loading the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

There is a risk of fire, in particular, if you place more than one mobile phone in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

▶ Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

! **NOTE** Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media or other objects sensitive to electromag-

netic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Observe the following notes on wireless charging:

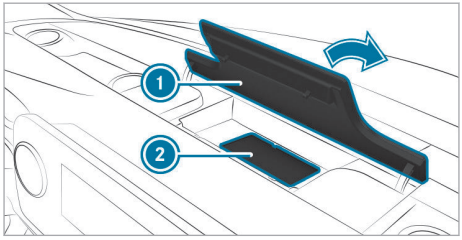
- The charging function is only available when the drive system has been started.
- In some cases, it may not be possible to charge small mobile phones at every position of the mobile phone receptacle.
- It may not be possible to charge large mobile phones that do not rest in the mobile phone receptacle.
- The mobile phone can warm up during the charging process. This depends on the applications (apps) currently running.
- For more efficient charging, the protective case should be removed from the mobile phone. Protective cases designed for wireless charging are an exception.
- When charging, the mat should be used if possible.

Charging the mobile phone in the front wirelessly

Requirements:

- The mobile phone must be suitable for wireless charging. A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at:

  http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect



- Open the flap of stowage compartment 1 above the media display.
- Place the mobile phone as centrally as possible with the display facing upwards on the marked surface of mat 2.
  When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

  Malfunctions during charging are shown in the multimedia system display.

ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. with clean, lukewarm water.

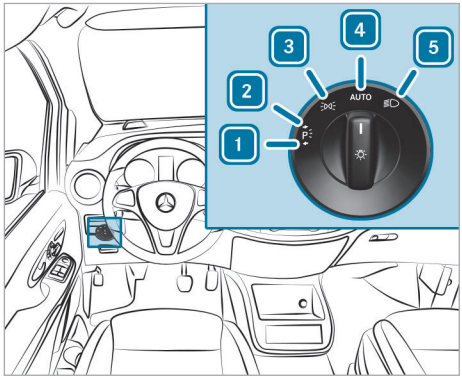
Exterior lighting

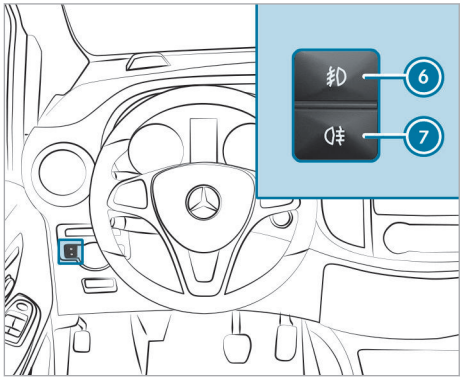
Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The vehicle's various lighting systems are only aids. The vehicle driver is responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility, statutory conditions and traffic conditions.

Light switch

Operating the light switch





1 ⇤P≡ Left parking lights
2 P≡⇥ Right parking lights
3 ≡D Standing lights and licence plate and instrument lighting
4 0 Light off and daytime running lights
AUTO With light sensor: automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
5 ≡D Low beam or high beam
6 ≡D Fog light
7 0≡ Rear fog light

If you hear a warning tone when exiting the vehicle, the light may still be on.

▶ Turn the light switch to 0 or AUTO.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will automatically switch off in the following cases:

- if you remove the key from the ignition lock.
- if you open the driver's door while the key is in position 0 in the ignition lock.

Activating daytime running lights

▶ Turn the light switch to 0 or AUTO.

Automatic driving lights function

The standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the ignition status and the light conditions.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to ≡D.

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. Responsibility for vehicle lighting rests with you.

If the standing lights and low beam have been switched on, the green ≡D (standing lights) and ≡D (low beam) indicator lamps on the instrument cluster will light up.

Activating/deactivating the fog light

Requirements:

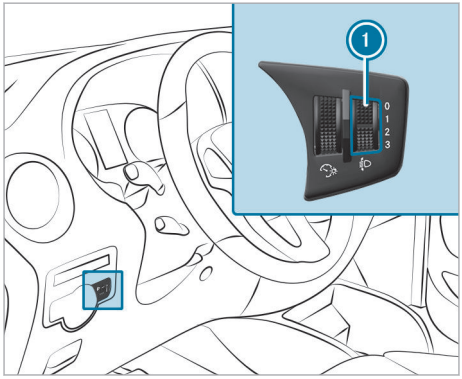
- The light switch is in the ≡D or AUTO position.
- The power supply has been switched on.
- **To switch on the fog light:** the vehicle is fitted with front fog lamps.

▶ **To switch the fog light on or off:** press the button ≡D.

▶ **To switch the rear fog light on or off:** press the button 0≡.

Comply with the country-specific regulations for using the rear fog lamp.

Regulating headlamp range

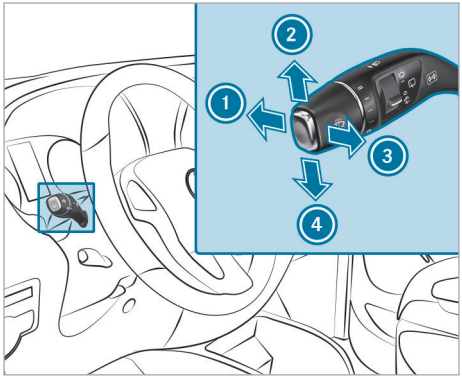


- Turn headlamp range adjuster (1) to the required position.
- If the vehicle is unladen, select position 0.

The road illumination should be 40 m to 100 m and low beam must not dazzle oncoming traffic.

You can use the headlamp range adjuster to adjust the light cone of the headlamps to your vehicle's load condition. The light cone will change as the seats are occupied or the load compartment is loaded or unloaded. This can cause visibility conditions to deteriorate and you could dazzle oncoming traffic.

Operating the combination light switch



(1) High beam
(2) Right turn signal light
(3) Headlamp flashing
(4) Left turn signal light

- Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

Switching on high beam

- Switch on low beam (→ page 81).
- Push the combination switch forwards (1). The ≡D indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up.

ⓘ High beam will switch to the AUTO position only in darkness and when the engine is running.

- **To switch off high beam:** move the combination switch back to its starting position. The ≡D indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up.

Headlamp flashing

- Briefly pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow (3).

Turn signal light

- **To indicate:** push the combination switch in the required direction (2) or (4) until it engages. In the case of larger steering movements, the combination switch will automatically switch back.
- **To indicate briefly:** tap the combination switch briefly in the required direction (2) or (4). The corresponding turn signal lamp will flash three times.

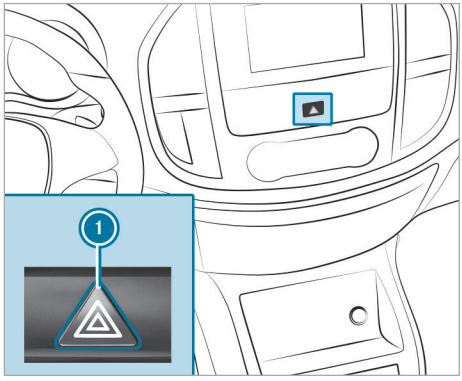
Switching hazard warning lights on or off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to concealed lighting systems

If you open the rear-end doors by 90°, the rear lighting systems will be concealed.

Other road users will then not be able to see the vehicle, or will see it only with difficulty.

In these or similar situations, safeguard the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e.g. with a warning triangle.



▶ **To switch on and off:** press button (1).

If you operate a turn signal indicator while the hazard warning lights are switched on, only the turn signal lamps on the relevant side of the vehicle will light up.

The hazard warning lamps will switch on automatically if:

- the airbag is deployed
- the vehicle is sharply braked from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill

The hazard warning lamps will automatically switch off when the vehicle regains a speed of more than 10 km/h after maximum full-stop braking.

ⓘ The hazard warning lights will work even when the vehicle has been switched off.

Intelligent Light System

Function of the Intelligent Light System

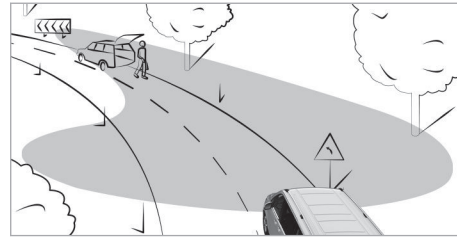
The Intelligent Light System adapts the headlamps' lighting function to the current driving and weather situation.

The system comprises the following functions:

- Active light function (⟶ page 83)
- Cornering light (⟶ page 83)
- Motorway mode (⟶ page 83)
- Enhanced fog light function (⟶ page 84)

You can switch the Intelligent Light System function on or off via the on-board computer (⟶ page 84).

Active light function



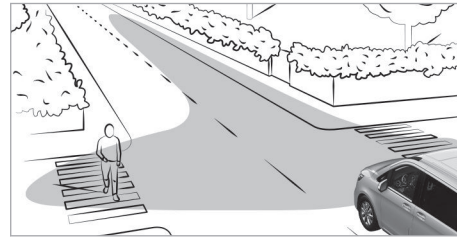
The active light function has the following functions:

- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during a journey.

The functions will be active when low beam is switched on.

The active light function can, for example, detect pedestrians, cyclists and animals at an earlier stage.

Cornering light function



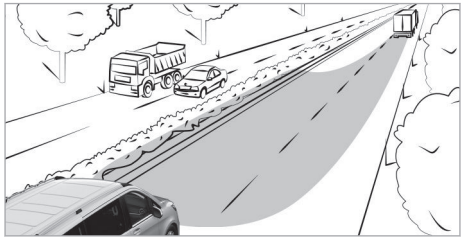
The function is active under the following conditions:

- Your speed is less than 40 km/h and the turn signal light has been switched on or the steering wheel is turned.
- Your speed is between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and the steering wheel is turned.

The cornering light may still light up for a short time but will be switched off automatically after a maximum of three minutes.

Motorway mode function

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



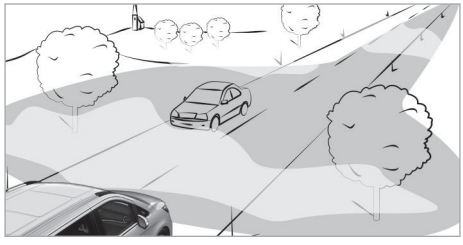
Motorway mode will automatically be activated in the following cases:

- Your speed is greater than 110 km/h and the vehicle has covered at least 1,000 m without any significant steering movement.
- Your speed is greater than 130 km/h.

If your speed falls below 80 km/h after motorway mode has been activated, it will automatically be deactivated.

Enhanced fog light function

The enhanced fog light function reduces self-dazzling and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



If your speed is below 70 km/h and the fog light has been switched on, the enhanced fog light function will automatically be activated.

The enhanced fog light function will automatically be deactivated after activation in the following cases:

- Your speed is greater than 100 km/h.
- The fog light is switched off.

Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

- Use the ◀ or ▶ button to select Settings.
- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select Lights.
- Press the OK button.
- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select Intelligent Light System.
  The current status will be displayed.
- **To switch on or off:** press the OK button.

When you switch on the Intelligent Light System function, you will enable the following functions:

- Motorway mode
- Active light function
- Cornering light
- Enhanced fog light function

ⓘ If you set the low beam for driving on the right or left, the display will show the display message Inactive for left-side traffic or Inactive for right-side traffic in the Lights submenu instead of Intelligent Light System (→ page 179). This display message will appear only if the setting for driving on the right or left is the opposite to your vehicle's national version.

ⓘ You can find further information in "Intelligent Light System" (→ page 83).

Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons

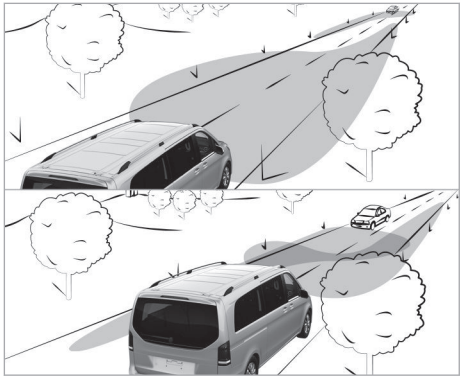
The vehicle must be at a standstill.

- Use the ☰ button to select the Settings menu.
- Use the Ⓡ button to select the Intell. Light System: submenu.
  The display will show the current status.
  If the Intell. Light System inoperative message is shown on the display, the Intelligent Light System is not available and has been switched off due to a malfunction.
- Press the ⊕ or ⊖ button to switch the Intelligent Light System on or off.
- Press the Ⓡ button to confirm.
  The next submenu will be shown on the display.
  When the Intelligent Light System is switched on, the following functions will be enabled:
  - Motorway mode
  - Active light function
  - Cornering light
  - Enhanced fog light function

ⓘ You can find further information in "Intelligent Light System" (→ page 83).

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function



WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

The Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following settings:

- Low beam
- High beam

The system detects that vehicle lights are approaching in the opposite direction or driving ahead of the vehicle.

If your speed is greater than 30 km/h and no other road users are detected, high beam will automatically be switched on.

If your speed is greater than 25 km/h, the headlamp range will automatically be controlled depending on the distance from other road users.

High beam will automatically be deactivated in the following cases:

- Your speed is lower than 25 km/h.
- Other road users have been detected.
- The road is sufficiently illuminated.

System limits

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take the road, weather or traffic conditions into consideration.

The detection of obstacles can be restricted if:

- visibility is poor, e.g. in fog, heavy rain or snow.
- the sensors are dirty or covered.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for ensuring correct vehicle lighting in accordance with the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Highbeam Assist on or off

Requirements:

- The light switch is in the AUTO position.

- **To switch on:** Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
  If high beam is automatically switched on in darkness, the indicator lamp on the multifunction display will light up.
- **To switch off:** switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function

WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road

users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

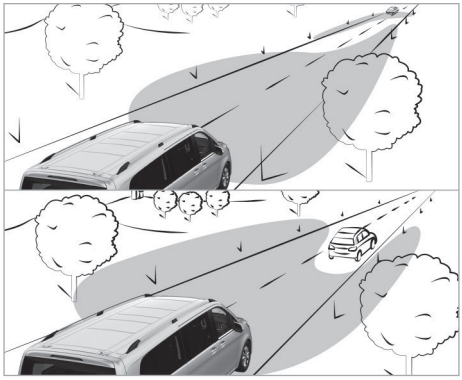
- Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for ensuring correct vehicle lighting in accordance with the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus switches automatically between the following light types:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam

Partial high beam uses high beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling them. The low beam illumination area covers the vehicle in front.

At speeds below 25 km/h or if there is sufficient street lighting, Highbeam Assist Plus will perform the following actions:

- Partial high beam and high beam will be automatically deactivated.
- The indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will go out. The symbol for Highbeam Assist Plus will remain switched on.

At speeds below 30 km/h, Highbeam Assist Plus will perform the following actions:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will be switched on.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on.
- The indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up.

At speeds below 40 km/h, Highbeam Assist Plus will perform the following actions:

- If no other road users are detected and the road is straight, high beam will be switched on.
- If highly reflective signs are detected, high beam will automatically be switched off.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on automatically.
- The indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

Requirements:

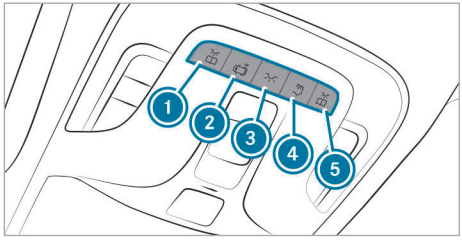
- The light switch is in the AUTO position.

- **To switch on:** Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
  If high beam is automatically switched on in darkness, the indicator lamp on the multifunction display will light up.
- **To switch off:** switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Adjusting the interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

Front overhead control panel



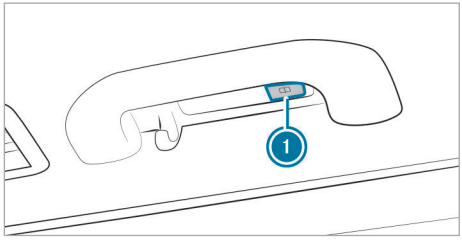
Interior lighting buttons (example: comfort overhead control panel)

1 Front left reading lamp
2 Automatic interior lighting control
3 Front interior lighting
4 Rear or load compartment lighting
5 Front right reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press button 1 - 5 accordingly.

The layout and number of buttons depend on the equipment.

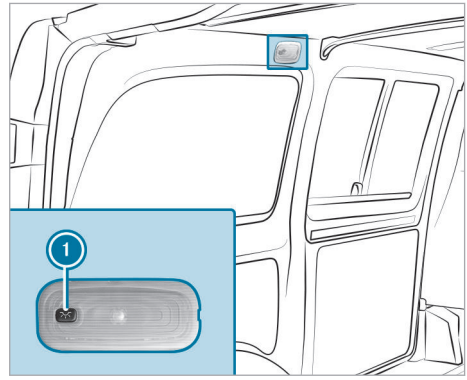
Control panel in the grab handle



1 Rear reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press button 1.

Operating unit in the load compartment



1 Load compartment lighting

▶ **To switch on or off:** press button 1.

If your vehicle is fitted with a load compartment lamp with a button, you can switch all load compartment lights on and off using the button of this load compartment lamp.

Regardless of the switch position, you can switch the load compartment lighting on and off centrally using the button on the overhead control panel.

Changing bulbs

Instructions for replacing light bulbs

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

▶ Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

When you are replacing the light bulb, observe the following:

- Do not use any light bulb that has been dropped or has scratches on its glass tube. Otherwise, the light bulb may explode.
- The bulb may explode if it is hot or if you touch, drop or scratch it.
- Stains on the glass tube will reduce the service life of the light bulb. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean

the glass tube with alcohol or spirits while it is cold state and wipe it down with a lint-free cloth.

- Protect light bulbs from humidity and do not bring them into contact with liquids.
- Before changing the bulbs, switch off the vehicle's lighting system. This will prevent a short circuit.
- Use bulbs only in enclosed lamps that have been designed for them.
- Use only spare bulbs of the same type and with the correct voltage.

Always ensure the bulbs are firmly secured.

Have the following light bulbs changed at a qualified specialist workshop only:

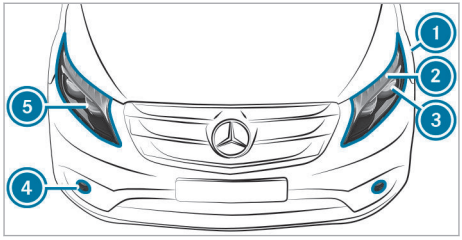
- Bulbs in the licence plate lighting
- Front fog lamp

Bulbs and lamps are major elements in vehicle safety. Therefore, ensure that they are always working. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

If the new light bulb also does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing front light bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Overview of front light source types



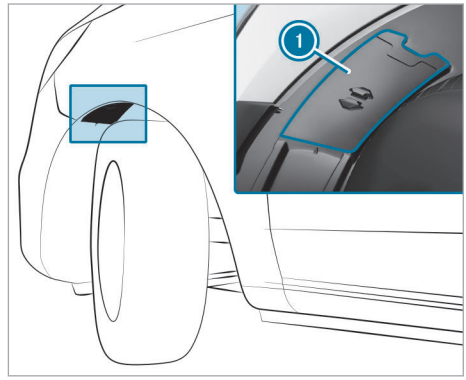
1. Side additional turn signal lamp: WY 5 W
2. Turn signal light: PY 21 W
3. Low beam: H7 55 W
4. Front fog lamp: H11 55 W
5. High beam / standing/parking lights / daytime running lights: H15 55 W/15 W

Replacing light bulbs in the headlamp

Requirements:

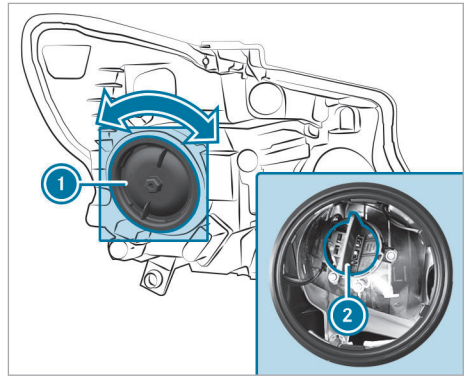
- The lighting system is switched off.
- The appropriate front wheel is turned inwards.
- **Low beam:** you require a H7 55 W light bulb.
- **Turn signal light:** you require a PY 21 W light bulb.
- **High beam / standing/parking lights / daytime running lights:** you require a H15 55 W/15 W light bulb.

Fitting/removing the cover in the front wheel arch



- **To remove:** grip the centre of cover 1, slide it upwards and pull it out.
  The cover will hang downwards on the strap.
- **To install:** insert cover 1 at the top and slide it downwards until it engages.

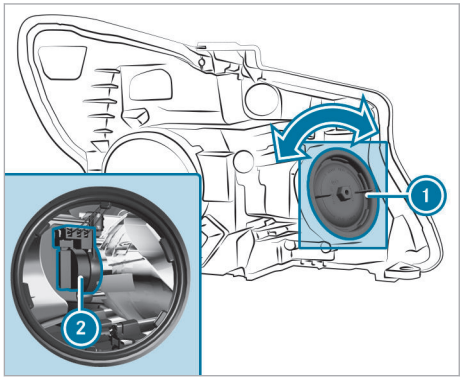
Low beam



- Remove the cover in the front wheel arch.
- Turn housing cover 1 anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Turn socket 2 for low beam to the left and pull it out.
- Pull the bulb out of socket 2.

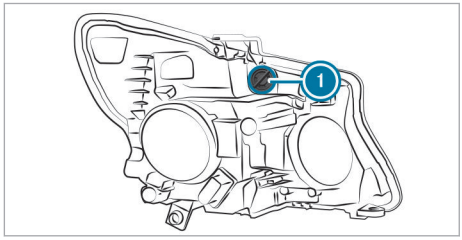
- Insert the new bulb into socket (2).
- Insert socket (2) and rotate it to the right to tighten it.
- Press on housing cover (1) and rotate it to the right to tighten it.
- Replace the cover on the front wheel arch.

High beam, standing/parking lights and daytime running lights



- Open the bonnet.
- Turn housing cover (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Pull out the bulb with socket (2).
- Insert the new bulb with socket (2) and engage it as far as it will go.
- Press on housing cover (1) and rotate it to the right to tighten it.
- Close the bonnet.

Turn signal light

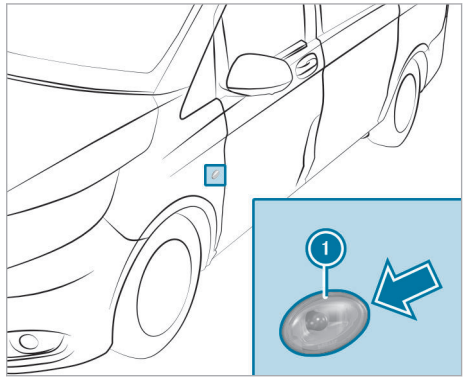


- Open the bonnet.
- Turn socket (1) anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- Pull the bulb out of socket (1).
- Insert the new bulb into socket (1).
- Insert socket (1) and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- Close the bonnet.

Replacing light bulbs in the side additional indicators

Requirements:

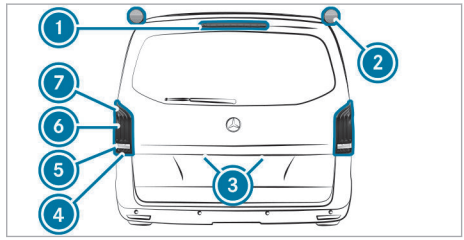
- The lighting system is switched off.
- You will need a WY 5 W bulb.



- Push additional indicator (1) forwards and swivel it out.
- Push the bulb rearwards.
- Gently turn the bulb anti-clockwise and pull it out of the socket.
- Insert the new bulb into the socket and turn it clockwise to screw it in.
- Align additional indicator (1) at the front and engage it.

Replacing rear bulbs

Overview of rear light source types



Vehicles with standard tail lamp

(1) Third brake light: LED

(2) Additional turn signal lamp on the roof: P 21 W

③ Licence plate lighting: LED
④ Rear fog light (driver's side): P 21 W
⑤ Reversing light: P 21 W
⑥ Brake light, tail light/parking lights: P 21 W
⑦ Turn signal light: P 21 W
Vehicles with LED tail lamps
① Third brake light: LED
② Additional turn signal lamp on the roof: P 21 W
③ Licence plate lighting: LED
④ Rear fog light (driver's side): LED
⑤ Reversing light: W 16 W
⑥ Brake light, tail light/parking lights: LED
⑦ Turn signal light: LED

Replacing the tail lamp bulbs

Requirements:

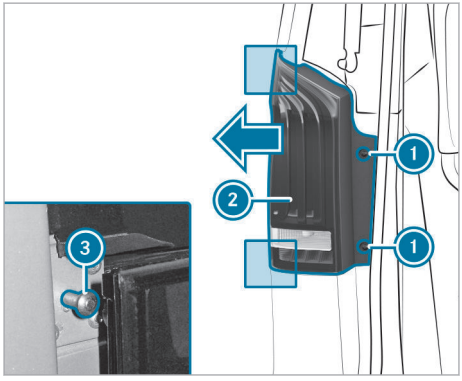
- The lighting system is switched off.
- **Tail lamp standard:** you require a P 21 W light bulb.
- **Tail lamp LED:** you require a W 16 W light bulb.
- **Additional turn signal lamp on the roof:** you require a P 21 W light bulb.

Removing the tail lamp

NOTE Paintwork damage during removal of tail lamp

Removing the tail lamps may cause paintwork damage. For example, the tail lamp may scratch the paint while being removed.

- Remove the tail lamps carefully.
- Mercedes-Benz recommends having the light bulbs of the tail lamp replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.



Please note that you can change the bulb of the reversing light only in the case of an LED tail lamp.

- Open the tailgate / rear-end door.

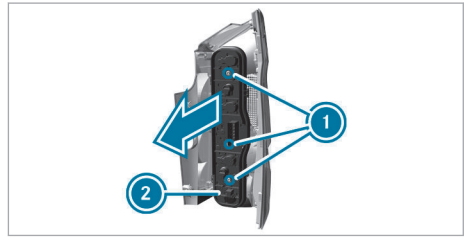
ⓘ You will find a screwdriver in the vehicle tool kit (→ page 236).

- Unscrew two side screws ①.
- Push tail lamp ② outwards against bolts ③ as far as it will go.
- Push tail lamp ② outwards away from bolts ③.
- Pull the connector off the bulb mount of tail lamp ②.

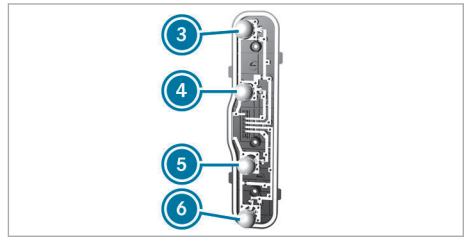
Installing the tail lamp

- Push the connector into the bulb mount of tail lamp ②.
- Push tail lamp ② from the side onto bolts ③ and slide it against the vehicle.
- Tighten two side screws ①.

Standard tail lamp



- Unscrew three screws ① and remove bulb mount ② from the tail lamp.

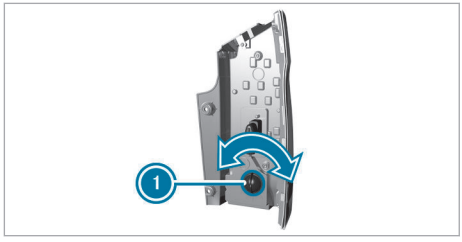


Bulb mount
③ Turn signal light
④ Brake light, tail lights, parking lights
⑤ Reversing light
⑥ Rear fog light (only on the driver's side)

- Remove the tail lamp.

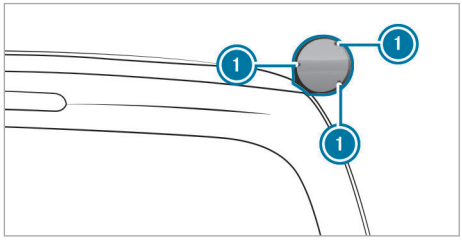
- Gently turn the light bulb anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- Push the new bulb into the socket and twist it in a clockwise direction.
- Insert bulb mount (2) into the tail lamp and tighten all three screws (1).
- Install the tail lamp.

LED tail lamp



- Remove the tail lamp.
- Turn housing cover (1) anti-clockwise.
- Turn the socket anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- Pull the bulb out of the socket.
- Insert the new bulb into the socket.
- Insert the socket and rotate it to the right to tighten it.
- Press on housing cover (1) and rotate it to the right to tighten it.
- Install the tail lamp.

Additional turn signal lamp on the roof



- Loosen screws (1).
- Remove the lens.
- Gently turn the light bulb anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- Push the new bulb into the socket and twist it in a clockwise direction.
- Position the light lens and tighten screws (1).

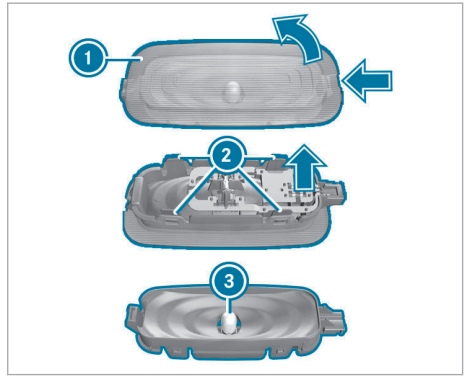
Replacing interior light bulbs

Replacing light bulbs in the interior

Requirements:

- The interior lighting has been switched off.
- **Rear and load compartment lamp:** you require a T10 6W Xenon light bulb.
- **Interior and surround lighting:** you require a W 5 W light bulb.
- **Signal and ambient lamp in the tailgate:** you require a W 5 W light bulb.

Rear and load compartment lamps

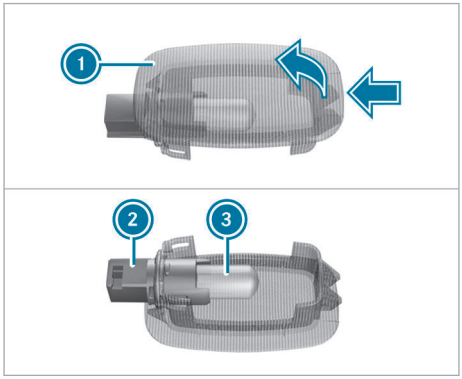


- Push in the catch spring of lens (1) with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and then lever off the lens with the lamp housing.
- Push the lugs of socket (2) inwards.
- Remove light bulb (3) from the lamp housing.
- Insert the new light bulb.
- Insert the lens into the lamp housing until it engages.
- Place the lens with the lamp housing in position and engage it.

Additional interior and surround lighting

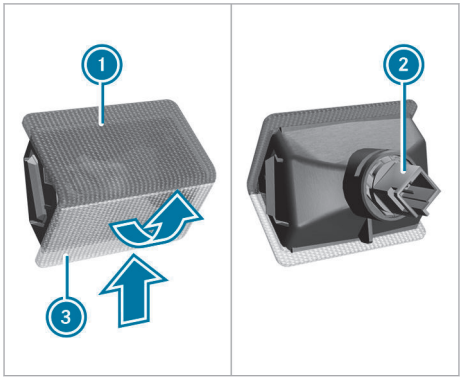
Depending on the equipment, replacing the bulbs as described here applies to the following lamps:

- the sun visor mirror lamp
- the ambient lamp at the bottom of the front door
- the ambient lamp on the inside of the tailgate



- Push in the spring catch of lamp housing (1) with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and prise off lamp housing (1).
- Turn socket (2) anti-clockwise and pull it out of lamp housing (1).
- Pull bulb (3) out of socket (2).
- Push new bulb (3) into socket (2).
- Screw socket (2) clockwise into lamp housing (1).
- Place lamp housing (1) in position on the left and engage it.

Signal and ambient lamp in the tailgate



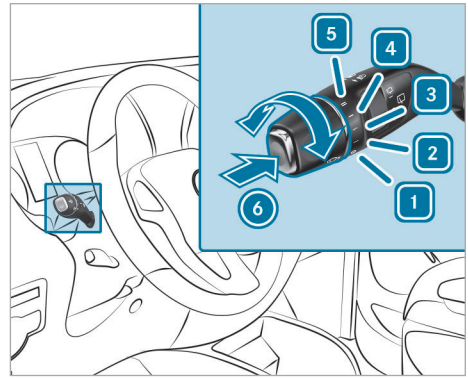
- Push in the spring catch of the lamp housing on the side of transparent lens (2) with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and prise off the lamp housing.
- Turn socket (3) anti-clockwise and pull it out of the lamp housing.
- Pull the bulb out of socket (3).
- Push the new bulb into socket (3).
- Screw socket (3) clockwise into the lamp housing.
- Place the lamp housing in position at the side of red lens (1) and engage it.

Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on and off

Requirements:

- The power supply has been switched on.



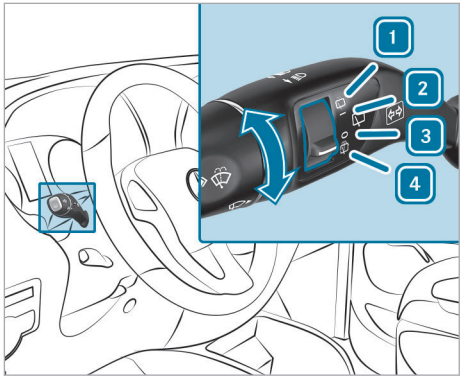
1 0 Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Intermittent wiping, low (low rain sensor sensitivity)
3 •••• Intermittent wiping, high (high rain sensor sensitivity)
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 – 5.
- **Single wiping:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow (6).
- **Washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow (6) as far as the second point of resistance.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply has been switched on.



1 Wiping with washer fluid
2 Intermittent wiping
3 0 Rear window wiper off
4 Wiping with washer fluid

- Move the switch to the corresponding position.
  The symbol will appear on the instrument cluster when the rear window wiper is switched on.
  In vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, the on-board computer will show the symbol on the Assistance graphic menu.
- **To wipe with washer fluid:** push the switch beyond its current position as far as it will go towards 1 or 4 and hold it there.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

NOTE Damage to the windscreen or rear window during wiper blade replacement

If the wiper arm on the windscreen or rear window is folded back before a wiper blade has been fitted, the window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

- Never fold the wiper arm on the windscreen or rear window back until a wiper blade has been fitted. Keep hold of the wiper arm when replacing a wiper blade.

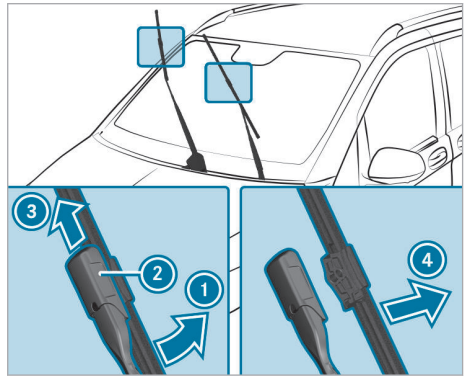
NOTE Damage to bonnet or windscreen wipers when opening the bonnet

If the windscreen wipers have been folded back from the windscreen when the bonnet is opened, the windscreen wipers or the bonnet may be damaged.

- Ensure that the windscreen wipers have not been folded back from the windscreen.

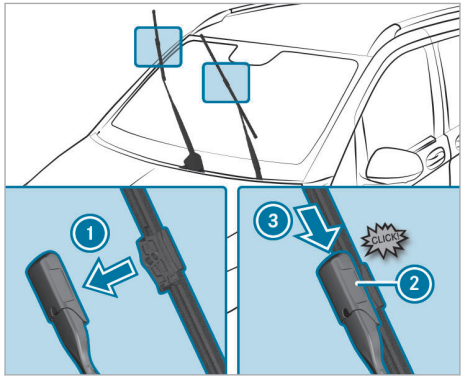
Removing the wiper blades

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



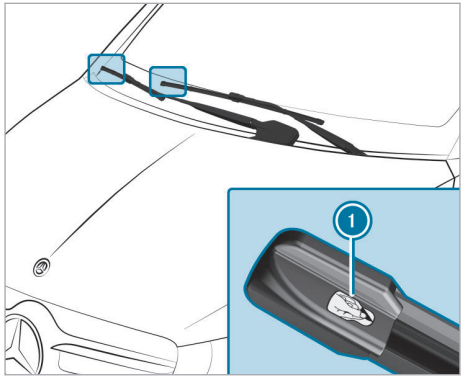
- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow (1) away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- Slide catch (2) in the direction of arrow (3) until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (4).

Fitting the wiper blades



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1).
- Slide catch (2) in the direction of arrow (3) until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.

Maintenance display



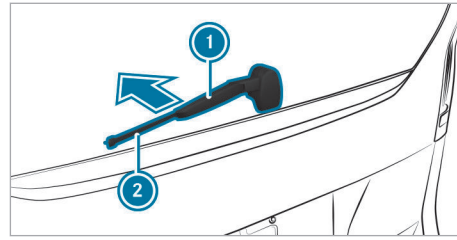
- Remove the protective film (1) from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

If the colour of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

ⓘ The time until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

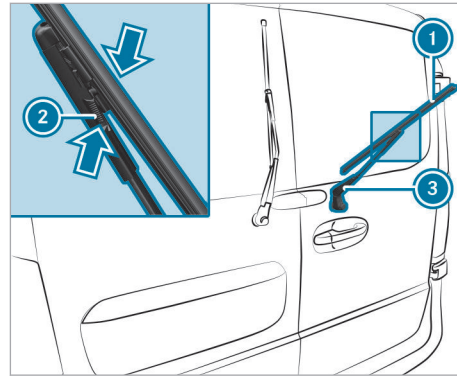
Replacing the rear window wiper blade

Tailgate



- Fold wiper arm (1) away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.
- Keep hold of wiper arm (1) and pull wiper blade (2) off the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.
- Place new wiper blade (2) on wiper arm (1).
- Keep hold of wiper arm (1) and push wiper blade (2) in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.
- Make sure that wiper blade (2) is seated correctly.
- Fold wiper arm (1) back onto the rear window.

Rear-end doors



- Fold wiper arm (3) away from the rear window.
- Push two retaining clips (2) in the direction of the arrow and swivel the wiper blade away from the wiper arm.
- Pull wiper blade (1) upwards out of the holder on wiper arm (3).
- Insert new washer blade (1) in the holder on wiper arm (3).

- Push the new wiper blade (1) onto the wiper arm (3) until the retaining clips engage.
- Fold the wiper arm (3) back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

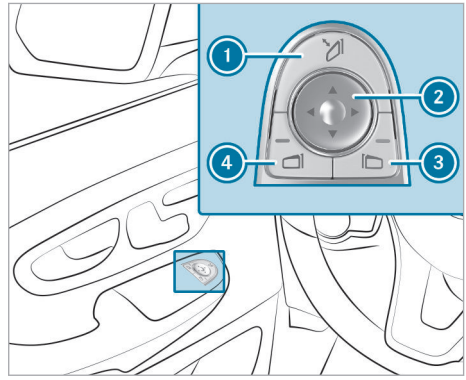
The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

- Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

Adjusting the outside mirrors manually

- Adjust the outside mirrors to the correct position manually.

Adjusting the outside mirrors electrically



- Switch on the power supply or the ignition.
- Press button (3) or (4) to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- Set the position of the mirror glass using button (2).

Folding the electric outside mirrors in/out

NOTE Damage to the electric outside mirrors

If you fold the electric outside mirrors in or out manually, you may damage the outside mirrors and they will not lock in place properly.

If the outside mirrors are not folded in when washing the vehicle in a car wash, the washer brushes may fold them in forcibly and damage them.

- The outside mirrors must only be folded in and out electrically.
- Fold the outside mirrors in before washing the vehicle in a car wash.

- Switch on the power supply or the ignition.
- Briefly press button (1).

You will no longer be able to fold in the outside mirrors once you reach a speed greater than 47 km/h.

Engaging the outside mirrors

If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged forwards or backwards, proceed as follows.

- Press and hold button (1) until you hear a click followed by the mirror audibly engaging in position.
  The mirror housing will now be engaged and you will be able to adjust the outside mirrors as normal.

Heating the outside mirrors

Vehicles without a rear window heater: at temperatures below 15 °C, the mirror heater will automatically switch on permanently once the engine has been started.

Vehicles with a rear window heater: at temperatures below 15 °C, the mirror heater will automatically switch on for ten minutes once the engine has been started. The mirror heater can also be switched on together with the rear window heater.

- Switch on the ignition.
- Press the REAR button on the control panel for the air conditioning.
  The indicator lamp on the REAR button will light up and the mirror heater will be switched on together with the rear window heater.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

- If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
  - Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
  - If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
  - If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
  - Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
  - If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

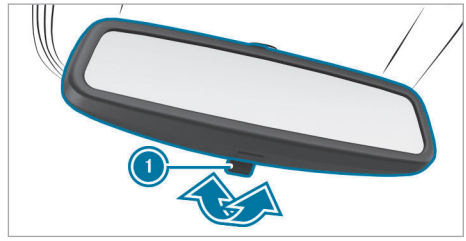
The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limits

The system will not go into anti-dazzle mode if:

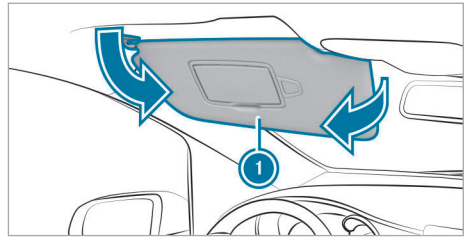
- the engine is switched off.
- reverse gear is engaged.
- the interior lighting is switched on.
- the incident light from the headlamps is blocked by objects in the load compartment, for example, and does not hit the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

Dimming the inside rearview mirror



- Fold anti-glare lever (1) in the direction of the arrow.

Operating sun visors

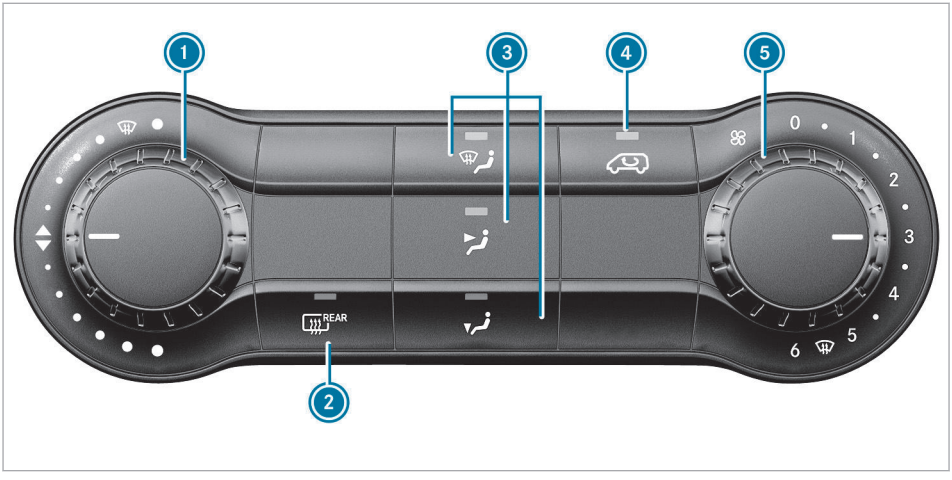


- **Glare from front:** Fold the sun visor (1) downwards.

- **Glare from the side:** Swivel the sun visor (1) to the side.

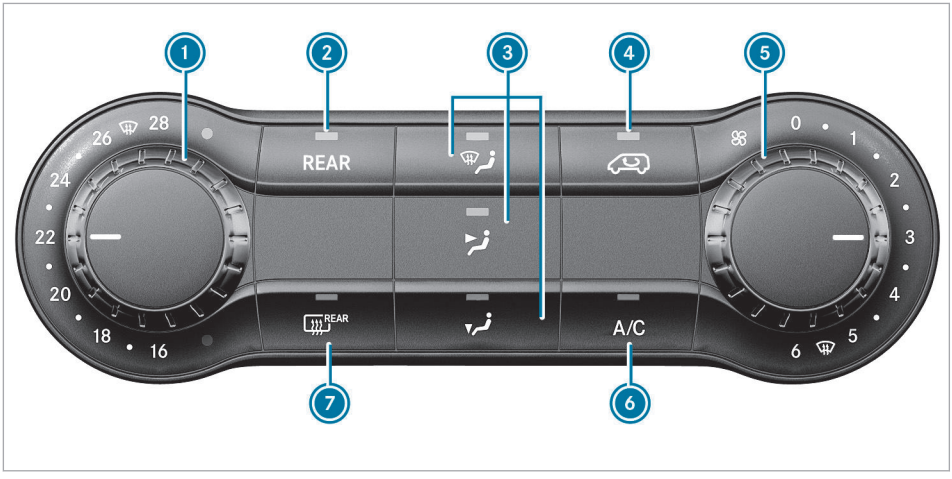
Overview of climate control systems

Heating system overview



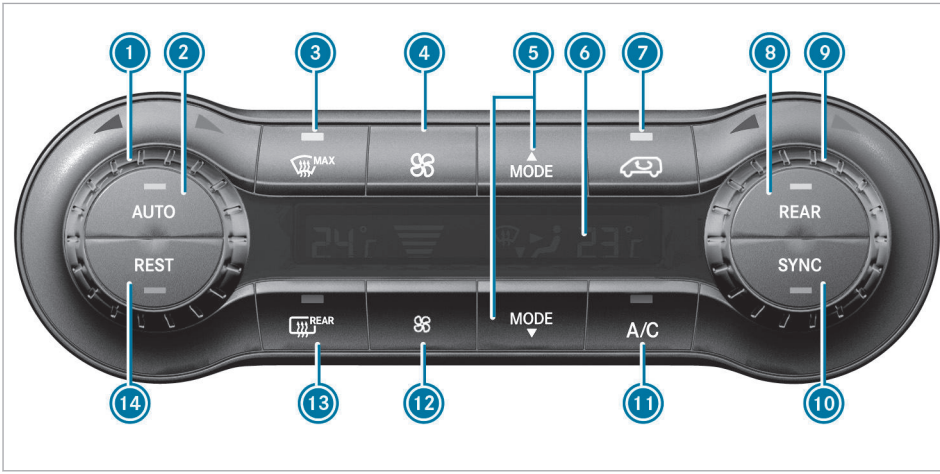
1. Sets the temperature (⟶ page 102)
   Defrosts the windscreen
2. Switches the rear window heater on/off (⟶ page 104)
3. Adjusts the air distribution (⟶ page 102)
   Demists the windscreen
4. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (⟶ page 103)
5. Sets the airflow (⟶ page 102)
   Demists the windscreen

TEMPMATIC overview



1. Sets the temperature (⟶ page 102)
   Demists the windscreen
2. REAR Switches the rear-compartment heating or rear air conditioning system on/off
3. Adjusts the air distribution (⟶ page 102)
   Demists the windscreen
4. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (⟶ page 103)
5. Sets the airflow (⟶ page 102)
   Demists the windscreen
6. A/C Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (⟶ page 101)
7. REAR Switches the rear window heater and mirror heater on/off (⟶ page 104)

THERMOTRONIC overview



1. Sets the temperature on the left and at the rear (for vehicles with rear air conditioning system only) (⟶ page 102)
2. AUTO Switches on automatic mode (⟶ page 101)
3. MAX Demists the windscreen (⟶ page 103)
4. Increases airflow (⟶ page 102)
5. MODE Adjusts the air distribution (⟶ page 102)
6. Display
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (⟶ page 103)
8. REAR Switches controls to rear air conditioning system (second menu level)
9. Sets the temperature on the right and at the rear (for vehicles with rear air conditioning system only) (⟶ page 102)
10. SYNC Switches synchronisation on/off (⟶ page 103)
11. A/C Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (⟶ page 101)
12. Reduces airflow (⟶ page 102)
13. REAR Switches the rear window heater and mirror heater on/off (⟶ page 104)
14. REST Switches residual heat utilisation on/off (⟶ page 104)

Operating climate control systems

Switching the climate control system on/off

Front heating or TEMPMATIC air conditioning

If climate control is switched off, the air supply and circulation will also be switched off. Use this setting only for a brief period. Otherwise, the windows could mist up.

- Switch on the ignition.
- **To switch on:** turn the airflow control to level 1 or higher.
- **To switch off:** turn the airflow control to level 0.

Front THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- Switch on the ignition.
- **To switch on:** press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp on the AUTO button will light up. Climate control will automatically be regulated according to the set temperature.

or

- Press the button and set a blower setting. The blower settings will be shown on the display as a bar graph.
- **To switch off:** press the button and then press it again once the lowest blower setting has been reached. The operating unit display will go off.

Rear TEMPMATIC air conditioning

- Switch on the TEMPMATIC climate control.

▶ **To switch on:** press the REAR button on the air conditioning operating unit.
The indicator lamp on the REAR button will light up when the rear climate control is switched on. The settings for temperature, airflow and, if a rear air conditioning system is fitted, air distribution will be adopted for the rear climate control.

Rear THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

▶ Switch on the THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.

To switch on:

▶ Press the REAR button on the automatic climate control operating unit.
The indicator lamp on the REAR button will flash. The operating unit display will show the second menu level for the temperature and airflow setting of the rear air conditioning system.

▶ Press the button and set a blower setting for the rear climate control.
The blower settings will be shown on the display as a bar graph. The rear air conditioning system will be switched on.

▶ If necessary, set the temperature for the rear climate control using the temperature control.
The display will show the selected rear-compartment temperature.

If you do not set a new value within approximately ten seconds, the operating unit display will return to the first menu level for the automatic climate control settings. The indicator lamp on the REAR button will light up continuously.

ⓘ The air distribution setting applies both to the automatic climate control and to the rear air conditioning system and cannot be set separately for the two.

▶ **To switch off:** press the REAR button on the automatic climate control operating unit.
The indicator lamp on the REAR button will flash. The operating unit display will show the second menu level for the temperature and airflow setting of the rear air conditioning system.

▶ Press the button and then press it again once the lowest blower setting has been reached.
The operating unit display will go off and the rear air conditioning system will be switched off.

If you do not set a new value within approximately ten seconds, the operating unit display will return to the first menu level for the automatic climate control settings. The indicator lamp in the REAR button will go out.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started, the climate control settings most recently selected will be adopted automatically.

Switching the A/C function on/off

Requirements:
- The climate control system has been switched on (⟶ page 100).

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function of the air conditioning or automatic climate control is available only when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

For THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control, the function for automatic climate control settings can be activated or deactivated only on the first menu level. If you do not set a new value for the rear-compartment climate control in the second menu level within approximately ten seconds, the control panel display will go back to the first menu level.

▶ Press the A/C button.
The indicator lamp on the A/C button will light up when the function is switched on.

ⓘ Switch off the A/C function only briefly. Otherwise, the windows could mist up more quickly.

ⓘ Condensation may leak from the underside of the vehicle in cooling mode. This is not a sign of a defect.

Automatically regulating climate control

Requirements:
- The climate control system has been switched on (⟶ page 100).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

When THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control is in automatic mode, the set temperature will automatically be kept constant. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

Automatic mode for automatic climate control settings can be activated or deactivated only on the first menu level. If you do not set a new value for the rear-compartment climate control in the second menu level within approximately ten seconds,

the control panel display will go back to the first menu level.

- Set the desired temperature (⟶ page 102).
- **To switch automatic mode on/off:** press the AUTO button.
  When the indicator lamp on the AUTO button lights up, automatic mode is switched on. Airflow and air distribution are regulated automatically. The "Demist windscreen" function is switched off.

If you deactivate automatic mode, the automatic climate control will save the current settings.

In automatic mode, if you adjust the airflow or air distribution manually, the indicator lamp above the AUTO button will go out. The function that has not been changed manually, however, will continue to be regulated automatically.

Information on the air distribution settings

In all air distribution settings, the side windows are supplied with air via the side air vents to prevent them from misting up.

Heating or TEMPMATIC or air conditioning

- Directs air to the demister vents
- Directs air to the centre and side air vents
- Directs air to the footwell vents

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- Directs air to the demister vents
- Directs air to the demister, centre and side air vents
- Directs air to the demister, centre, side and footwell vents
- Directs air to the demister and footwell vents
- Directs air to the centre and side air vents
- Directs air to the centre, side and footwell vents
- Directs air to the footwell vents

Setting the air distribution

Requirements:
- The climate control system is switched on.

Heating or TEMPMATIC air conditioning

- Press the , and/or button.
  If the indicator lamp in a button lights up, the air is directed to the corresponding air vents.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- Press the MODE ▲ or MODE ▼ button to set the air distribution.
  The control panel display shows the corresponding air distribution symbol.

Sets the airflow

Requirements:
- The climate control system is switched on.

Heating or TEMPMATIC air conditioning

- **To increase or decrease:** turn the airflow control clockwise or anti-clockwise to the desired level (⟶ page 99).

Vehicles with rear climate control: the set level will also be adopted for the rear compartment.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- **To increase or decrease:** press the or button.
  The control panel display will show the airflow control setting as a bar graph.

Vehicles with rear climate control: press the REAR button to set the airflow for the rear compartment. When the indicator lamp on the button flashes, you can set the airflow.

Adjusts the temperature

Requirements:
- The climate control system is switched on.

Heating or TEMPMATIC air conditioning

- **To increase or decrease:** turn the temperature control anti-clockwise or clockwise (⟶ page 99).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

You can set the temperature separately for the driver's and front passenger side. In vehicles with rear climate control, the temperature for the rear passenger compartment can also be set. Each set temperature is automatically maintained at a constant level.

- **To increase or decrease:** turn the corresponding temperature control anti-clockwise or clockwise (⟶ page 100).
  The control panel display shows the set temperature for the left and right side at the respective edge of the display.

Vehicles with rear climate control: press the REAR button to set the temperature for the rear compartment. When the indicator lamp in the button flashes, you can set the temperature.

Switching the synchronisation function on/off

Requirements:
- The climate control system has been switched on (⟶ page 100).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control
The temperature can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature setting for the driver's side will then be adopted for the front passenger side and, in vehicles with rear climate control, the rear compartment as well.

- Press the SYNC button.
  When the indicator lamp on the SYNC button lights up, the function is switched on. The display will then show the temperature set on the driver's side for the front passenger side.

The synchronisation function will switch off if the temperature setting for the front passenger side or for the rear compartment is altered. The indicator lamp on the SYNC button will then go out.

Demisting the windscreen

Heating or TEMPMATIC air conditioning
You can use the following settings to defrost and demist the windscreen and the front side windows from the inside. Select the following settings only for as long as it takes for the windscreen to be clear.

- Switch on climate control (⟶ page 100).
- If necessary, switch on the rear window heater (⟶ page 104).
- If the windows are misted up: switch off air-recirculation mode (⟶ page 103).
- Turn the temperature control and airflow control to the position (⟶ page 99).
- Select the position for air distribution (⟶ page 102).
  Only the indicator lamp on the button will light up.
- Vehicles with heating: close the centre air vents (⟶ page 105).
- Vehicles with air conditioning: switch on the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function (⟶ page 101).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control
You can use the following settings to defrost and demist the windscreen and the front side windows from the inside. Select the following settings only for as long as it takes for the windscreen to be clear.

- Switch on climate control (⟶ page 100).
- If necessary, switch on the rear window heater (⟶ page 104).
- Press the MAX button.
  The temperature, airflow and air distribution will be regulated automatically. Air-recirculation mode will be deactivated.

When you enable automatic mode, the "Demist windscreen" function will switch off automatically.

When you switch off the "Demist windscreen" function, the previous settings for automatic climate control will be applied again, with the exception of air-recirculation mode. Air-recirculation mode will remain switched off.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

Heating
When air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

- Press the button.
  When the indicator lamp on the button lights up, air-recirculation mode is switched on.

After approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 7°C, air-recirculation mode will switch off automatically.

TEMPMATIC air conditioning or THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control
When air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

- Press the button.
  When the indicator lamp on the button lights up, air-recirculation mode is switched on.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch on in the following cases:
- in high outside temperatures
- when you are driving in a tunnel (vehicles with a navigation system only)

After approximately 30 minutes, outside air will automatically be introduced again.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch off in the following cases:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 7°C
- after approximately five minutes when the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 7°C and when the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is switched on

Convenience opening/closing

WARNING Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of entrapment from the convenience opening feature

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side windows.
- If someone becomes trapped, immediately press the button in the door to open the side windows.
  The side windows stop.
- To continue closing the side windows, pull on the button.

- **Convenience closing feature:** press and hold the button until the side windows close.
  The indicator lamp in the button lights up and air-recirculation mode is activated.
- **Convenience opening using the air-recirculation button:** press the button until the side windows open.
  The side windows move back to their original positions.
  The indicator lamp in the button goes out and air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

If you open the side windows manually after closing them using the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

- **Pre-entry climate control and convenience opening with the key:** press and hold the button on the key.
  The side windows open automatically and the blower of the climate control system is activated.

At higher interior temperatures, the blower is also activated when a door is opened. This means that cooled air enters the vehicle interior sooner after the vehicle is started, to cool the vehicle more rapidly.

Switching the rear window heater on/off

The rear window heater consumes a lot of electricity. You should therefore switch off the rear window heater as soon as the rear window is clear.

- Switch on the ignition.
- Press the REAR button on the control panel.
  If the indicator lamp on the REAR button lights up, the rear window heater is switched on.

The rear window heater will switch off automatically after a few minutes.

Switching the residual heat utilisation on/off

Only vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control have the residual heat function.

When the engine is switched off, it is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to heat or ventilate the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes. The heating or ventilation time depends on the set vehicle interior temperature.

- Switch off the engine or remove the key.
- **To switch on:** press the REST button.
  When residual heat utilisation is switched on, the indicator lamp on the REST button will light up.

  The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

  If the "Residual heat" function is switched on at high outside temperatures, only the stationary ventilation will be switched on. The blower will then run at medium speed.

▶ **To switch off:** press the REST button again. The indicator lamp on the REST button will go out.

Residual heat utilisation will switch off automatically in the following cases:

- after a running time of approximately 30 minutes
- if the starter battery's charge status is too low
- when the ignition is switched on
- when the hot-water auxiliary heater is switched on

Operating air vents

Adjusting the air vents

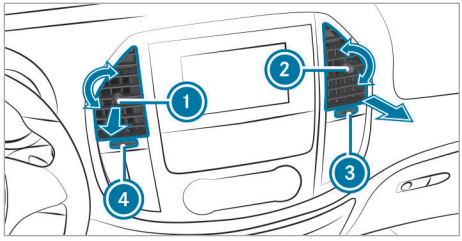
⚠ WARNING Risk of burns and frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.

▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

Adjusting the centre air vents



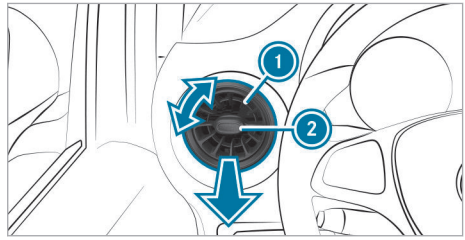
▶ **To open/close:** turn controller 1 or 2 to the right or left as far as it will go.

Adjusting the airflow direction:

▶ hold the centre air vent by controller 1 or 2 and move it up or down.

▶ Using adjustment wheel 3 or 4, move the centre air vent to the left or right.

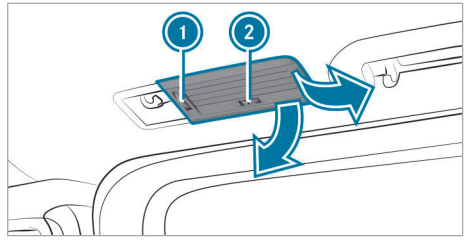
Adjusting the side air vents:



▶ **To open/close:** turn controller 2 clockwise or anti-clockwise as far as it will go.

▶ **To adjust the airflow direction:** hold side air vent 1 by controller 2 and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Opening/closing the rear air vents:



1 Adjustment wheel for vertically adjusting and regulating airflow

2 Adjustment wheel for horizontally adjusting airflow

The air vents can be adjusted only on vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning.

Vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning: in heating mode, the air in the rear compartment is automatically distributed in the footwells and roof area once the coolant has reached the required temperature. In cooling mode, the air is distributed in the footwells and roof area of the hot vehicle in the initial phase, and subsequently only in the roof area.

▶ **To open:** turn adjustment wheel 1 of the rear air vent to the centre position.

▶ **To close:** turn adjustment wheel 1 to the upper or lower end position.

Auxiliary heating

Information about auxiliary heating

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction systems, e.g. in garages.
- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.
- Open a window on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
  - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
  - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
  - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

The heater for the auxiliary heating is fitted at the front of the vehicle underbody. The emissions outlet is on the left side of the vehicle below the front door.

WARNING Risk of poisoning during work on the auxiliary warm-air heater

If work on the heat exchanger of the auxiliary warm-air heater is not performed correctly, exhaust fumes could leak into the passenger compartment.

- Have all work on the auxiliary warm-air heater carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you are transporting hazardous materials, comply with the relevant safety regulations. Place objects a sufficient distance from the auxiliary heating outlet opening.

NOTE Damage to the auxiliary heating due to overheating

If the flow of hot air is blocked, the auxiliary heating may overheat and switch off.

- Do not block the flow of hot air.

NOTE Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Your vehicle may be equipped with either a hot-water auxiliary heater or an auxiliary warm-air heater.

The **hot-water auxiliary heater** is adjusted and operated using the button on the centre console and the on-board computer or by remote control.

The **auxiliary warm-air heater** is adjusted and operated via the switch clock in the stowage compartment below the centre console or by remote control.

Hot-water auxiliary heater

Function of the hot-water auxiliary heater

Observe the notes on auxiliary heating (⟶ page 106).

The hot-water auxiliary heater complements your vehicle's climate control system and has a heater booster, auxiliary heating and auxiliary ventilation function. In addition, the auxiliary heating system heats the engine coolant to protect the engine and save fuel during the warming-up phase. The stationary heater heats the air in the vehicle interior to the set temperature. It is not dependent on the heat output of the running engine.

The auxiliary heating is operated directly using the vehicle's fuel. For this reason, the fuel tank must have been filled above the reserve fuel level so that the auxiliary heating can work.

The stationary heater automatically adjusts its operating mode to changes in outside temperature

and weather conditions. It is therefore possible that the auxiliary heating may switch from ventilation to heating mode or from heating to ventilation mode.

When the engine is running, auxiliary ventilation is not active. Auxiliary heating will automatically switch itself off after a maximum of 50 minutes. You cannot use the "Stationary ventilation" mode to cool the air in the vehicle interior to a temperature lower than the outside temperature. Auxiliary heating helps to heat up the vehicle while the engine is running and at low outside temperatures.

You can set up to three departure times for pre-entry climate control by remote control or via the on-board computer. The switch-on time is then calculated based on the outside temperature and the activated departure time. This means that your vehicle is preheated or precooled by the set departure time.

If the departure time is reached and the engine is not started, the auxiliary heating will continue to run for approximately five more minutes. It will then switch off automatically.

When the auxiliary heating system is operating and the engine is started at the end of the remaining time, the heater booster function of the auxiliary heating system will be activated.

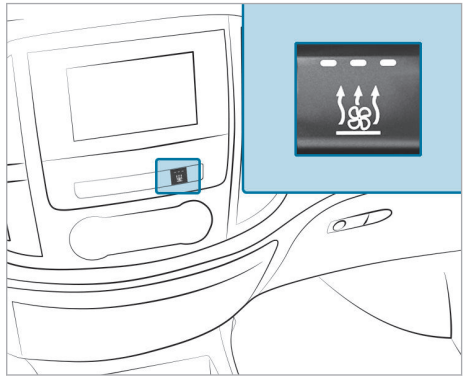
If the auxiliary heating is ventilating and the engine is started at the end of the remaining time, the auxiliary heating will switch off automatically.

Switching the hot-water auxiliary heater on/off with the button

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled above the reserve level.

▶ Set the desired temperature on the control panel (⟶ page 102).
If the temperature is not altered before the auxiliary heating is switched on, the last temperature setting will be adopted.



The coloured indicator lamps on the button have the following meanings:

- Blue – stationary ventilation is switched on
- Red – the stationary heater is switched on
- Yellow – a departure time is preselected

▶ **To switch on:** press the button.
If the red or blue indicator lamp on the button lights up, the auxiliary heating is switched on.

If you switch on the auxiliary heating while the engine is running, you will activate the heater booster function of the auxiliary heating. The heater booster function will then support the climate control system of your vehicle and help to heat up the vehicle interior as quickly as possible.

At outside temperatures below -9 °C, the heater booster function will be switched on automatically when the engine is started. The red indicator lamp on the button will light up. Until the engine is started again, the heater booster function can be switched off as described for the auxiliary heating. When you switch off the engine, the heater booster function will be switched off automatically.

▶ **To switch off:** press the button again.
The red or blue indicator lamp on the button will go out.

Adjusting the hot-water auxiliary heater by remote control

Requirements:
- The fuel tank is filled above the reserve level.

Switching on immediately



- Press and hold the ON button until the ON message appears on the remote control's display.

Setting the departure time

- Briefly press the ON button.
- Continue to press the ◁ or ▷ button until the time to be changed appears on the display.
- Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The ⏲ symbol on the remote control display will flash.
- Set the required departure time with the ◁ and ▷ buttons.
- Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The new departure time will be saved.

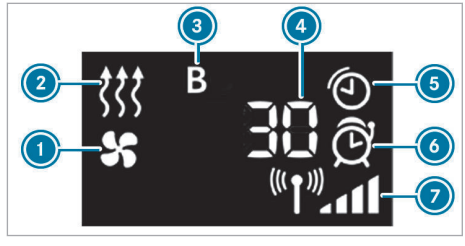
Up to three departure times can be saved.

- **To activate the departure time:** briefly press the ON button.
- Select the required departure time with the ◁ and ▷ buttons.
- Press and hold the ON button.
  The ⏲ symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, letter **A**, **B** or **C** will appear on the remote control's display.
- **To deactivate the departure time:** select the required departure time and press and hold the OFF button.
  OFF will appear on the display.
- **To check the status of the active stationary heater:** briefly press the ON button.

Switching off immediately

- Press and hold the OFF button.

Overview of remote control displays (stationary heating/ventilation)



1. Stationary ventilation switched on
2. Stationary heating switched on
3. Selected departure time
4. Remaining stationary heating or ventilation time (in minutes)
5. Stationary heating or ventilation active
6. Departure time activated
7. Signal strength

Further display options:

- **Time:** the selected departure time.
- **0 minutes:** the running time of the stationary heating extends as the engine has not yet reached the operating temperature.
- **OFF:** stationary heating or ventilation has been switched off.

Changing the remote control's battery (stationary heating)

⚠ DANGER Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.

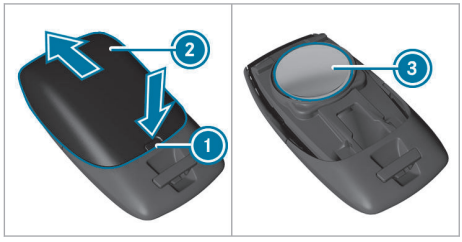
- If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances.

- Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:
- A CR2450 lithium battery is available.



- Push a pointed object into the recess (1).
- Slide battery cover (2) backwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Insert the new battery (3) with the lettering facing upwards.
- Slide the battery cover (2) onto the remote control in the opposite direction to the arrow until the battery cover engages.

Adjusting the hot-water auxiliary heater with the on-board computer

Requirements:
- The fuel tank is filled above the reserve level.
- The ignition is switched on.

Setting the departure time

Before setting your departure time, make sure that the clock on the on-board computer is set to the correct time. Otherwise, the auxiliary heating will switch on at the wrong time and possibly in an unsuitable location. When setting your departure time, you should also observe the notes on auxiliary heating.

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Heating.
- Press the OK button to confirm.
  The display will show the current settings for the auxiliary heating.
  If no departure time has been enabled, the display will show No preselection.
  If a departure time has been enabled, the display will show a code letter, e.g. Departure time A, and the set departure time enabled.
- **To change the settings:** press the OK button again.
  The display will show the current settings in the Departure time list.
- **To enable a departure time:** use the ▼ or ▲ button to select one of the three departure times and confirm your selection with the OK button.
  The display will show the code letters and the set departure time enabled.
- **To deactivate the departure time:** use the ▼ or ▲ button to select No preselection and confirm your selection with the OK button.
- **To set the departure time:** use the ▼ or ▲ button to select Change A and confirm your selection with the OK button.
- Use the ◀ or ▶ button to switch between hours and minutes.
- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to set the hours or minutes.
- Press the OK button to confirm.
  The changed departure time will then be enabled. The display will show the relevant code letters along with the changed time.

Problems with the hot-water auxiliary heater

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
FAIL	Signal transmission between transmitter and vehicle is malfunctioning. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.
FAIL	The starter battery is not sufficiently charged. ▶ Charge the starter battery.
	The fuel tank is not filled up to the reserve level. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
FAIL	Auxiliary heating is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Auxiliary warm-air heater

Function of the auxiliary warm-air heater

Observe the notes on auxiliary heating (→ page 106).

The air-intake opening for the auxiliary warm-air heater is located on the inner side of the left front seat base. The warm-air outlet is on the rear side of the left front seat.

The auxiliary warm-air heater supplements the climate control system of your vehicle and has an auxiliary heating function.

The stationary heater will switch off automatically when the engine is switched off or when the set heating duration has elapsed.

The immediate heating mode of the auxiliary heating supports the climate control system when the engine is running and the outside temperature is low.

You have the following options for operating the auxiliary heating:

- The switch clock in the stowage compartment below the centre console
- Remote control

You can use the switch clock to set up to three departure times for pre-entry climate control.

Auxiliary warm-air heater switch clock overview

Use the switch clock to configure the following settings:

- Switching immediate heating mode on/off
- Setting up to three preselection times
- Setting the operating duration within a range of 10 to 120 minutes or to continuous operation
- Adjusting the heating level (preselected temperature).



1 Program column on the display
123 Selects preselection memory number 1–3
Mon–Sun, sets days

2 Menu bar on the display
Switches immediate heating mode on/off
P Sets the preselection periods
Sets the day, time and operating duration
Sets the heating level

3 Display section for time, heating level and operating duration on the display
Continuous operation on
Heating level set

④ Selects an option in program column ① or on menu bar ② (forwards)
Increases values
⑤ Confirms a selection or setting
⑥ Status bar
Heating mode on
⑦ Activates the switch clock
Cancels or terminates the settings in a menu
⑧ Selects an option in program column ① or on menu bar ② (backwards)
Reduces values

Operating the switch clock (auxiliary warm-air heater)

Activates the switch clock

The switch clock will switch to standby mode after ten seconds. The display will go off.

Saved settings will not be lost when the switch clock switches to standby mode.

- Press and hold the button until menu bar ② and the time are shown on the display.

Setting the day, time and operating duration

When you switch the auxiliary heating on for the first time after a malfunction, set the day and time.

ⓘ You can find further information on malfunctions under "Problems with the auxiliary warm-air heater".

- Activate the switch clock.
- Press the or button until the symbol flashes on menu bar ②.
- Press the OK button.
The selected day will flash in program column ①.
- Press the or button to select the desired day.
- Press the OK button.
The selected day will be stored.
The hour value on the clock will flash.
- Set the hour and minute value on the clock to correspond with the day and confirm using the OK button.
The time will be stored. Program column ① will not be shown and the operating duration will flash on display section ③.

The operating duration set is the default setting for immediate heating mode. You can set the operating duration within a range of 10 to 120 minutes or to continuous operation.

- Press the or button to set the minute value or the symbol to select continuous operation.
- Press the OK button.
The operating duration will be stored and the time will be shown on display section ③.

Setting the heating level

You can set the heating level to between 10 and 30.

The heating level corresponds to a preselected temperature for the vehicle interior. This is a guide value and, depending on the ambient temperature, may differ from the actual vehicle interior temperature.

- Activate the switch clock.
- Press the or button until the symbol flashes on menu bar ②.
- Press the OK button.
The heating level will flash on display section ③.
- Press the or button to set the desired heating level.
- Press the OK button.

Immediate heating mode

- **To switch on:** activate the switch clock.
- Press the or button until the symbol flashes on menu bar ②.
- Press the OK button.
The symbol will be shown on display section ③ and the operating duration will flash.
- Set the operating duration.
The temperature level will be shown on display section ③.
- **To switch off:**
- Press the or button until the symbol flashes on menu bar ②.
- Press the OK button.
The symbol will not be shown on display section ③.
The auxiliary heating will continue to run for approximately three minutes and will then switch off automatically.

Preselected heating mode

Preselected heating mode is available only for vehicles that are not equipped to transport hazardous goods.

You can set three preselection periods using the switch clock.

When setting the preselection period, make sure that it corresponds not to the switch-on time but to the switch-off or departure time. The auxiliary heating will start up automatically prior to departure and run for the set operating duration.

If identical preselection periods (time and day) are set in the preselection memory, only the last preselection period set will be saved.

When switching on the auxiliary heating for the first time following a malfunction or voltage supply interruption, you will need to set the preselection periods again.

- **To set the switch-on time:** activate the switch clock.
- Press the ◄ or ► button until the P symbol flashes on menu bar (2).
- Press the OK button.
  The preselection memory numbers 123 will be shown in program column (1). The selected preselection memory number will flash.
- Press the ◄ or ► button to select the desired preselection memory number.
- Press the OK button.
  The preselection memory number will be selected. The days will be displayed.
- Set the day and time as described in the "Setting the day, time and operating duration" section.
  The preselection period will be stored. Program column (1) will be hidden. The message on and symbol (3) will appear on the display section.
- Press the OK button.
  The operating duration will flash on display section (3).
- Set the operating duration.
  The operating duration for the preselection period will be stored. The time and the number of the set preselection memory will be shown.

ⓘ An underscore denotes the preselection memory that will be next to be activated in chronological order. The selected day will also be shown.

- **To deactivate switch-on time:** complete the steps as described in the "Setting the switch-on time" section.
- If the symbol is shown on display section (3): press the ◄ or ► button until off appears.
- Press the OK button.
  The preselection period will be deactivated and the time will be shown on display section (3).

Operating the auxiliary heating by remote control (auxiliary warm-air heater)

You can switch the auxiliary heating on and off as well as set the operating duration with a remote control. The remote control must be synchronised with the auxiliary heating system receiver. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Store the remote control for the auxiliary heating such that the auxiliary heating function cannot be switched on unintentionally. In particular, ensure that the remote control is kept out of the reach of children.

The remote control has a range of approximately 300 m. The range is reduced by sources of radio interference or solid objects, for example.



(1) Indicator lamps
(2) Confirms settings
(3) Switches the remote control on/off
Changing the operating duration or cancelling or terminating settings

Indicator lamp (1) lights up in various ways to show different operating modes:

- Lights up red – remote control switched on
- Flashes red – auxiliary heating switched off
- Lights up green – auxiliary heating switched on

- Flashes green – change operating duration option active
- Flashes alternately red and green – remote control in synchronising mode

When the remote control battery is weak, indicator lamp (1) will flash red rapidly.

- Replace the remote control battery (→ page 112).

ⓘ You can find further information on lamp statuses under "Problems with the auxiliary heating" .

Switching the remote control on/off

The remote control will switch to standby mode after ten seconds. Indicator lamp (1) will go out.

- **To switch on:** press and hold the ⏻ button until indicator lamp (1) lights up red.
- **To switch off:** press and hold button ⏻ until indicator lamp (1) goes out.

Switching auxiliary heating on and off

- Switch on the remote control.
- **To switch on:** when indicator lamp (1) flashes red, press the OK button.
  During data transfer, indicator lamp (1) will light up red.
  When indicator lamp (1) lights up green, the auxiliary heating is switched on.
- **To switch off:** when indicator lamp (1) lights up green, press the OK button.
  During data transfer, indicator lamp (1) will light up red.
  When indicator lamp (1) flashes red, the auxiliary heating is switched off.

Changing the operating duration

- Switch on the remote control.
- When indicator lamp (1) flashes red, press the ⏻ and OK buttons simultaneously.
  Indicator lamp (1) will flash green.
- Press the ⏻ button repeatedly until the desired operating duration is shown.
  - 20 minutes – indicator lamp (1) will flash green twice.
  - 30 minutes – indicator lamp (1) will flash green three times.
  - 40 minutes – indicator lamp (1) will flash green four times.
- Press the OK button.
  During data transfer, indicator lamp (1) will light up red.
  When indicator lamp (1) emits two long, green flashes, the selected operating duration is stored.
  If no adjustment is made to the operating duration, indicator lamp (1) will flash six times and the remote control will enter standby mode.

Replacing the remote control battery (auxiliary warm-air heater)

DANGER Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

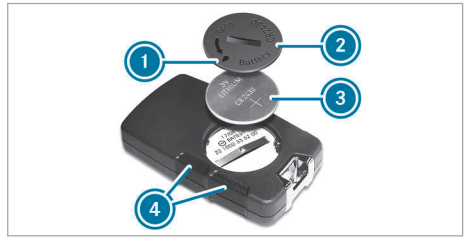
ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances.

- Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- A CR2430 lithium battery is available.



- Remove battery cover (2) using a suitable object, e.g. a coin, by turning it anti-clockwise.
- Check the seal on battery cover (2) for damage and replace it if necessary.
- Remove battery (3).
- Insert a new battery (3) into the battery compartment with the positive terminal facing upwards.
  Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- Position battery cover (2) so that mark (1) on the raised area points between two recesses (4).
- Turn the battery cover clockwise as far as it will go.
- Check all the functions of the remote control.

Problems with the auxiliary warm-air heater

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The display section of the switch clock shows the message Err.	The fuel level in the fuel tank is too low. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically. ▶ Refuel the vehicle. ▶ Subsequently, start the auxiliary heating several times until the fuel lines are full.
	A malfunction has occurred. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically. ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The message ini appears on the display section of the switch clock or the clock is flashing.	The on-board electrical system voltage has been interrupted. All saved settings have been deleted. Automatic hardware detection is currently active. ▶ When automatic hardware detection is complete, set the day, time, operating duration and preselection period (→ page 111).
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red rapidly.	The remote control battery is discharged. Data transmission is not possible. ▶ Replace the remote control battery (→ page 113).
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red and green in rapid succession.	There is no connection between the remote control and the receiver in the vehicle. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, e.g. hold the remote control higher or to the side. ▶ Move closer. If you cannot make a connection and the auxiliary heating is switched on, you can switch off the auxiliary heating only via the switch clock in the vehicle.
	The remote control is not synchronised. ▶ Have the remote control synchronised at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The indicator lamp on the remote control slowly flashes red and green alternately.	The remote control is not synchronised. ▶ Have the remote control synchronised at a qualified specialist workshop.
The auxiliary heating will not switch on or switches off automatically.	The air ducts are clogged. ▶ Ensure that the flow of hot air is not blocked. ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving

Key positions

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the transmission position.
- start the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

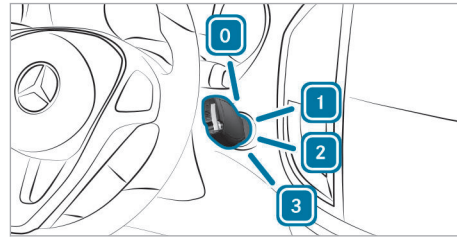
Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable material in the engine compartment or the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.



0 Inserting/removing the key
1 Switching on the power supply
2 Switching on the ignition
3 Start the engine

ⓘ If the key does not belong to the vehicle, it can still be turned in the ignition lock. However, the ignition will not be switched on. The engine cannot be started.

- To switch on the ignition, power supply for all consumers, preglow and drive position: turn key to position 2.
- To start the engine: turn the key to position 3.

Running-in notes

Protect the engine during the first 1,500 km by:

- driving at varying road and engine speeds.
- shifting to the next gear up when or before the rev counter needle is ⅔ of the way to the red area.
- avoiding stress on the vehicle such as driving at full throttle.
- not shifting manually to a lower gear to brake.
- after 1,500 km, gradually increasing the engine speed and accelerate the vehicle up to full speed.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** not depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

This also applies if the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Also observe the following running-in notes:

- After the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs, the sensor system of certain driving systems and certain driving safety systems adjust themselves automatically after the vehicle has been driven a certain distance. Full

system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.

- New or exchanged brakepads, brake discs and tyres only provide optimal braking and bonding after several hundred kilometres. Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure to the brake pedal.

Driving tips

Notes on driving

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Ensure floor mats and carpets cannot slip and provide sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not lay multiple floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

- Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

WARNING Risk of accident due to the steering wheel lock when the ignition is switched off

If you switch off the ignition when the vehicle is at a standstill, you will be unable to steer the vehicle.

- Switch on the ignition before letting the vehicle roll in order to deactivate the steering wheel lock.

WARNING Risk of accident if the ignition is switched off while driving

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

You will then need, for example, to use considerably more force to steer and brake.

- Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case when the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, for example.

- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

Notes on short-distance trips

If the vehicle is predominantly used in short-distance driving, a fault in the automatic cleaning function of the diesel particulate filter can occur. Due to this, fuel may also accumulate in the engine oil and cause engine failure.

During automatic cleaning, extremely hot exhaust gases escape from the exhaust pipe. Maintain a distance of at least 1 m to other objects, e.g. parked vehicles, in order to avoid material damage.

If you mainly drive short distances, you should drive on a motorway or go for a country drive for 20 minutes every 500 km. This facilitates the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter.

Notes on the limit speed

WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

As the driver, you must find out about the maximum permissible speed for the tyres (tyre and tyre pressure). In particular, observe the legal requirements for tyres for the country you are in.
You can permanently limit the speed of your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a qualified specialist workshop for programming the limit speed.

On vehicles with a limiter, you can temporarily or permanently limit the speed of your vehicle using the on-board computer (⟶ page 144).

Note that you cannot exceed a programmed limit speed when overtaking.

On downhill gradients, the limit speed may be exceeded. Apply the brakes if necessary.

Display messages indicate that you are approaching the limit speed.

Information about driving abroad

Service

An extensive Mercedes-Benz service is also available abroad. Nevertheless, please remember that services or spare parts may not be available immediately. The relevant workshop directories are available from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Fuel

In some countries, only fuels with an increased sulphur content are available.

Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage. You can find further information under "Fuel" .

AdBlue®

AdBlue® is not available in sufficient quality in all countries. Therefore, have the AdBlue® level checked at a qualified specialist workshop, particularly before driving outside Europe.

You can find information about AdBlue® in "Operating fluids and capacities" (⟶ page 262).

Low beam

In countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country in which the vehicle is registered, you will have to switch the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam. This will prevent oncoming traffic from being dazzled. Symmetrical dipped beam will no longer illuminate the edge of the carriageway as far or as high.

Vehicles with halogen headlamps:

It is not necessary to change the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam. The statutory requirements of the countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country in which the vehicle is registered are also met without the need for switching over.

Vehicles with LED headlamps:

You can set the low beam for driving on the right or left via the on-board computer (⟶ page 179).

Information about transport by rail

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Notes on brakes

WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

Downhill gradients

On long and steep downhill gradients you should observe the following instructions:

- in vehicles with an automatic transmission, shift down to shift ranges **2** or **1** in good time so that the engine is running at a medium to high engine speed (⟶ page 127).
- in vehicles with a manual transmission, shift down to a lower gear in good time, so that the engine is running at a medium to high engine speed.

ⓘ Change the shift range in good time when cruise control or the speed limiter are activated. Observe the driving tips (⟶ page 117).

You thereby make use of the braking effect of the engine and do not have to brake as often to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the service brake and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Heavy and light loads

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. The brakes cool down more quickly in the airflow.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed while paying attention to the traffic conditions. The brakes will grip better as a result.

Wet road surfaces

If you have been driving for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed response when you first apply the brakes. This may also occur after driving through a car wash or deep water. You must depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.

While paying attention to the traffic conditions, you should brake the vehicle firmly after driving on a wet road surface or through a car wash. This heats the brake disks so that they dry more quickly, which protects them against corrosion.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:

- a layer of salt on the brake disks or brakepads can increase braking distances considerably, or braking may happen on only one side
- maintain an especially large safe distance to the vehicle in front

To remove the layer of salt:

- apply the brakes from time to time, paying attention to traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of a journey and after the start of a new journey

New brake disks and brakepads

New brakepads and brake disks only reach their optimal braking effect after approximately 100 km.

Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure to the brake pedal. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brakepads and brake disks which are approved by Mercedes-Benz installed on your vehicle.

Other brake disks or brakepads may compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake disks and brakepads on an axle at the same time. Always fit new brakepads when replacing brake disks.

Parking brake

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding or an accident by braking with the parking brake

If you have to brake your vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels may lock. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- ▶ Only brake the vehicle with the parking brake if the service brake has failed.
- ▶ In this case, do not apply the parking brake with too much force.
- ▶ If the wheels lock, immediately release the parking brake as much as required for the wheels to turn again.

Vehicles with a manual parking brake

When driving on wet roads or dirt-covered surfaces, road salt or dirt may get into the parking brake. This causes corrosion and a reduction of braking force.

In order to prevent this, drive with the parking brake lightly applied from time to time.

When doing so, drive for a distance of approximately 100 m at a maximum speed of 20 km/h.

The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.

Information about driving on wet roads

Aquaplaning

WARNING Risk of aquaplaning because tyre tread is too low

Depending on the depth of the water on the road, aquaplaning can occur.

- Avoid tyre ruts and brake carefully.

Therefore, in heavy rain or other conditions in which aquaplaning can occur, drive as follows:

- reduce your speed.
- avoid tyre ruts.
- brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible depth of water to be exceeded. These notes must be observed under all circumstances. Otherwise, you can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind the following:

- the water level of standing water may not be above the lower edge of the front bumper.
- you may drive no faster than walking pace.

Observe the notes on fording while off-road for all-wheel drive vehicles (⟶ page 120).

Information about driving in winter

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case when the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, for example.

- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

Vehicles with automatic transmissions may roll in neutral position N for only a short time. Allowing the wheels to roll for longer, e.g. when towing, causes transmission damage.

If the vehicle threatens to skid, or cannot be stopped when travelling at a low speed, you can stabilise the vehicle using the following measures:

- shift the automatic transmission to neutral position N.
- shift the manual transmission into neutral or depress the clutch pedal.
- Try to maintain control of the vehicle using corrective steering.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery roads. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop in good time at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes on snow chains (⟶ page 240).

Regularly check the vehicle and remove snow or ice when travelling in wintry conditions.

An accumulation of snow and ice, particularly when frozen, in the area around the air intake, moving parts, the axles and the wheel housing, may cause the following problems:

- obstruction of the air intake
- damage to vehicle parts
- malfunctions due to restriction of mobility intended by the design (e.g. reduced steering movement)

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

Information about driving off-road

WARNING Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and rollover.

- Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

WARNING Risk of injury due to the acceleration force during off-road driving

You could, for example, be thrown from your seat.

- Always wear a seat belt when driving off-road.

WARNING Risk of hand injuries from driving over obstacles

If you drive over obstacles or fall into tyre ruts, the steering wheel can move abruptly of its own accord.

- Hold the steering wheel firmly with both hands at all times.
- When driving over obstacles, be prepared to briefly use more force when steering, if necessary.

WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.
- If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle after driving off-road

When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, foreign bodies such as stones and branches could become trapped on the vehicle underside, on wheels and tyres, causing damage to the vehicle.

Foreign bodies could cause the following damage:

- damage the suspension, the fuel tank or the brake system.
- disturb the balance and cause vibrations.

- Regularly remove any trapped foreign bodies, e.g. stones and branches.
- After driving off-road, check carefully whether there is any damage to the vehicle.
- If there is damage, have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the vehicle underside, wheels and tyres regularly at regular intervals. In particular, remove any trapped foreign bodies, e.g. stones and branches.

Observe the following notes regarding foreign bodies of this kind:

- They may damage the suspension, the fuel tank or the brake system.
- They may disturb the balance and cause vibrations.
- They may be flung out from the vehicle when you continue driving.

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road on steep inclines, you must make sure that the AdBlue® tank is sufficiently filled. Therefore, ensure a level of at least ten litres before off-road driving.

When driving off-road and on construction sites, sand, mud and water, also mixed with oil, can get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking effect or total brake failure, also as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has got into the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice a reduced braking effect or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Adjust your driving style to the changed braking characteristics.

Driving off-road or on construction sites increases the possibility of vehicle damage which may in turn lead to the failure of certain major assemblies and systems. Adapt your driving style to the off-road driving conditions. Drive carefully. Have any vehicle damage rectified at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

When driving on rough cross-country terrain, do not shift the transmission into the neutral position and do not disengage the clutch. You could lose control when attempting to brake the vehicle with

the service brake. If your vehicle cannot manage an uphill incline, drive back down in reverse gear.

When loading your vehicle for off-road driving or on a construction site, keep the vehicle's centre of gravity as low as possible.

Checklist before off-road driving

- Check the fuel and AdBlue® levels (→ page 166) and top up if necessary (→ page 131).
- **Engine:** check the oil level and top up with oil if necessary (→ page 212). Before driving up or down extreme inclines or slopes, fill the oil to the maximum level.

ⓘ If you drive up or down extreme inclines or slopes, the symbol may appear in the multifunction display. The engine operating safety is not put at risk if you have filled the engine oil to the maximum level before the journey.

- **Vehicle tool kit:** check that the jack is working (→ page 236).
- Make sure that a wheel wrench, a wooden underlay for the jack, a robust tow rope, a folding spade and a wheel chock (depending on equipment) are carried in the vehicle (→ page 236).
- **Tyres and wheels:** check the tyre tread depth (→ page 239) and the tyre pressure (→ page 247).

Rules for off-road driving

Always be aware of the ground clearance of the vehicle and avoid obstacles such as deep tyre ruts.

Obstacles can damage the following parts of the vehicle, for example:

- suspension
- drivetrain
- fuel and supply tanks

Therefore, always drive slowly when off-road. If you must drive over obstacles, have the co-driver instruct you.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you additionally carry a shovel and a recovery rope with a shackle in the vehicle.

- Make sure that loads and items of luggage are securely stored or lashed down (→ page 196).
- Before driving off-road, stop the vehicle and engage a low gear.
- **All-wheel drive vehicles:** activate DSR when you are driving downhill (→ page 130).
- If the surface requires, temporarily deactivate ESP® when pulling away (→ page 139).
- Only drive off-road with the engine running and a gear engaged.
- Drive slowly and smoothly. Walking pace is necessary in many situations.
- Avoid spinning the driven wheels.
- Always ensure that the wheels remain in contact with the ground.
- Exercise the utmost caution when driving across unfamiliar, unpredictable terrain. As a precaution, get out of the vehicle to take a look at the route to be taken first.
- Look out for obstacles (e.g. rocks, holes, tree stumps and tyre ruts).
- Avoid edges where the surface could crumble or break away.

Rules for fording off-road (all-wheel drive vehicles)

- Observe the safety notes and general notes on driving off-road.
- Check the depth and characteristics of the body of water before fording. The water must not be deeper than 60 cm.
- The climate control system is switched off (→ page 100).
- The stationary heater is switched off (→ page 107).
- Restrict the shift range to **1** or **2**.
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Drive slowly and smoothly at no more than a walking pace.
- Ensure that no bow wave forms while driving.
- After fording, dry the brakes.

After driving through a body of water deeper than 50 cm, make sure to check all vehicle fluids for any signs of penetration by water.

Checklist after driving off-road

Driving over rough terrain places greater demands on your vehicle than normal road operation. Check your vehicle after driving on rough terrain. This allows you to detect damage promptly and reduce the risk of an accident for yourself and other road users. Clean your vehicle thoroughly before driving on public roads.

If you find damage to the vehicle after off-road driving, have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Observe the following points after driving off-road, on construction sites and before driving on public roads:

- **All-wheel drive vehicles:** deactivate DSR (→ page 130).
- Activate ESP® (→ page 139).
- Clean the exterior lighting, particularly the headlamps and tail lamps, and check them for damage.
- Clean the front and rear licence plates.
- Clean the windscreen, windows and outside mirrors.
- Clean the steps, entrances and grab handles. This increases the safety of your footing.
- Clean the wheels and tyres, wheel wells and the underbody of the vehicle with a water jet. This increases road adhesion, especially on wet roadways.
- Check the wheels and tyres and wheel wells for trapped foreign objects and remove them. Trapped foreign objects can damage the wheels and tyres or may be flung out from the vehicle when continuing the journey.
- Check the underbody for trapped branches or other parts of plants and remove them.
- Clean the brake discs, brakepads and axle joints, particularly after operation in sand, mud, grit and gravel, water or similarly dirty conditions.
- Check the entire floor assembly, the tyres, wheels, bodywork structure, brakes, steering, suspension and exhaust system for any damage.
- Check the service brake for operating safety, e.g. carry out a brake test.
- If you notice strong vibrations after driving off-road, check the wheels and drivetrain for foreign objects again. Remove any foreign objects which can lead to imbalances and thus cause vibrations. In the event of damage to the wheels and the drive train, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Information about driving in mountainous areas

Vehicles with diesel engines: the operating safety of the diesel engine is guaranteed up to an elevation of 2,500 m above sea level. You may exceed this elevation for a short time, e.g. in mountainous terrain. Do not drive continuously at elevations above 2,500 m. Otherwise, you may damage the diesel engine.

When driving in mountainous areas, note that engine output, and therefore start-off gradeability, will decrease with increasing elevation. The ECO Start function is no longer available when driving at elevations higher than 2,500 m above sea level. Notes on braking on downhill gradients can be found in Notes on braking(→ page 118).

The maximum permissible trailer loads are valid for journeys at elevations up to 1,000 m above sea level with gradients up to 12% (→ page 268).

ECO start/stop function

Operation of the ECO start/stop function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to automatic engine starting

If the engine was switched off automatically and you then get out, it started again automatically. The vehicle could pull away.

▶ Before leaving the vehicle,always switch off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

When the ECO start/stop function is operational and all vehicle conditions have been met, it switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is slowed to a stop. All of the vehicle systems remain active. When pulling away again, it starts the engine automatically. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption of your vehicle. The ECO start/stop function is automatically activated each time you start the engine with the ignition key. You can manually activate/deactivate the ECO start/stop function if necessary (→ page 124).

Displaying the ECO start/stop function in the instrument cluster:

- Ⓐ: the ECO start/stop function operational.
- Ⓐ: not all on vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met.

ⓘ Depending on the engine, the Ⓐ symbol first appears during the automatic engine stop or during the journey.

The engine is switched off automatically if the following conditions are met:

- **vehicles with manual transmission:** you decelerate the vehicle to a lower speed, then engage neutral N and then release the clutch pedal.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** you stop the vehicle in transmission position D or N.
- all on vehicle conditions for automatic engine stop are met.

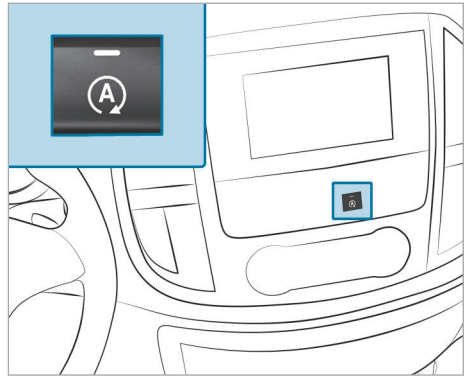
When stationary, the Ⓐ symbol appears in the multifunction display. If all on vehicle conditions are not met, the Ⓐ symbol appears in the multifunction display.

The engine restarts automatically in the following cases:

- **vehicles with manual transmission:** you depress the clutch pedal.
- **vehicles with manual transmission:** you engage reverse gear R.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** you release the brake pedal in transmission position D and with the HOLD function deactivated.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** you shift out of transmission position P.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** you select transmission position D or R.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- an on vehicle automatic engine start is required.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds. In addition, the message Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically deactivated after one minute.

Switching the ECO start/stop function off/on



▶ Press the Ⓐ button.
When the indicator lamp in the Ⓐ button lights up, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

Manual transmission

Using the gearshift lever

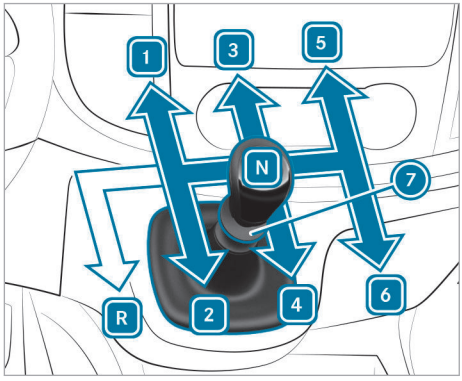
! NOTE Damage to the engine and transmission by shifting to a gear that is too low

▶ When changing between gears 5 and 6 push the gearshift lever to the right.

▶ Do not shift down at high speeds.

! NOTE Damage to the transmission by shifting to reverse gear R while the vehicle is in motion

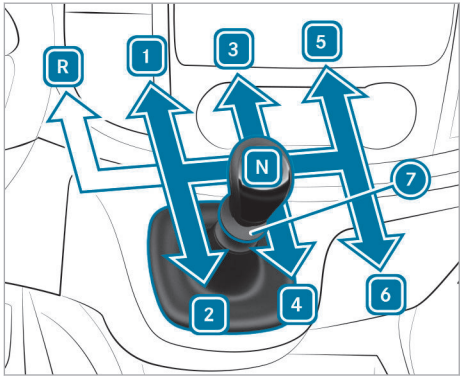
▶ Only shift into reverse gear R when the vehicle is stationary.



Vehicles with rear wheel drive

R Reverse gear
1 - 6 Forward gears
7 Reverse gear pull ring
N Neutral

▶ Fully depress the clutch pedal and shift the gearshift lever to the desired position.
If, when starting the vehicle, the clutch pedal is not depressed or is not sufficiently depressed, the symbol appears in the multifunction display.



Vehicles with front wheel drive

R Reverse gear
1 - 6 Forward gears
7 Reverse gear pull ring
N Neutral

▶ Fully depress the clutch pedal and shift the gearshift lever to the desired position.
If, when starting the vehicle, the clutch pedal is not depressed or is not sufficiently depressed, the symbol appears in the multifunction display.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style. Depending on the equipment, this will appear at the top or bottom of the multifunction display.



▶ If gearshift recommendation 1 appears, shift to the recommended gear.

ⓘ In vehicles with an ECO start/stop function, a gearshift recommendation to switch to neutral N will be displayed as well.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the transmission position.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

- Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

WARNING Risk of accident due to the vehicle rolling away

When the engine is switched off, the automatic transmission shifts into neutral position N.

- Always shift to park position P before switching off the engine.
- Secure against rolling away with the parking brake.

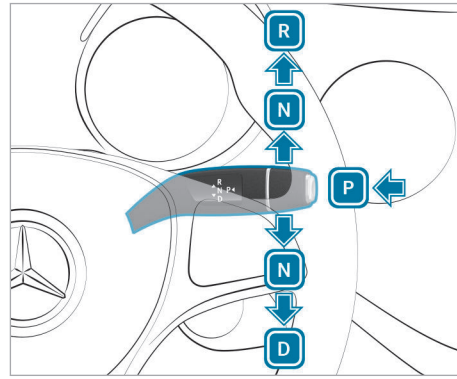
NOTE Transmission damage due to shifting at high engine speed or when the vehicle is rolling

You can damage the automatic transmission if you shift from D to R, from R to D or directly to P when the engine speed is too high or the vehicle is rolling.

- Only change the transmission position when the vehicle is stationary.

Depending on the transmission, the automatic transmission switches to transmission position P (9-speed automatic transmission) or N (7-speed automatic transmission) when switching off the engine. The power transmission between the engine and transmission is interrupted in transmission position N. In this case, shift the automatic transmission to transmission position P before switching off the engine when the vehicle is stationary. Observe the messages on the multifunction display. Apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.

You use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position appears in the multifunction display.



P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.
  Transmission position display R is shown in the multifunction display.

Selecting neutral N

WARNING Risk of accident and injury when neutral position engaged

The vehicle can roll away if the parking brake is not applied and you park the vehicle with the neutral position N engaged.

There is a risk of accident and injury.

- Before parking the vehicle, apply the parking brake.

- Press the brake pedal and the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards or downwards to the first point of resistance.
  Transmission position display N is shown in the multifunction display.

ⓘ When you switch off the engine, the automatic transmission automatically shifts into neutral N.

Releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N after you switch off the engine, leave the key in the ignition lock.

Engaging park position P

- When the vehicle is stationary, press button (1).
  When the transmission position display [P] is shown in the multifunction display, park position is engaged. If no transmission position display [P] appears, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Park position [P] is engaged automatically when one of the following conditions is met:

- you switch off the engine in transmission position [D] or [R] (9-speed automatic transmission).
- if you remove the key from the ignition lock.
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and in transmission position [D] or [R].

Engaging drive position D

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever downwards past the first point of resistance.
  Transmission position display [D] is shown in the multifunction display.

The automatic transmission shifts through the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position [D]. This is determined by the following factors:

- the drive program selected (⟶ page 128)
- whether the shift range is limited or not (⟶ page 127)
- position of the accelerator pedal
- driving speed

Rocking the vehicle free

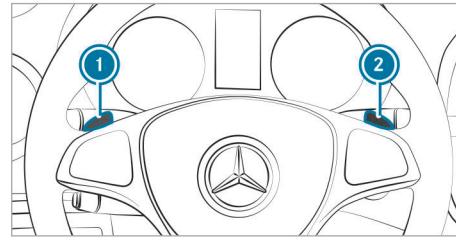
At speeds of up to 9 km/h you can switch back and forth between transmission positions [D] and [R] without applying the brakes. This helps when rocking the vehicle free out of snow or slush.

- Push the DIRECT SELECT lever alternately upwards and downwards past the first point of resistance.

Restricting the shift range

Requirements:

- transmission position [D] is engaged (⟶ page 127).
- drive program [C] [E] or [S] is selected (⟶ page 128).



- **To restrict the shift range:** briefly pull the steering wheel gearshift paddle (1).
  The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the gear currently engaged. The shift range is also restricted.

  The shift range selected is shown in the multifunction display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.
- Pull and hold the steering wheel gearshift paddle (1).
  The automatic transmission will change to a shift range which allows easy acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission shifts down one or more gears and restricts the shift range.

  The shift range selected is shown in the multifunction display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

ⓘ The automatic transmission does not shift down if you pull the steering wheel gearshift paddle (1) whilst travelling at too high a speed.
If the maximum engine speed for the restricted shift range is reached and you continue to depress the accelerator pedal, the automatic transmission will shift up automatically. This protects against engine overrev.

- **To derestrict the shift range:** briefly pull the steering wheel gearshift paddle (2).
  The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up, depending on the gear currently engaged. This derestricts the shift range at the same time.

  The shift range selected is shown in the multifunction display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.
- **To derestrict the shift range:** pull and hold the steering wheel gearshift paddle (2).

or

▶ engage transmission position D again (→ page 127).
The automatic transmission shifts up one or more gears depending on the gear currently engaged. Simultaneously, the shift range restriction is deactivated and the transmission position appears in the multifunction display D.

Recommended shift range for the following driving situations:

3 use the engine's braking effect.

2 use the engine's braking effect on downhill gradients and when driving on steep roads, in mountainous areas as well as under arduous operating conditions.

1 use the engine's braking effect on extremely steep downhill gradients and on long downhill stretches.

Drive programs

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs:

M **(Manual):** manual gearshifting

S **(Sport):** sporty driving style

C **(Comfort):** comfortable and economical driving style

E **(Eco):** particularly economical driving style

ⓘ The drive programs E and S are available depending on the engine.

The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display next to the transmission position display. After starting the engine, the automatic transmission switches automatically to drive program C.

Drive program characteristics

Drive program M:

- the automatic transmission must be shifted manually at all times. The automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the maximum engine speed is reached

Drive program S:

- the vehicle exhibits sporty handling characteristics.
- the automatic transmission shifts up at a later point and shifts down earlier. These automatic transmission shift timing points may increase fuel consumption.

Drive program C:

- the vehicle delivers comfortable, economical handling characteristics.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner.
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- the automatic transmission shifts up sooner. The vehicle thus maintains lower engine speeds.

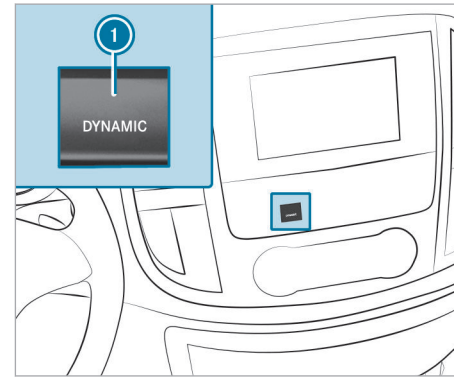
Drive program E:

- the vehicle exhibits particularly economical handling characteristics.
- the maximum available engine torque is reduced.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting down significantly later and up significantly sooner, even at full-load operation.

  No shift point adjustment for adapting to individual, dynamic driving styles.

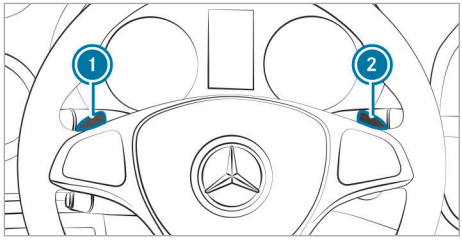
  In kickdown, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to drive program C.
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.

Selecting the drive program



▶ Press the DYNAMIC SELECT controller 1 as many times as necessary until the desired drive program is selected.
The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display.

Manual gearshifting



You can change gear manually with the steering wheel gearshift paddles when the automatic transmission is in position D. If permissible, the automatic transmission shifts to a higher or lower gear depending on the steering wheel gearshift paddle that has been pulled.

To shift the automatic transmission manually, you have two options:

- temporary setting in all drive programs except M.
  The shift range is also restricted or extended (→ page 127).
- permanent setting in drive program M.

Permanent setting:

- select the drive program M (→ page 128). the M transmission position and current gear appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ Permanent manual gearshifting is deactivated automatically when you switch from drive program M to another drive program. The D transmission position is shown again in the multifunction display.

- **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 2.
  If the engine speed is sufficient, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

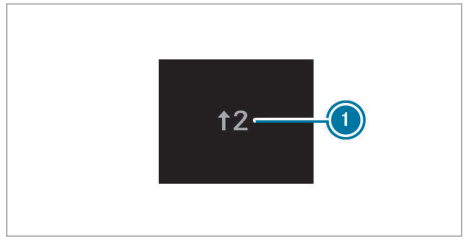
If the maximum engine speed is reached in the currently engaged gear and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission will not shift up automatically. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter. Observe the gearshift recommendation in the multifunction display. When the engine reaches its maximum speed, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving.

- **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 1.
  Provided that the engine will not exceed its maximum speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.
  If you pull and hold the steering wheel gearshift paddle 1, the transmission shifts to the lowest possible gear.

ⓘ When coasting, the automatic transmission shifts down automatically.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style. It will appear in the transmission position and drive program display.



- If gearshift recommendation 1 appears, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

- **For maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
- Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.

All-wheel drive

Notes on all-wheel drive

4x4 all-wheel drive ensures permanent drive for all four wheels, and together with ESP® it improves the traction of the vehicle.

ⓘ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of the all-wheel drive system can be achieved only if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

Use DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) when driving downhill off-road (→ page 130).

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the all-wheel drive system can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the

laws of physics. The all-wheel drive system cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. The all-wheel drive system is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

Notes on DSR

If you fail to adapt your driving style or you are inattentive, DSR can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DSR cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. DSR is only an aid. You are responsible especially for a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

DSR supports you when driving downhill. DSR maintains a set speed for you on downhill gradients by applying the brakes as required. Maintaining the speed is dependent on the road surface conditions and the downhill gradient and cannot therefore be guaranteed in all situations.

You can set the speed to between 4 km/h and 18 km/h using the brake and accelerator pedals or the cruise control lever.

DSR automatically controls in the following situations:

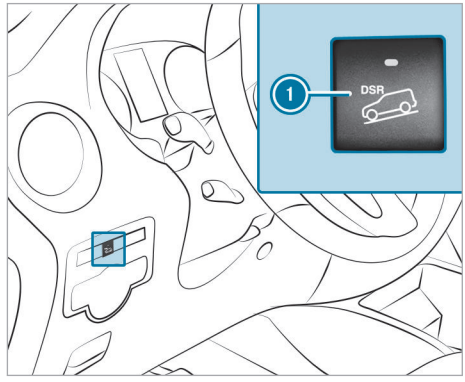
- if the vehicle is stationary, or its speed is less than 4 km/h , the speed is set to 4 km/h or it is set to the minimum speed for the respective gear range.
- if you drive faster than 18 km/h off-road, DSR switches to standby mode. DSR remains activated, but does not brake automatically.
- if you drive downhill slower than 18 km/h, DSR sets the speed to the previously set speed.
- if you drive faster than 45 km/h, DSR switches off automatically.

Activating/deactivating DSR

Requirements:

- you are driving at 40 km/h or the vehicle is stationary.

Activating DSR



You can activate DSR when the vehicle is stationary or moving.

- Press the (1) button.
  The indicator lamp in the button is lit when DSR is switched on.
- Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed between 4 km/h and 18 km/h.
- Release the brake or accelerator pedal.
  The current speed is stored. When stationary, 4 km/h or the minimum possible speed for each gear range is stored. DSR maintains the stored speed on the downhill gradient and brakes automatically.

When DSR is activated and the vehicle pulls away, accelerates or brakes on an incline, the speed set corresponds to the speed at which the accelerator or brake pedal is released or the cruise control lever is operated during DSR regulation. This is only the case if you are not driving faster than 18 km/h.

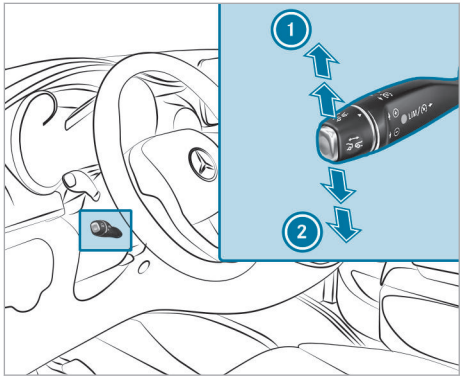
DSR status display in the on-board computer

- **DSR is activated:**
  - DSR and the set speed appear in the status area of the on-board computer.
- **DSR is activated, but is not intervening:**
  - you are driving between 18 km/h and 45 km/h.
  - DSR is not shown in the status area of the on-board computer. In addition, the --- km/h message appears briefly.

    DSR is in standby mode.
- **DSR is inactive:**
  - as soon as you exceed a speed of 45 km/h.
  - DSR is not shown in the status area of the on-board computer. In addition, the Off message appears briefly.

Setting the speed while driving downhill

You can set the speed to between 4 km/h and, depending on the gear range, up to 18 km/h using the brake and accelerator pedals or the cruise control lever.



- Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed on the downhill gradient.
- Release the brake or accelerator pedal.

The current speed is stored.

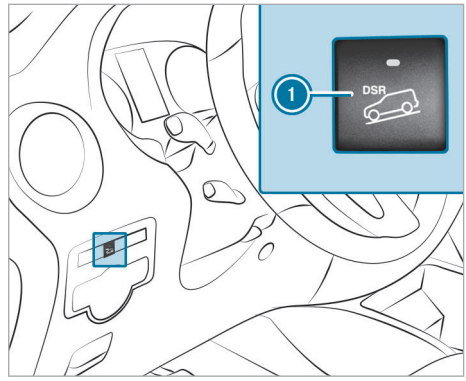
or

- During a DSR regulation, briefly press the cruise control lever up (1) or down (2) to the first point of resistance.

The last stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

ⓘ It may be a moment before the vehicle starts to brake to the set speed. Take this delay into account when setting the speed with the cruise control lever.

Deactivating DSR



- Press the (1) button.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

ⓘ If you drive faster than 45 km/h, the DSR switches off automatically.

Refelling

Refuelling the vehicle

WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refuelling the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

WARNING Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- Never refuel using petrol.
- Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

NOTE Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks

- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

NOTE Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Note Damage to painted surfaces due to fuel

- Do not spill any fuel on painted surfaces.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper handling of fuel

If fuels are handled improperly, they pose a danger to persons and the environment.

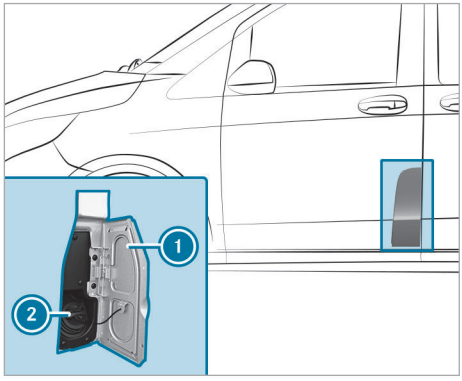
- Do not allow fuels to run into the sewage system, the surface waters, the ground water or into the ground.

Requirements:

- the vehicle is unlocked
- the auxiliary heating is deactivated
- the ignition is switched off
- the front left-hand door is open

ⓘ Do not get back into the vehicle during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 260).



1 Fuel filler flap
2 Fuel filler cap

ⓘ The fuel filler flap is beside the front left-hand door when viewed in the direction of travel. The position of the fuel filler cap is also shown on the instrument cluster. The arrow on the filling pump specifies the side of the vehicle.

- Open fuel filler flap 1.
- Turn fuel filler cap 2 anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Close all vehicle doors to prevent fuel vapours from entering the vehicle interior.
- Completely slide the filler neck of the pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
- Fill the fuel tank only until the pump nozzle switches off.
- Replace fuel filler cap 2 and turn it clockwise. You will hear a click when the fuel filler cap is closed fully.
- Open the front left-hand door.
- Close fuel filler flap 1.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine and incorrect fuelling protector against refuelling with petrol:** the filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps for passenger vehicles.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine without an incorrect fuelling protector:** refuelling preferred at diesel filling pumps for passenger vehicles. However, you can also refuel at a diesel filling pump for lorries.

ⓘ If the fuel tank has been run completely dry, top up with at least 5 l of fuel.

ⓘ Vehicles that can use a mixture of fuels can be recognised by the sticker "Ethanol up to E85!" on the fuel filler flap.

Problems with the fuel and fuel tank

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty. ▶ Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock immediately and remove it. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start.	The fuel tank has been run completely dry. ▶ Refuel the vehicle. ▶ Before starting the engine: switch on the ignition three or four times. ▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock. The preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up briefly. ▶ Once the preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position 3 in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running. You can start the diesel engine without preglow when the engine is warm.

AdBlue®

Notes on AdBlue®

AdBlue® is a liquid urea solution used for exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

AdBlue® has the following properties:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released. Fill the AdBlue® tank only in well-ventilated areas.

Do not let AdBlue® come into contact with skin, eyes or clothes. Keep AdBlue® away from children.

Do not ingest AdBlue®. If AdBlue® is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Drink plenty of water. Seek medical attention at once.

Observe the notes on the operating fluid AdBlue® (⟶ page 263).

AdBlue® availability:

- AdBlue® can be topped up at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- AdBlue® is available at numerous filling stations via AdBlue® filling pumps.
- Alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, and at numerous filling stations as an AdBlue® refill canister or AdBlue® refill bottle.

ⓘ AdBlue® freezes at a temperature of approximately -11 °C. The vehicle is equipped with an AdBlue® preheating system at the factory. This means that winter operation is also ensured for temperatures below -11 °C. If you top up AdBlue® at temperatures below -11 °C, the AdBlue® level in the instrument cluster may not be displayed correctly. If the AdBlue® is frozen, drive for at least 20 minutes and then park the vehicle for a minimum of 30 seconds, so that the level is correctly displayed. In extreme winter conditions, the time needed to detect the top-up amount may be considerably longer. Park the vehicle in a warm garage to speed up this process.

ⓘ Ensure the connection between the refill container and vehicle filler neck does not drip.

Calling up the AdBlue® range and AdBlue® level gauge

On-board computer:

→ Service ▸▸ AdBlue

- Call up the menu.
  The multifunction display will show the AdBlue® level.

ⓘ **Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:** the display can be found in the AdBlue level. menu.

Topping up AdBlue®

NOTE Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

- AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

NOTE Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

NOTE Overfilling the AdBlue® tank due to the vehicle standing at an angle

The AdBlue® tank can only be filled as intended when the vehicle is parked on a level surface. This way, variations in the filling amount are avoided.

When filling the reservoir when the vehicle is standing at an angle, there is a risk of overfilling. This may damage exhaust gas aftertreatment components.

- The vehicle must be parked on a level surface to fill the AdBlue® tank.

NOTE AdBlue® residue crystallises after some time. Remove AdBlue® residue.

- Immediately rinse surfaces that come in contact with AdBlue® when filling with water.
- AdBlue® can also be removed with a damp cloth and cold water.
- If AdBlue® has already crystallised, clean using a sponge and cold water.

Requirements:

- the auxiliary heating is switched off
- the ignition is switched off
- the front left-hand door is open

The following messages that appear in succession in the multifunction display indicate that you need to refill the AdBlue® tank:

- Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual

  The AdBlue® tank has dropped to the reserve level.
- Refill AdBlue Emer. oper. in XXX km See Owner's Manual

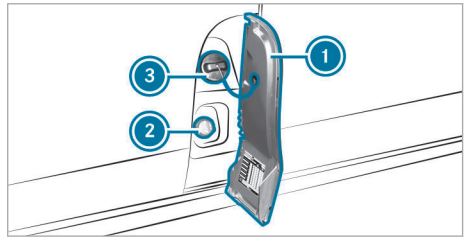
  The low AdBlue® level will result in limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been driven. Top up AdBlue® as quickly as possible.
- Emergency operation: 20 km/h No start in XXX km See Operating Instructions

  The vehicle speed is limited to approximately 20 km/h. You will only be able to drive the vehicle the distance shown. Subsequently, it will no longer be possible to start the engine.
- Refill AdBlue Engine start not possible

  The vehicle can no longer be started.

You can also have the AdBlue® fill level and the AdBlue® range displayed (⟶ page 135).

Opening the AdBlue® filler cap



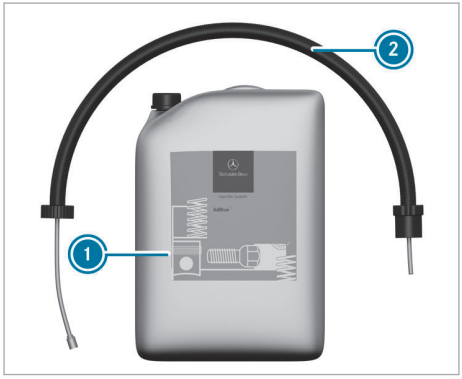
- Open the front left-hand door and lift up filler cap (1).
- Close all vehicle doors to prevent ammonia vapours from entering the vehicle interior.

- Turn blue AdBlue® filler cap (2) anti-clockwise and remove it.
  Fuel filler cap (3) for the fuel remains closed.

Filling procedure with the pump nozzle of an AdBlue® filling pump

- Insert the pump nozzle into the filler neck and top up with AdBlue®. When doing so, do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.
- If the pump nozzle automatically switches off during refilling, do not continue the filling procedure.
  The AdBlue® tank is completely full.

Refuelling with a refill canister



Variant 1



Variant 2

- Unscrew the cap on AdBlue® refill canister (1).
- Screw disposable hose (2) onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister (1) until hand-tight.
- Screw disposable hose (2) onto the filler neck of the vehicle until hand-tight.
- Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister (1).
  The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.
  AdBlue® refill canister (1) can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.

ⓘ Avoid storing AdBlue® containers permanently in the vehicle.

- Unscrew disposable hose (2) and close AdBlue® and refill canister (1) in reverse order.

Closing the AdBlue® filler cap

- After filling the AdBlue® tank, place AdBlue® filler cap on the filler neck and tighten it clockwise.
- Turn the AdBlue® filler cap until the lettering is legible and horizontal.
  The filler neck is only locked correctly when this is the case.
- Open the front left-hand door first, and then close the filler flap.
- Switch on the ignition.
  The Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual message in the multifunction display must go out after approx. 20 seconds. If the message continues to be displayed, you must add more AdBlue®.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the transmission position.
- start the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle or the drivetrain due to rolling away

- Always park your vehicle safely and according to legal requirements.
- Always properly secure the vehicle against rolling away.

NOTE Transmission damage caused by rolling in neutral position

If the engine is switched off and the vehicle rolls in neutral position (e.g. when towing), this can cause damage to the drivetrain and transmission.

- Only allow the vehicle to roll briefly in the neutral position.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury if parking brake is not applied

If you park the vehicle with the transmission in park position P and the parking brake is not engaged, the vehicle may roll away.

Engaging park position P is not a fully adequate replacement for the parking brake.

There is a risk of accident and injury!

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away as described below.

Depending on the transmission, the automatic transmission switches to transmission position P (9-speed automatic transmission) or N (7-speed automatic transmission) when switching off the engine. The power transmission between the engine and transmission is interrupted in transmission position N. In this case, shift the automatic transmission to transmission position P before switching off the engine when the vehicle is stationary. Observe the messages on the multifunction display. Apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.

Observe the following points to ensure that the vehicle is properly secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- always apply the parking brake.
- **On uphill or downhill inclines:** turn the front wheels towards the kerb.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** engage transmission position P.
- Turn the key to position 0 and switch off the engine.

Manual parking brake

Applying or releasing the parking brake

WARNING Risk of skidding or an accident by braking with the parking brake

If you have to brake your vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels may lock. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

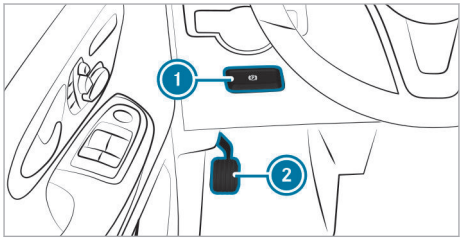
- Only brake the vehicle with the parking brake if the service brake has failed.
- In this case, do not apply the parking brake with too much force.
- If the wheels lock, immediately release the parking brake as much as required for the wheels to turn again.

WARNING Risk of fire and an accident if the parking brake is not released

If the parking brake is not fully released when driving, the following situations can occur:

- the parking brake can overheat and cause a fire
- the parking brake can lose its holding function

▶ Completely release the parking brake before driving off.



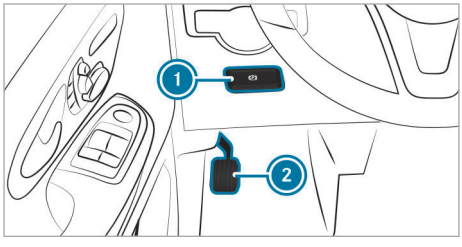
The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.

▶ **To apply the parking brake:** depress parking brake pedal (2) firmly.
When the engine is running, the (P) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster. If the vehicle is in motion, a warning tone sounds.

▶ **To release the parking brake:** depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Pull release handle (1).
The parking brake is released abruptly. The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Performing emergency braking with the parking brake



If, in exceptional cases, the service brake fails, you can use the parking brake to perform emergency braking.

▶ **Emergency braking:** pull release handle (1) and slowly depress parking brake pedal (2).

Parking up the vehicle

Parking up the vehicle for longer than four weeks

▶ Connect the starter battery to a trickle charger via a jump-start connection (→ page 226).

or

▶ Disconnect all batteries (→ page 229).

Parking up the vehicle for longer than six weeks

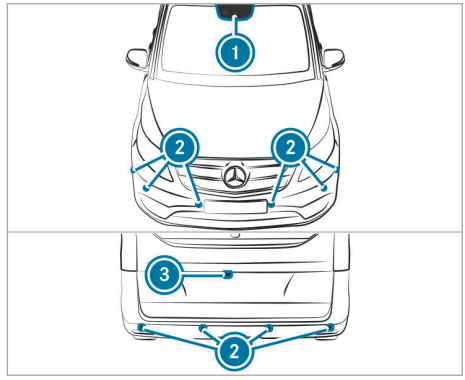
▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.
The vehicle can otherwise suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

Driving and driving safety systems

Note on driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are aids and do not relieve you of your responsibility. Always pay attention to the traffic and intervene if necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras



(1) Multifunction camera
(2) Ultrasonic sensors
(3) Reversing camera

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the radiator grille and the Mercedes star.

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras and radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.

Keep the areas of the cameras and sensors free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 218). The cameras and sensors must not be covered, for example by bicycle racks, overhanging loads, stickers, foil or foils to protect against stone chipping. Additional licence plate brackets, in particular, can impair the function of the ultrasonic sensors. In the event of damage, or following a severe impact, have the function of the sensors and cameras checked at a qualified specialist workshop. If the sensors or cameras are damaged, some driving systems and driving safety systems may no longer function properly.

Function of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 139)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 139)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 139)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (→ page 142)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 142)
- Adaptive brake lights (→ page 144)
- Cruise control (→ page 144) and limiter (→ page 144)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 146)
- Hill start assist (→ page 149)
- HOLD function (→ page 150)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 151)
- Reversing camera (→ page 153)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 154)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 157)
- Blind Spot Assist (→ page 158)
- Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 159)

Function of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS controls the brake pressure in critical situations:

- the wheels are prevented from locking when braking, e.g. during maximum full-stop braking or when there is insufficient tyre traction
- the steerability of the vehicle in terms of physical possibilities is ensured when braking

If ABS intervenes, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal may be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 8 km/h.
- If the warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the engine is started, a malfunction has occurred. ABS may then be impaired or may not function.

Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports you with additional braking force in an emergency braking situation.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the braking force of the brakes
- BAS can shorten the braking distance
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function as usual again. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ESP® can, within physical limits, monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations:

- when pulling away on wet or slippery road surfaces
- when braking

The integrated traction control makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery carriageway.

If the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by performing the following actions:

- one or more wheels are braked
- the engine output is adapted according to the situation

If the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up constantly in the instrument cluster, ESP® is deactivated.

Observe the following points when ESP® is deactivated:

- Vehicle stabilisation is delayed and is significantly reduced in the lower speed range.
- the drive wheels may start to spin
- Traction control is still active.

ⓘ If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® will still support you when braking.

If the warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster, one or several vehicle wheels has reached its traction limit:

- adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions
- do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances
- only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away

If the ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages (→ page 303).

ⓘ Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Deactivating or activating ESP® using the on-board computer

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

- ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

Adjusting settings using the on-board computer is only available on vehicles without the OFF button on the centre console.

- Start the engine.

Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons

- Press the ⌂ button to select the Settings menu.
- Press the R button to select the ESP submenu.
  The display shows the current status.
  If the ESP inoperative message is displayed, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction and is deactivated.
- Press the ⊕ or ⊖ button to activate or deactivate ESP®.
- Press the R button to confirm.
  The next submenu is shown in the display.
  If ESP® is deactivated, the OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

- Use the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Assistance menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select ESP.
- Press the OK button.
  The current status will be displayed.

▶ **To change the setting:** press the OK button again.
If ESP® is deactivated, the warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Deactivating or activating ESP® using the button

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

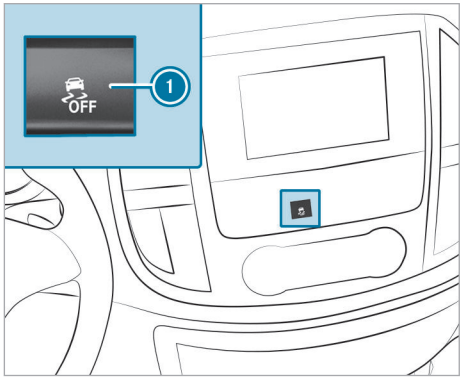
▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

ⓘ Depending on the equipment in the vehicle, you can deactivate or activate ESP® when the engine is running by using the button or by using the on-board computer.



▶ Press button (1).
The warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes on when ESP® is deactivated.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages.

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects suddenly occurring crosswinds. A targeted brake application on one side stabilises the vehicle and assists you in keeping the vehicle in the lane. In this case, the instrument cluster displays a corresponding message with the traffic sign for a strong crosswind.

ESP® Crosswind Assist is active above a vehicle speed of 80 km/h when driving straight or slightly cornering.

ESP® Crosswind Assist does not react under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is subjected to severe jolts and vibrations, e.g. as a result of uneven surfaces or potholes.
- The vehicle loses traction, e.g. on snow or ice or when aquaplaning.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilisation

WARNING Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

▶ Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

ESP® trailer stabilisation counteracts critical driving situations in good time and thereby provides considerable assistance when driving with a trailer.

If the sensor system and evaluation logic detect trailer swinging movements, ESP® trailer stabilisation initially brakes individual vehicle wheels in a targeted manner. It thus counteracts swinging movements. If the swinging movements do not stop, the vehicle is braked until the vehicle/trailer combination is stabilised. If necessary, the vehicle's engine output is limited.

If your vehicle with trailer (vehicle/trailer combination) starts to swerve, you are able to stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination only by braking. ESP® trailer stabilisation helps you to stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination in this situation.

ESP® trailer stabilisation is active at speeds above approximately 65 km/h.

Function of EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)

EBD has the following characteristics:

- monitoring and controlling the braking force on the rear wheels
- improving driving stabilisation when braking, especially on bends

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians, or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a situation detected as critical by Active Brake Assist, or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

If autonomous braking or a situation-dependent braking boosting effect has occurred, the warning lamp flashes and goes out after a short time.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE) may also be initiated (→ page 22).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

ⓘ If the system is not available, an appropriate message appears in the multifunction display.

Observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist. Due to the nature of the system, complex but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Active Brake Assist to intervene during braking.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:
Distance warning function

The distance warning function warns you in the following situations:

- From a speed of approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driven speed. The warning lamp in the instrument cluster then lights up.
- From a speed of approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian. An intermittent warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the instrument cluster then lights up.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 250 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Moving pedestrians/cyclists ahead:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Crossing cyclists:** up to approx. 60 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians:** no reaction

Autonomous braking function

The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 200 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 50 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Cyclists ahead:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Moving pedestrians/crossing cyclists:** up to approximately 60 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians:** no reaction

Situation-dependent braking assistance

Situation-dependent braking assistance may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 250 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Cyclists ahead:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Moving pedestrians/crossing cyclists:** up to approximately 60 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians:** no reaction

Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

System limits

Full system performance is not available for a few seconds after switching on the ignition or after driving off.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- In bends with a narrow radius.

ⓘ The Active Brake Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Brake Assist is unavailable or only partially available during this teach-in period.

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front end of the vehicle.

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (→ page 251). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of Active Brake Assist may be impaired. Active Brake Assist may then detect a fault and switch itself off.

Activating or deactivating the distance warning function

On-board computer

↳ Assistance ▸▸ Distance warning

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button. When the distance warning function is activated, the symbol appears in the multifunction display.

Also, the status appears in the Status overview of the Assistance menu.

At speeds up to approximately 30 km/h, the multifunction display in vehicles with Active Parking Assist first shows the P status indicator. Only from a speed of approximately 30 km/h does the multifunction display show the P symbol instead of the status indicator.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive brake lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following signals:

- By flashing the brake lamps
- By activating the hazard warning lights

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds of more than 70 km/h at the beginning of the brake application, the hazard warning lights switch on once the vehicle is stationary. When pulling away again, the hazard warning lights switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h.

You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button (⟶ page 82).

Cruise control and limiter

Function of cruise control

Cruise control accelerates and brakes the vehicle automatically in order to maintain a previously stored speed.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You operate cruise control using the cruise control lever. You can store any speed above 30 km/h.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed if the uphill gradient evens out and the vehicle's speed does not fall below 30 km/h.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you should change down to a lower gear in good time. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If you change the wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (⟶ page 251). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of cruise control may be impaired.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations where frequent speed changes are required, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads.
- When driving off-road or on construction sites.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- If you are driving when visibility is poor.

Function of the limiter

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed swiftly to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed as follows:

- Variable: for speed restrictions, e.g. in built-up areas.
- Permanent: for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving in winter tyre mode.

You can operate the variable limiter with the cruise control lever. You can store any speed above 30 km/h. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the limiter can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The limiter is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

If you change the wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category

(⟶ page 251). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of the limiter may be impaired.

Kickdown

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter switches to passive mode. The multifunction display then shows a message and you are able to exceed the stored speed.

After completion of kickdown, the variable limiter is activated again in the following situations:

- If the driven speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

Requirements:

Cruise control

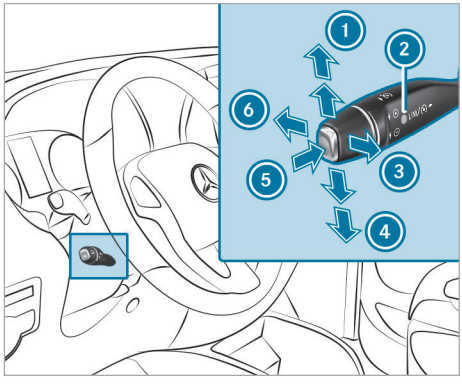
- Cruise control is selected.
- The parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is activated, but may not intervene.
- The driving speed is at least 30 km/h.
- The clutch pedal is not depressed.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.

Requirements:

Variable limiter

- The vehicle has been started.
- The variable limiter is selected.

Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter



- Push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow (5).

  LIM indicator lamp (2) shows you which function you have selected:

  - **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control is selected.
  - **LIM indicator lamp lit:** variable limiter is selected.

Storing and maintaining the current speed

- Briefly press the cruise control lever up (1) or down (4).
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The current speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is briefly shown in the multifunction display's text field. The multifunction display also shows the symbol and the stored speed.

When you activate the variable limiter, the multifunction display briefly shows the stored speed. The multifunction display also shows the LIM symbol and the stored speed.

ⓘ For vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the segments between the start of the scale and the stored speed also light up in the speedometer dial.

Calling up the stored speed

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

- Briefly pull the cruise control lever in direction (3).

  The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

  If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the currently driven speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

Increasing or reducing the speed

- Press the cruise control lever up (1) or down (4) as far as the 1st pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- Press the cruise control lever up (1) or down (4) beyond the 1st pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

If you have set Miles as the unit for the digital speedometer, you can maintain any speed from 20 mph (cruise control) or set it as the limit speed (variable limiter). You can then set the limit speed in increments of 1 mph and 5 mph.

Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter

- Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards (6).

or

- Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow (5).
  The [symbol] or LIM symbol and the stored speed in the multifunction display then go out.

ⓘ If you brake, apply the parking brake, drive at a speed lower than 30 km/h, or switch the transmission to N, or ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.
If you deactivate ESP®, or ABS or ESP® is malfunctioning, cruise control and the limiter are deactivated.

ⓘ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** if the engine speed is very low, cruise control or the limiter is deactivated. When the transmission is in neutral or the clutch pedal is depressed for longer than six seconds, cruise control is deactivated.

If cruise control automatically deactivates, a warning tone sounds and the Cruise control off message appears briefly in the multifunction display.

Information on the permanent limiter

ⓘ The permanent limiter is only available in certain countries.

If you wish to limit the vehicle speed permanently to a specific value (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You can permanently limit the speed to a value between 160 km/h and the maximum permissible speed (→ page 146).

If you accelerate the vehicle using the accelerator pedal, a message with the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display shortly before the set limit speed is reached.

The permanent limiter remains active even if the variable limiter is deactivated. The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

Setting the limit speed for winter tyres

Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons

- Press the ⌂ button to select the Settings menu.
- Press the R button to select the Winter tyres: submenu.
  The multifunction display shows the current limit speed setting.
- Press the ⊕ or ⊖ button to adjust the permanent limiter in increments of ten.
  By selecting Off you switch off the permanent speed limiter.
- Press the R button to confirm.
  The next submenu is shown in the multifunction display.

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- Press the OK button to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select theLimit speed (winter tyres) function.
  The multifunction display shows the current limit speed setting.
- **To change the setting:** press the OK button.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to adjust the permanent limiter in increments of ten.
  By selecting Off you switch off the permanent speed limiter.
- Press the OK button to store the entry.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles ahead are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes, depending on the

distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. Speed and distance are set and stored on the steering wheel. The speed can be set in the range between 30 km/h and 200 km/h.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Depending on the preselected distance, DISTRONIC intervenes either dynamically (short distance) or to save fuel (long distance).
- Depending on the vehicle mass detected, the dynamics of the DISTRONIC intervention are reduced.
- The driving style is adapted depending on the drive program selected.
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- The radar sensors are affected by snow, rain, fog or heavy spray.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- The sensors are affected by interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- On icy or slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- In traffic conditions that are unsuitable for driving at a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads or off-road.
- On roads with steep downhill or uphill gradients with a fully laden vehicle.
- Stationary objects are not detected if these were not previously detected as moving.
- On bends, target vehicles may be lost or not recognised correctly. As a result, a target vehicle is not used to regulate the speed which may lead to unwanted acceleration.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

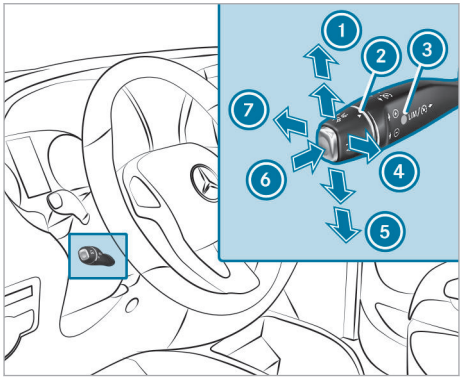
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC might not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles and vehicles driving on a different line.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started. It may take up to two minutes of driving before Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ready for use.
- The parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- Active Parking Assist is not activated.
- The transmission is in position D.
- The doors and tailgate/rear-end doors are closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.

Switching between the limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



▶ Press button 6.

LIM indicator lamp 3 shows you which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp lit:** variable limiter is selected.

Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ **To activate with the current speed:** briefly press the cruise control lever briefly up 1 or down 5 and take your foot off the accelerator pedal.
The current speed is stored and shown on the speedometer. As in the assistance graphic menu, the multifunction display briefly shows the set, specified distance as well as the stored speed.

or

▶ **To activate with the stored speed:** pull the cruise control lever briefly in direction 4 and take your foot off the accelerator pedal.
The speed is displayed on the speedometer. As in the assistance graphic menu, the multifunction display briefly shows the set, specified distance as well as the stored speed.

ⓘ You can find information on DISTRONIC displays under "Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC" (→ page 149).

If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the Active Distance Assist suspended message appears on the multifunction display. The distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be set. The position of the accelerator pedal will determine the speed.

When you pull the cruise control lever towards you for the first time after starting the vehicle, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the current speed. If the current speed is less than 30 km/h, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed of 30 km/h.

Pulling away again with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever in direction 4.

or

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly with force.
The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to

prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards (7).

or

- Brake if the vehicle is moving.

or

- Press button (6).
  The variable limiter is selected. LIM indicator lamp (3) in the cruise control lever lights up.

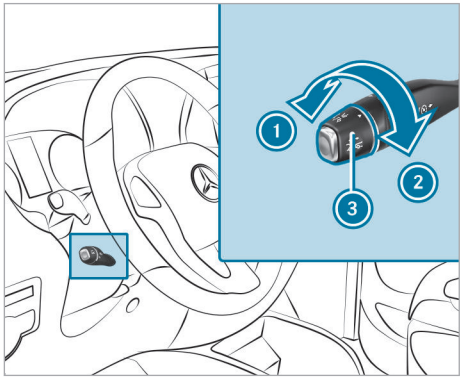
Increasing or reducing the speed

- Press the cruise control lever up (1) or down (5) as far as the 1st pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- Press the cruise control lever up (1) or down (5) beyond the 1st pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

Increasing or reducing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

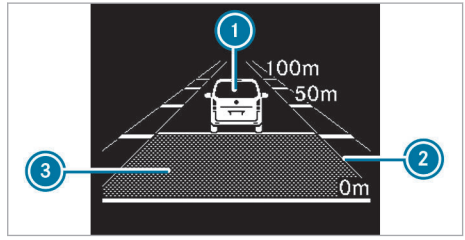


- Turn controller (3) in direction (2) to increase the specified minimum distance and in direction (1) to reduce the specified minimum distance.
  As in the assistance graphic menu, the multifunction display briefly shows the set, specified distance.

ⓘ You can find information on DISTRONIC displays under "Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC" (→ page 149).

Displays of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Assistant display



(1) Vehicle in front, if detected
(2) Distance indicator
(3) Set specified distance

You can find information on the assistance graphic menu under "Assistance graphic" (→ page 174).

ⓘ If you set the speed or the specified distance, the assistance graphic briefly appears in the multifunction display.

Displays on the speedometer

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, one or two indicator segments light up in the stored speed range of the speedometer.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC detects a vehicle in front, the indicator segments, located between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed, light up.

Information on Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** a gear is engaged.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position D or R.
- The parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function is only available for vehicles with automatic transmission.

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. when pulling away on steep slopes or when waiting in traffic. When you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away, the braking effect is cancelled and the HOLD function is deactivated.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline may not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The engine is running or it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- All the doors and the tailgate/rear-end doors are closed, or your seatbelt is fastened.
- The parking brake has been released.
- The selector lever is in the D, R or N position.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Activating the HOLD function

WARNING Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

- Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

NOTE Damage from automatic braking

When Active Brake Assist, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the HOLD function are activated, the vehicle brakes autonomously in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- During towing
- In a car wash

- Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display appears in the multifunction display. The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

- Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

- Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display in the multifunction display goes out.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position P.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position P:

- The driver's side seat belt is not fastened, or a door or the tailgate/rear-end door is open.
- The engine is switched off without the ECO start/stop function.

Information on the reverse warning device

WARNING Risk of accident due to people or objects in the area in which you are manoeuvring

Other road users could fail to hear or ignore the warning tone of the reverse warning device. There is a risk of an accident.

- While manoeuvring, make sure that there are no people or objects in the area in which you are manoeuvring.
- If necessary, a second person must assist you while you are manoeuvring.

The reverse warning device is a system designed to assist you in ensuring the safety of other road users. The reverse warning device cannot guarantee that no persons or objects are situated behind the vehicle.

A warning tone sounds to alert other road users when the reverse gear is engaged. If reverse gear is engaged twice in quick succession, the volume of the warning tone is lowered, for example, for night-time driving. The warning tone sounds at a normal volume by default. The volume of the warning tone has to be lowered again each time you engage reverse gear, if necessary.

When using the reverse warning device described here, observe the legal requirements for the country you are currently in.

PARKTRONIC

Function of PARKTRONIC

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasonic sensors. The system monitors the area around your vehicle using sensors on the front bumper and on the rear bumper. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

The warning ranges in front of and behind the vehicle are indicated by different warning tones.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking or exiting parking spaces.

Requirements for automatic activation:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The parking brake has been released.

The selected transmission position determines whether the front and/or rear area is monitored.

Front area only:

- Forward gear
- Neutral
- Transmission position D

Front and rear area:

- Reverse gear
- Transmission position R
- Transmission position N

Regardless of transmission position, PARKTRONIC automatically monitors the area behind the vehicle if the vehicle begins to roll backwards, e.g. after stopping on an uphill gradient.

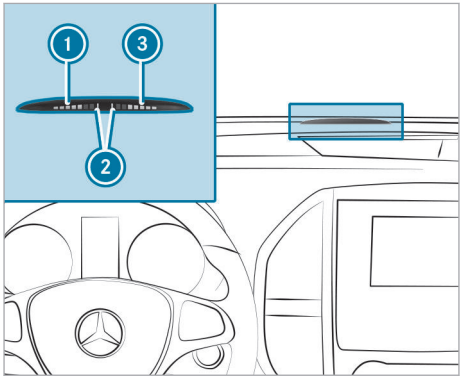
PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. PARKTRONIC is reactivated at speeds below 16 km/h.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection to the trailer or to a rear bicycle rack.

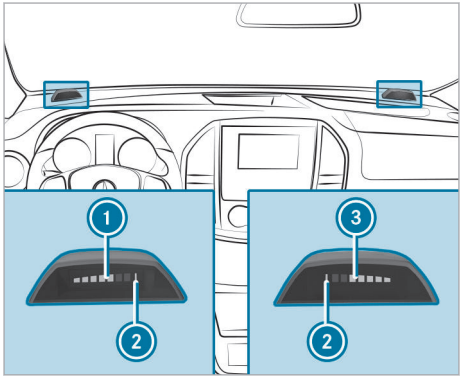
After uncoupling the trailer, unplug the 7-pin plug adapter from the socket. Otherwise, PARKTRONIC remains deactivated for the rear area.

Remove a detachable trailer coupling if it is no longer required. PARKTRONIC measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball neck.

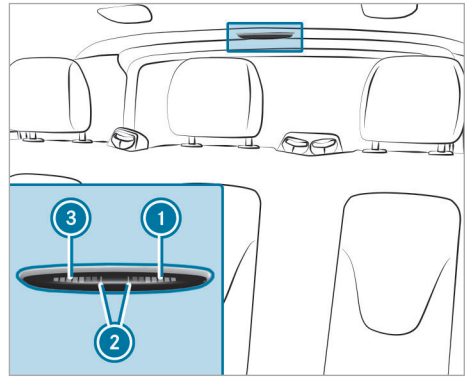
Warning displays



Front area warning display on the centre of the cockpit



Rear area warning display on the cockpit (example: panel van)



Rear area warning display in the rear at the centre of the roof lining

1. Warning segments for the left side of the vehicle
2. Measurement operational readiness indicator
3. Warning segments for the right side of the vehicle

At least one segment will light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

In addition, warning tones are emitted. When the distance to the obstacle is sufficient, you will hear an intermittent warning tone. The shorter the distance to the obstacle, the shorter the frequency of the intermittent warning tones becomes. When the minimum distance is reached, you hear a continuous warning tone.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is active if measurement operational readiness indicator 3 lights up.

System limits

PARKTRONIC may not take the following obstacles into account:

- obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (→ page 218).

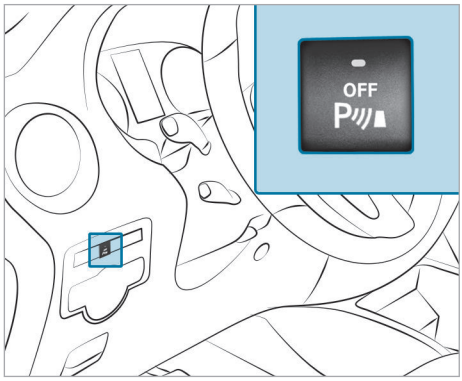
Problems with PARKTRONIC

There is a malfunction if only the red segments of the warning display light up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for approximately two seconds. If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the warning indicators are displaying implausible distances, it may be due to the following causes:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors. Observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (⟶ page 218).
- **Licence plates or other detachable parts in the vicinity of the sensors are not correctly fastened:** check the licence plate or the detachable parts for correct fitting.
- **Interference by another source of radio or ultrasound waves:** check the function of PARKTRONIC at another location.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



▶ Press the [P] switch.
If PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the LED on the [P] switch lights up.

Reversing camera

Function of the reversing camera

In vehicles with rear doors, the reversing camera is in the upper part of the licence plate holder (⟶ page 138).

For vehicles with a tailgate, the reversing camera is located next to the tailgate handle and is protected from raindrops and dust by means of a flap. When the reversing camera is activated, this flap opens (⟶ page 138).

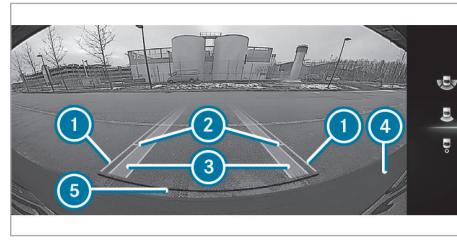
The flap closes again when you have ended the manoeuvring process or you switch off the engine.

For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the reversing camera has been deactivated.

When you engage reverse gear, the image from the reversing camera is shown automatically in the media display. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position. This helps you to orientate yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

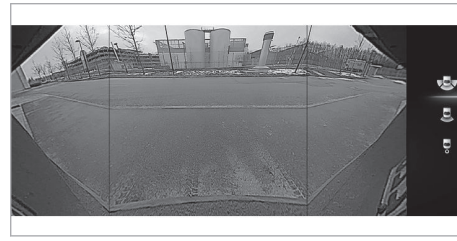
The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in parking spaces.

You can use the softkeys located below or to the side to choose between the following views:

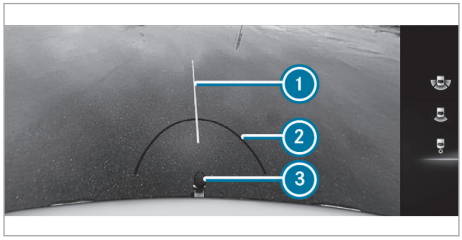


Normal view

1. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear area
3. Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering input (dynamic)
4. Bumper
5. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area



Wide-angle view



Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m to the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch

Observe the notes on cleaning and care of the reversing camera (⟶ page 218).

The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The reversing camera cannot show all objects which are very near to or under the rear bumper. It will not warn you of a collision, people or objects.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

When you shift out of reverse gear, the dynamic guide lines are faded out. The reversing camera is deactivated after approximately 15 seconds.

In vehicles with Active Parking Assist, the reversing camera remains active after the initial shift to reverse gear for the entire duration of active parking assistance. You can find information on active parking assistance under "Active Parking Assist" (⟶ page 154).

System limits

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- if the tailgate/rear-end door is open
- if there is heavy rain, snow or fog
- if the light conditions are poor, e.g. at night
- if the area is illuminated with fluorescent lighting (the media display may flicker)
- if the temperature changes very quickly, for example, if you drive out of the cold into a heated garage in the winter
- if the ambient temperature is very high
- if the camera lens is covered, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (⟶ page 218).
- the camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera, its position and its setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. rear bicycle rack).

ⓘ The media display contrast may be impaired due to direct sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the media display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

ⓘ Objects that are not at ground level appear further away than they actually are. This includes, for example:

- the bumper of a vehicle parked behind
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball neck of a trailer coupling
- the tail-end of a lorry
- slanted posts

Only use the guide lines of the camera image for orientation. Do not travel further than the lowest horizontal guide line when approaching objects. You may otherwise damage your vehicle and/or the object.

The guide lines at road level or at the level of the trailer coupling will then not be displayed correctly.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system, which automatically locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle when you are driving forwards up to a speed of approximately 35 km/h.

If all requirements are met, the P display appears in the multifunction display. The system then independently locates and measures parallel and perpendicular parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

When Active Parking Assist has detected parking spaces, the P display appears in the multifunction display. The arrows show on which side of the road free parking spaces are located.

Active Parking Assist displays parking spaces on the co-driver side as standard. The parking spaces on the driver's side are only displayed if you operate the turn signal on the driver's side. When parking on the driver's side, you must operate the turn signal until you have started active parking assistance by pressing the OK steering-wheel button.

Active Parking Assist can assist you with an active steering intervention and brake application during parking and exiting the parking space. The active brake application is dependent on the country-specific version of the vehicle. On vehicles with manual transmission, active parking assistance is limited exclusively to power-steering assistance.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the path of your vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled in the following cases, among others:

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
- You steer.
- You apply the parking brake.
- Parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible.
- You exceed a speed of 10 km/h.
- A wheel spins and ESP® intervenes or fails.
- You engage transmission position P.
- You open the driver's door or a sliding door on vehicles with a manual transmission.
- You open a door or the tailgate/rear-end door, or unfasten your seat belt, on vehicles with an automatic transmission.

If you have coupled a trailer to your vehicle, do not use Active Parking Assist. Once the electrical connection is established between your vehicle and the trailer, Active Parking Assist is no longer available. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated for the rear area.

System limits

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. They are also not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries, or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations, among others:

- in extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain
- when cornering
- for parking spaces which are not on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement
- when transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle
- when snow chains are fitted

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, for example:

- parking spaces where parking is prohibited
- parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at perpendicular to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other.
- If the parking space is immediately next to a low obstacle such as a kerb.
- If you are parking forwards.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or perpendicular to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If the parking space is on a kerb.
- If the system deems the parking space to be being blocked, such as by foliage or grass paving blocks.
- If the area is too small for the vehicle to manoeuvre into.
- If the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer.

Parking using Active Parking Assist

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficiently securing the vehicle against rolling away when exiting the vehicle

If you leave the driver's seat when the vehicle is being braked by Active Parking Assist only, it could roll away in the following situations:

- if there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- if the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- if the battery is disconnected.
- if the vehicle is accelerated, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Before leaving the driver's seat, always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

▶ Bring the vehicle safely to a stop when the parking symbol with an arrow shows the desired parking space.

WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.

▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Parking Pilot.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to reverse gear.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position R.
The multifunction display shows the Start Parking Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message and the location of the parking space.

▶ **To cancel the process:** press the ⮌ steering-wheel button or drive off.

or

▶ **To park using active parking assistance:** press the OK steering-wheel button.
The Parking Assist in operation Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ Release the steering wheel.

▶ Reverse the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. Reverse slowly, do not drive faster than 10 km/h. Parking assistance is otherwise cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stopped. On vehicles with automatic transmission, Active Parking Assist can brake the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space.

▶ Stop at the rear border of the parking space. Stop when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces. Observe the messages on the multifunction display.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Active Parking Assist finished message appears and an acoustic signal sounds. Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications.

Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.
- The border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear; a kerb, for instance, is not sufficient.
- The border of the parking space must not be too wide. Your vehicle can be manoeuvred into a position at a maximum angle of 45° to the starting position in the parking space.
- A manoeuvring distance of at least 1.0 m must be available.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

- Start the vehicle.
- Switch on the turn signal on the side you intend to exit the parking space.

WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage 1st gear or reverse gear.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position D or R.
  The Start Parking Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message is shown in the multifunction display.
- **To cancel the process:** press the ⮌ steering-wheel button or drive off.

or

- **To exit the parking space using active parking assistance:** press the OK steering-wheel button.
  The Parking Assist in operation Accelerate and brakeObserve surroundings message is shown in the multifunction display.
- Release the steering wheel.
- Pull away and be ready to brake at all times. Reverse slowly, do not drive faster than 10 km/h. Parking assistance is otherwise cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stopped. On vehicles with automatic transmissions, when the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space, Active Parking Assist can brake it to a standstill

Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces. Observe the messages on the multifunction display.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Active Parking Assist finished message appears and an acoustic signal sounds. Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications.

The parking assistance function of Active Parking Assist is stopped. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available.

ATTENTION ASSIST

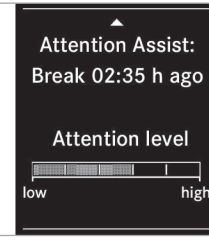
Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST can assist you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increased lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect drowsiness or increased lapses in concentration in good time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular and timely breaks that allow you to rest properly.

If fatigue or increased lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! or Attent. Asst Take a break warning appears in the instrument cluster.

You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increased lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



For vehicles with steering wheel buttons you can have the current ATTENTION ASSIST (Attention Level) assessment displayed.

The following information is displayed:

- the journey length since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - the fuller the bar is, the higher the detected attention level is
  - the bar empties as attentiveness decreases

If ATTENTION ASSIST cannot calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System suspended message appears.

The bar display is then dimmed. This is the case, for example, if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h.

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all, in the following situations:

- the journey lasts less than approximately 30 minutes
- the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- the vehicle is subjected to a strong crosswind
- you have a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- the time is set incorrectly
- you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- if you switch off the engine
- you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. change drivers or take a break)

Deactivating or activating ATTENTION ASSIST

Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons

- Press (R) to select the Attention Assist: submenu.
  The multifunction display shows the current status.
  If the Attention Assist inoperative message is shown in the multifunction display, ATTENTION ASSIST is not available due to a malfunction and is deactivated.
- Press the (+) or (−) button to activate or deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST.
- Press the (R) button to confirm.
  The next submenu is shown in the multifunction display.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is active, the indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

If you deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST in a vehicle without steering wheel buttons, the system remains deactivated even after you restart the vehicle. The status of the system after restarting the vehicle always corresponds to the status last selected.

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select ATTENTION ASSIST.
- Press the OK button.
  The current setting is displayed.
- **To change the setting:** press the OK button again.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Off, Standard or Sensitive.
- Press the OK button.
  If ATTENTION ASSIST is activated, the symbol is shown in the status area of the multifunction display.

Standard or Sensitive sets the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level.

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by the system (Attention Level) is adapted accordingly.

If you deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST in a vehicle with steering wheel buttons, the system will be automatically reactivated when you restart the vehicle. The system sensitivity then corresponds to the last selection activated – Standard or Sensitive.

Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 3 m behind and 3 m directly next to your vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to either stationary objects or vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.
If a vehicle is detected above speeds of approximately 30 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle in the lateral monitoring range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds. The red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 11 km/h.

System limits

Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- if narrow vehicles are within the monitoring range, e.g. bicycles
- if the road has very wide or very narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

If you couple up a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated and the Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual message appears in the multifunction display.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

On-board computer

Assistance ▸▸ Blind Spot Assist

▶ **To activate or deactivate:** press OK. The current status will be displayed.

ⓘ Additionally, the status overview in the Assistance menu also displays the status of Blind Spot Assist (→ page 174).

If you switch on the ignition while Blind Spot Assist is activated, the warning lamps in the outside mirrors light up for approx. 1.5 seconds.

Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You are also warned by a vibration in the steering wheel and by the status symbol flashing in the instrument cluster.

The function is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

The warning is issued when the following conditions are met at the same time:

- If Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.
- If a front wheel drives over lane markings.

You can activate and deactivate the Lane Keeping Assist warning.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid and is not intended to keep the vehicle in the lane without the driver's cooperation. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

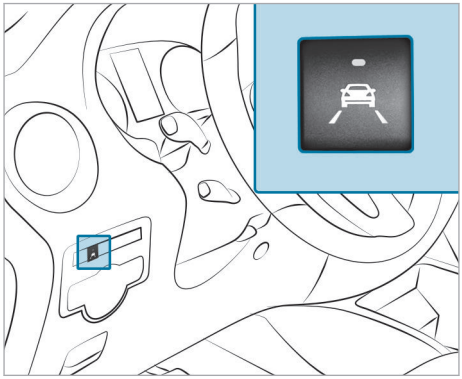
System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or spray.
- Dazzle from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- There is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.

- No or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area.
- If the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- The carriageway is very narrow and winding.

Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist



▶ Press the button.
If the indicator lamp in the button lights up and the multifunction display shows the symbol in the status area, Lane Keeping Assist is activated but not ready for use.

If you are driving with Lane Keeping Assist activated at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the multifunction display shows the symbol highlighted in the status area. Lane Keeping Assist is then ready for use.

ⓘ The status overview in the Assistance menu also displays the status of Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 174).

Setting the sensitivity of Lane Keeping Assist

On-board computer

↳ Assistance ▸▸ Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Select the Standard or Adaptive setting.

In the Standard setting, no warning vibration occurs in the following situations:

- you operate the turn signal in the corresponding direction. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®, intervenes or performs a control action.

In the Adaptive setting, there will also be no warning vibration in the following situations:

- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

To ensure that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system detects certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier under the following conditions:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway.
- the system detects solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later under the following conditions:

- you are driving on a road with narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

Trailer operation

Notes on trailer operation

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if the tongue weight is exceeded

The carrier system may detach from the vehicle, thereby endangering other road users.

▶ Always comply with the permissible tongue weight when using a carrier.

⚠ **WARNING** The vehicle/trailer combination may begin swerving due to increased speed

You could lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination.

The vehicle/trailer combination may even overturn.

- On no account should you attempt to straighten up the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing the speed.
- Reduce your speed and do not countersteer.
- If necessary, apply the brakes.

WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

You can find specifications regarding the ball neck on the trailer's identification plate. You can find specifications regarding the trailer on the towing vehicle's identification plate and in the Technical Data (→ page 268).

NOTE Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

You can attach carrier systems such as a bicycle rack or load-bearing implement to the ball neck. When using carrier systems on the ball neck, the maximum load capacity is 75 kg.

If the trailer coupling is detachable, it is essential to comply with the operating instructions of the trailer coupling manufacturer.

Place your vehicle/trailer combination on surfaces that are as even as possible and secure it against rolling away (→ page 136). Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully.

When reversing the towing vehicle, ensure that there is no-one between the vehicle and the trailer.

If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer may become detached. Once it has been coupled and is roadworthy, the trailer must be in a horizontal position behind the towing vehicle.

Note the following regarding the tongue weight:

- Make full use of the maximum tongue weight, where possible.
- Never fall below a legally prescribed minimum tongue weight; the tongue weight must always be positive.
- Do not exceed or fall below the permissible tongue weights – this must be observed during loading and unloading of the trailer.

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permitted braked or unbraked towing capacity

  The maximum permissible towing capacity for unbraked trailers is 750 kg.
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the trailer
- Permissible gross combination weight
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

The relevant permitted values, which must not be exceeded, can be found in the following places:

- In your vehicle documents
- On the identification plate of the trailer hitch
- On the trailer's identification plate
- On the vehicle identification plate

If there are discrepancies between the values, the lowest one shall apply.

Before driving off, ensure the following:

- The tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle has been set for the maximum load.
- The headlamps have been set correctly.

Your vehicle will behave differently with a trailer relative to without a trailer:

- The vehicle/trailer combination will be heavier.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will be restricted in its acceleration and gradeability.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will have an increased braking distance.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will be more susceptible to crosswind gusts.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will require more sensitive steering.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will have a larger turning circle.

This may impair the vehicle's driving characteristics.

When driving with a vehicle/trailer combination, always adapt your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Drive carefully. Keep a sufficient safe distance.

Comply with the maximum speed of 80 km/h or 100 km/h, even in countries in which higher speeds are permitted for vehicle/trailer combinations.

Comply with the legally prescribed maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations in force in the country in question. Before setting off, consult the trailer's vehicle documents to see the maximum permissible speed for your trailer.

The trailer hitch is one of the most important vehicle parts for road safety. Comply with the instructions on operation, maintenance and servicing in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Vehicles with a detachable trailer coupling: reduce the risk of damage to the ball neck. If you do not need the ball neck, remove it from the ball neck mount.

ⓘ During trailer operation, the permissible gross weight is increased by 100 kg for vehicles registered as passenger vehicles. The maximum permissible rear axle load must be observed.

ⓘ During trailer operation, remember that PARKTRONIC is available only to a limited extent, if at all.

ⓘ The height of the ball head will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

Driving notes

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer. Before setting off, consult the trailer's vehicle documents to see the maximum permissible speed for your trailer.

Your vehicle will behave differently with a trailer relative to without a trailer, and will consume more fuel.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must select a lower gear in good time.

ⓘ This also applies if cruise control or the limiter is switched on.

You will thereby make use of the engine's braking effect and will not have to brake as often to control the speed. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal intermittently rather than continuously.

Observe the notes on ESP® trailer stabilisation (→ page 141).

Driving tips

If the trailer sways, remember the following points:

- Do not accelerate under any circumstances.
- Do not countersteer.
- If necessary, apply the brakes.

ⓘ You can reduce the risk of the trailer swaying and rocking by retrofitting stabiliser bars or trailer stability programs. Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

When you are driving with a trailer, comply with the following points:

- Maintain a greater distance than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently first of all so that the trailer closes up behind your vehicle. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for start-off gradeability refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that engine output, and therefore start-off gradeability, will decrease with increasing elevation.

  Observe the notes on reducing the gross combination weight particularly for vehicles with front wheel drive (→ page 268).

Attaching the ball neck

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of accident- and injury due to incorrectly installed and secured ball coupling

If the ball coupling has not engaged, it can become detached during driving and endanger other road users.

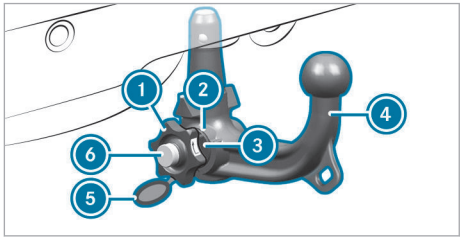
▶ Engage the ball coupling as described and ensure that it is securely installed.

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of accident due to non-engaged ball coupling

If the ball coupling has not engaged, the trailer can become detached.

▶ Always engage the ball coupling as described and ensure that it is securely installed.

- Note the number of the key that belongs to the ball neck of the trailer hitch.
  With this number, you will receive a replacement key at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- Take the ball neck of the trailer hitch out of the stowage space on the right-hand side in the rear.



- Unlock lock (6) in handwheel (1) with the key. The red mark on ball neck (4) must be aligned with the green area on handwheel (1) (fitting position).
- If red mark (3) is not aligned with green area (2), unlock lock (6) in handwheel (1) with the key.
- Pull handwheel (1) outwards. Turn red mark (3) into green area (2) until handwheel (1) engages.
- Slide ball neck (4) vertically into the holder until it audibly engages.
  The ball neck will lock automatically. The green mark on handwheel (1) is aligned with green area (3) on the ball neck.

  Only if the green mark on the handwheel is aligned with the green area on the ball neck is the ball neck securely engaged.
- Lock lock (6) in handwheel (1) with the key.
- Remove the key and place cap (5) on lock (6). The ball neck is securely installed only if the ball neck can be locked and the key removed.
- Store the trailer hitch key in a safe place, e.g. in the vehicle document wallet.

If you cannot remove the key, the ball neck may be dirty.

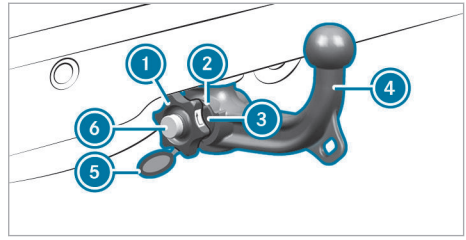
- Remove the ball neck (→ page 163) and clean it (→ page 218).

If you still cannot lock the ball neck after cleaning it, the trailer hitch is damaged.

- Remove the ball neck.
  Safe trailer operation is not guaranteed. The ball neck must no longer be used for trailer operation.
- Have the trailer hitch checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Removing the ball neck

To remove the ball neck, you require the trailer hitch key.



- Remove cap (5) from lock (6) in handwheel (1).
- Unlock lock (6) in handwheel (1) with the key.
- Hold ball neck (4) in place.
- Pull handwheel (1) outwards. Turn red mark (3) into green area (2) until handwheel (1) engages. Pay attention to the pictogram on handwheel (1).
- Pull ball neck (4) out downwards.
- If the ball neck is dirty, clean it (→ page 218).
- Store the ball neck with the key inserted in the stowage space on the right-hand side in the rear.

Coupling/uncoupling a trailer

Requirements:

- The ball neck must be engaged in a securely locked position.

Trailers with 7-pin plugs can be connected to the vehicle using the following adapters:

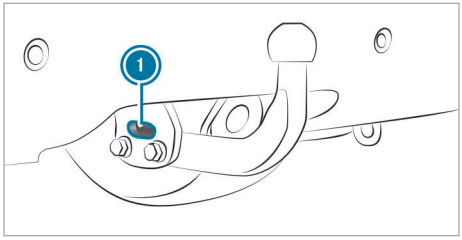
- Adapter plug
- Adapter cable

Coupling a trailer

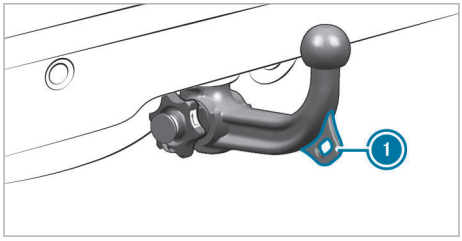
NOTE Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

- Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.



Trailer hitch with permanently installed ball neck



Trailer hitch with detachable ball neck

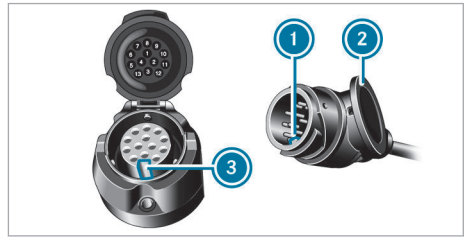
(1) Eyelet for breakaway cable

The eyelet on the ball neck is used exclusively for attaching the trailer breakaway cable. You must not attach a tow rope, a tow bar or anything similar to the eyelet. The eyelet has not been designed for such a load and may tear.

- Shift the transmission to position P.
- Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- Close all the doors.
- Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle.

ⓘ The height of the ball head will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

- Couple up the trailer.



- **To install an adapter:** open the cover of the socket.
- Insert the plug with the tab (1) into the socket's groove (3).
- Turn bayonet coupling (2) to the right as far as it will go.
- Let the cover engage.
- Attach the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only in the case of adapter cable).
- Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.
- Establish all electrical and other connections to the trailer. In the process, attach the trailer's breakaway cable to the eyelet on the ball neck.
- Check that the trailer's lighting system works properly.
- Indicate in both directions and check whether the corresponding turn signal light on the trailer is flashing.
  A trailer is detected only if the electrical connection is established correctly and the lighting system is in working order. The function of other systems also depends on this, e.g. ESP®, PARKTRONIC, Active Parking Assist, Blind Spot Assist or Lane Keeping Assist.

Even if the trailer is connected correctly, a message may nevertheless appear on the multifunction display in the following cases:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer's lighting system.
- The minimum power (50 mA) of the trailer lighting is not achieved.

ⓘ You can connect accessories up to a maximum of 240 W to the permanent power supply.

- Remove objects or devices that prevent the trailer from rolling, e.g. chocks.
- Release the trailer's parking brake.

Uncoupling a trailer

WARNING Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

NOTE Damage when uncoupling in a state of overrun

Uncoupling in a state of overrun can damage the vehicle.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

1. Shift the transmission to position P.
2. Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
3. Close all the doors.
4. Apply the trailer's parking brake.
5. Further secure the trailer against rolling away with a wheel chock or similar object.
6. Remove the trailer cables and safety chains.
7. Uncouple the trailer.

Notes on the instrument cluster and on-board computer

WARNING Risk of accident due to an instrument cluster malfunction

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not notice restrictions to safety-relevant system functions.

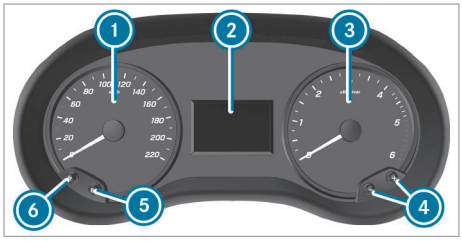
The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you are uncertain regarding the operational safety of your vehicle, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Inform a qualified specialist workshop.
The on-board computer will show only messages and warnings from certain systems on the display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

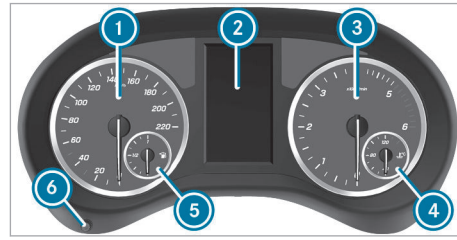
You can find an overview of the indicator and warning lamps on the instrument cluster in "At a glance".

Overview of the instrument cluster



Instrument cluster (vehicles without steering-wheel buttons)

1. Speedometer
2. Multifunction display
3. Rev counter
4. ⊕⊖ Set the instrument lighting, change values or settings, scroll through lists
5. Selects a submenu or resets values
6. Selects the menu or display



Instrument cluster (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)

1. Speedometer
2. Multifunction display
3. Rev counter
4. Coolant temperature display
5. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator ◂: the fuel filler cap is on the left
6. Sets the instrument lighting

Speedometer

In vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, there are illuminated segments on the speedometer dial.

These segments show you what speed range is available:

- Variable limiter activated (⟶ page 145)

  The segments light up from the start of the scale to the selected limit speed.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC switched on (⟶ page 146)

  One or two segments light up in the saved speed range.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC detects a vehicle in front.

  The segments light up from the speed of the vehicle in front up to the saved speed.

You can show the speed as a digital speedometer on the display as well.

If you change your vehicle's wheel size, check its assignment to the wheel size group (⟶ page 251). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. The current vehicle speed may then be higher than the speed shown by the speedometer. Driving safety systems and driving systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off.

In some countries, an audible signal will sound and/or a message will appear on the display when

the legal maximum permissible speed is reached, e.g. at 120 km/h.

Rev counter

NOTE Engine damage due to maximum engine speed being exceeded

If the maximum permissible engine speed is exceeded, the engine may be damaged.

- Avoid driving in the red speed range (danger zone).

When the red mark is reached, the fuel supply will be interrupted to protect the engine.

Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Bear in mind that the outside temperature display indicates the measured air temperature and not the road surface temperature.

The outside temperature is displayed on the multifunction display (→ page 169).

Changes in the outside temperature will be displayed after a short delay.

Coolant temperature display

WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

In vehicles without steering-wheel buttons, you can show the coolant temperature on the display (→ page 172).

In vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, there is an analogue coolant temperature display on the instrument cluster's rev counter.

During normal driving and if the coolant level is correct, the display is permitted to rise to the following temperature:

- vehicles with front-wheel drive: up to 110 °C
- vehicles with rear-wheel drive: up to 120 °C

Overview and operation of the on-board computer (vehicles without steering-wheel buttons)

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

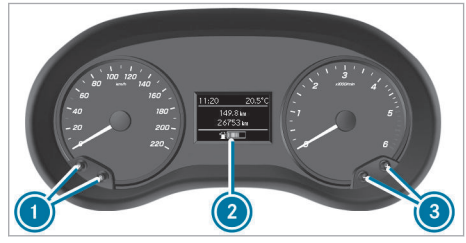
- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury during intervention by the steering wheel

If you reach through the steering wheel to operate the adjustment knobs while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle.

- Use the adjustment knobs only when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- Do not reach through the steering wheel while driving.



1 ⊟ and Ⓡ buttons
2 Multifunction display
3 ⊕ and ⊖ buttons

If you turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock, the on-board computer will be activated.

If you remove the key, then quickly re-insert it and turn it to position 1, the on-board computer and instrument cluster will not be activated.

You can control the display messages and settings in the on-board computer with buttons ① and ③ on the instrument cluster.

Buttons on the instrument cluster

⊟	**Press briefly:** • Selects the menu or display • In the Settings menu: exits the submenu without adopting the last setting and returns to the main menu
⊟	**Press and hold:** • Returns to the standard display or the Distance menu without adopting the last setting
Ⓡ	**Press briefly:** • Selects a submenu or function • Confirms the selected entry on the list or the display, or confirms the setting
Ⓡ	**Press and hold:** • Resets the trip distance and trip computer values • In the main menu of the Settings menu, resets to factory settings • In the Settings menu, resets values and returns to the main menu
⊕⊖	• Sets the instrument lighting (not in the Settings menu) • Scroll through lists • Change values or settings

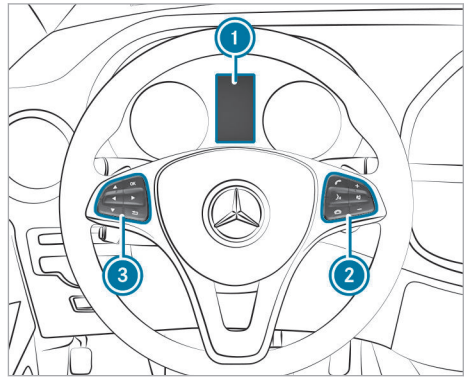
Overview and operation of the on-board computer (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.



① Display
② Right control panel
③ Left control panel

If you turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock, the on-board computer will be activated.

Vehicles with manual transmission: if you remove the key, then quickly re-insert it and turn it to position 1, the on-board computer and the instrument cluster will not be activated.

You can control the displays and the settings on the on-board computer using the steering-wheel buttons on left control panel ③.

You can use the steering-wheel buttons on right control panel ② to control the functions of the audio system and switch on the voice control function of the navigation system (see the separate Owner's Manual).

Steering wheel buttons

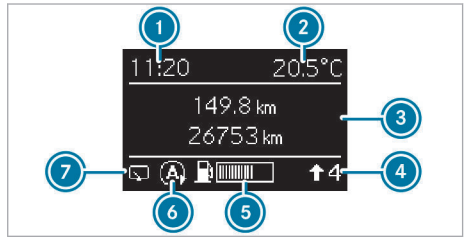
Left control panel on the steering wheel	
◀ ▶	• Call up the menu bar on the display • Select a menu
▼ ▲	**Press briefly** • Scroll through lists • Select a submenu or function • In the Audio menu, open the track or station list and select a station or audio track • In the Telephone menu, switch to the telephone book and select a name or a telephone number.
▼ ▲	**Press and hold** • Quickly scroll through all lists • In the Audio menu, select a station or audio track using rapid scroll • In the Telephone menu with the telephone book open, start rapid scroll.
OK	• Confirm display messages • In all menus, confirm the selected entry on the list or the display • In the Audio menu, stop the station search function • In the Telephone menu, switch to the telephone book and start dialling for selected numbers
⮌	**Press briefly** • Back • Hide display messages • In the Audio menu, exit the track or station list • Exit the telephone book or redial memory • Vehicles with navigation system: switch off voice control for navigation (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
⮌	**Press and hold** • Call up the standard display in the Trip menu

Right control panel on the steering wheel	
📞	• Make or accept a call • Switch to the redial memory
📵	• Reject or end a call • Exit the telephone book or redial memory
+ −	• Adjust the volume
🎤	• Vehicles with navigation system: switch on the voice control function of the navigation system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
🔇	• Switch the sound on/off

The audio equipment, telephone operation and voice control using the steering-wheel buttons on the right control panel work only with a Mercedes-Benz audio or navigation system. If you are using an audio or navigation system from another manufacturer, the described functions may be restricted or may not be available at all.

Overview of what is shown on the multifunction display

Multifunction display (vehicles without steering-wheel buttons)



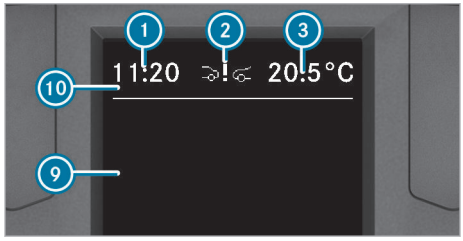
Multifunction display (example)

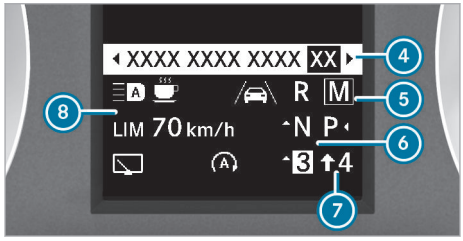
1. Time
   - Cruise control (→ page 144)
   - LIM Limiter (→ page 144)
2. Additional speedometer (for United Kingdom only)
   Constant display (not for United Kingdom): outside temperature or speed
   120 km/h! (for certain countries only) Maximum permitted speed exceeded

③ Display section for display messages, menus and menu bar
④ ⬆ Gearshift recommendation (→ page 125)
⑤ Fuel level
Fuel filler flap location indicator ◀: the fuel filler cap is on the left
⑥ Ⓐ ECO start/stop function (→ page 123)
⑦ Rear window wiper (→ page 93)

Display section ③ shows the selected menu or submenu as well as display messages.

Multifunction display (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)





Multifunction display (example: vehicle with automatic transmission)
① Time
② Vehicles with manual transmission:
⬆ Gearshift recommendation (→ page 125)
Vehicles with automatic transmission:
Distance warning function for Active Brake Assist (→ page 142)
P Active Parking Assist (→ page 154)
③ Additional speedometer in km/h (for United Kingdom only)
Constant display (not for United Kingdom): outside temperature or speed
120 km/h! (for certain countries only) Maximum permitted speed exceeded
④ Menu bar
Outside temperature (only if header ⑩ shows the additional speedometer)
⑤ Drive program (automatic transmission) (→ page 128)
⑥ Transmission position (automatic transmission) (→ page 125)
⑦ Gearshift recommendation (automatic transmission) (→ page 129)
⑧ Status area
⑨ Display section for display messages, menus and menu bar
⑩ Header

You can call up menu bar ④ in the display section by pressing the ◀ or ▶ steering-wheel button. It will automatically disappear again after a few seconds.

Display section ⑨ shows the selected menu or submenu as well as display messages.

In status area ⑧, the multifunction display can show the status of the following driving systems:

Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 85) or Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 85)
ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 157)
Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 159)
Cruise control (→ page 144)
LIM Limiter (→ page 144)
DSR (→ page 130)
Rear window wiper (→ page 93)
Ⓐ ECO start/stop function (→ page 123)
Positioning active (→ page 222)

Vehicles with manual transmission:

Status area ⑧ also shows the status of the following driving systems:

Distance warning function for Active Brake Assist (→ page 142)
P Active Parking Assist (→ page 154)

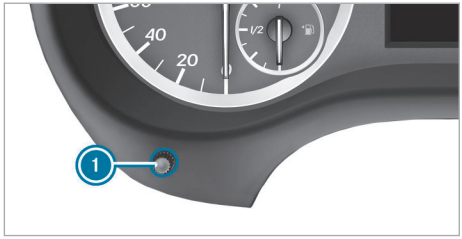
In a vehicle with an automatic transmission, the display will show the status displays for Active Parking Assist and the distance warning function for Active Brake Assist in the centre ② of header ⑩.

Setting the instrument lighting

WARNING Risk of accident and injury during intervention by the steering wheel

If you reach through the steering wheel to operate the adjustment knobs while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle.

- Use the adjustment knobs only when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- Do not reach through the steering wheel while driving.



Brightness control (example: vehicle with steering-wheel buttons)

The displays on the instrument cluster are illuminated during the day. A dimming function is not possible in daylight.

In vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, the light sensor on the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the display lighting.

When the light has been switched on, the brightness control is influenced by the ambient light. You can then adjust the brightness of the instrument lighting and the display lighting as well.

Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:

- Press the ⊕ or ⊖ button on the instrument cluster.

ⓘ If the Settings menu has been selected on the on-board computer, it will not be possible to adjust the display brightness.

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:

- Turn brightness control (1) on the instrument cluster.

Overview of menus on the on-board computer

Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons

Press the ⏏ button on the instrument cluster to scroll through the menus.

You will see the Settings menu only if the vehicle is stationary.

If you scroll forwards in the Settings menu using the R button, the settings for the previous submenu or the previous function will be copied over.

If you press the ⏏ button in a submenu, the submenu or function will be exited without the setting being adopted.

You can find further operating information in "Overview and operation of the on-board computer" (→ page 167).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can call up the following menus, displays or functions:

- Display showing trip distance and total distance (→ page 172)
- Trip computer display (→ page 172)
- Display showing current range
- Display showing current fuel consumption (→ page 172)
- Digital speedometer
- Display showing coolant temperature (→ page 172)
- Display showing AdBlue® level (→ page 173)
- Display showing display messages in the message memory (→ page 271)

The following menus, displays and functions will also be displayed when the vehicle is stationary:

- Display showing next service due date (→ page 207)
- Electronic check on the engine oil level (→ page 210)
- Tyre pressure monitoring system restart (→ page 246)
- The Settings menu for adjusting or activating and deactivating driving and driver assistance systems as well as display options (→ page 173)

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

Use the ◀ or ▶ steering-wheel button to show the menu bar and scroll through the menus.

Use the ▼ or ▲ steering-wheel button to scroll through their submenus and functions.

You can find further operating information in "Overview and operation of the on-board computer" (→ page 168).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can call up the following menus:

- Trip menu (⟶ page 175)
- Navi menu (navigation instructions) (⟶ page 176)
- Audio menu (⟶ page 177)
- Telephone menu (⟶ page 178)
- Assistance menu (⟶ page 174)
- Service menu (⟶ page 174)
- Settings menu (⟶ page 179)

Menus and submenus (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)

Calling up the distance menu

Use the buttons on the instrument cluster.

- **To display the distance:** press and hold the ⏏ button until the display shows the odometer for the trip distance and the total distance.
- **To reset the trip distance:** press and hold the Ⓡ button until the trip distance is reset to 0.0.

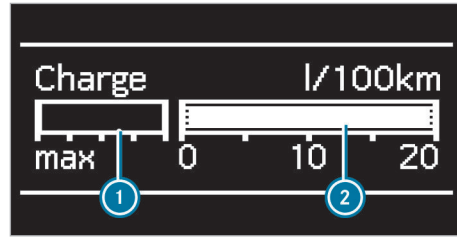
Trip computer menu

Use the buttons on the instrument cluster.

- **To display:** press the ⏏ button to select the trip computer display.
  The values displayed relate to those measured since the trip computer was last reset.
  The following values will be displayed:
  - Distance
  - Length of journey
  - Average fuel consumption
  - Average speed
- **To reset values:** press and hold the Ⓡ button until all values are reset.

The trip computer will automatically be reset if the value exceeds 9999 hours or 99,999 km.

Current fuel consumption menu



Current fuel consumption menu (example)
1 Recuperation display
2 Current fuel consumption

- Press the ⏏ button to select the fuel consumption bar display.

Recuperation display 1 shows whether and, if so, how much kinetic energy is being transformed into electric current whilst the vehicle is coasting. The recuperated energy is then stored in the starter battery. Recuperation display 1 is dependent on the engine fitted and is therefore not available in all vehicles.

Coolant temperature menu

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

Use the buttons on the instrument cluster.

- Press the ⏏ button to select the coolant temperature bar display.
  The following values may be displayed during normal driving and if the coolant level is correct:
  - In vehicles with front-wheel drive, the display is permitted to rise to 110°C.
  - In vehicles with rear-wheel drive, the display is permitted to rise to 120°C.

AdBlue® level menu

This display is available only in vehicles with diesel engine and NO_x exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Use the buttons on the instrument cluster.

- Press the ⊜ button to select the AdBlue level display.
  The display will show the AdBlue® level.

ⓘ You can find information on topping up with AdBlue® under "Refuelling" (⟶ page 134).

Settings menu

Requirements:
- The vehicle is stationary.

Use the buttons on the instrument cluster to operate the on-board computer.

Introduction

- **To display the Settings menu:** press the ⊜ button to select the Settings menu.

Press the Ⓡ button to scroll through the menu and select its submenus or functions successively.

If you press the ⊜ button in a submenu, the submenu or function will be exited without the setting being adopted.

Depending on the equipment, the following is possible:

- Setting the language of the display messages and displays.
- Switching ESP® on/off (⟶ page 141, 140).
- Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor.
- Switching ATTENTION ASSIST on/off (⟶ page 158).
- Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off (⟶ page 84).
- Setting the permanent limiter (⟶ page 146).
- Selecting the permanent display in the header of the display (not for United Kingdom).
- Setting the unit for distance, consumption and speed displays.
- Setting the time and date.

- **To reset to factory settings:** turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock and press and, in the Settings menu, press and hold the Ⓡ button for at least five seconds.

For safety reasons, not all functions will be reset. The limit speed for the permanent limiter can be adjusted only on the Winter tyres: submenu.

Setting the display language

- Press Ⓡ to select the Language: submenu. The display will show the current language selection.
- Press the ⊕ or ⊖ button to select a language.
- Press the Ⓡ button to confirm.
  The next submenu is shown in the display.

Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor

- Press Ⓡ to select the Rain sensor: submenu. The display will show the current sensitivity setting.
- Press the ⊕ or ⊖ button to select the Low, Standard or High setting.
  This setting controls the rain sensor's sensitivity to precipitation. This results in the windscreen wiper wiping more or less often at the same precipitation intensity.
- Press the Ⓡ button to confirm.
  The next submenu is shown in the display.

ⓘ You can find further information under "Windscreen wipers" (⟶ page 92).

Selecting the permanent display function

United Kingdom only:

This function is not available. The display permanently shows the digital speed in km/h in the header. The outside temperature is displayed with the odometers.

For all countries except the United Kingdom:

Using the Permanent display: function, you can switch the header of the display between outside temperature and speed (additional speedometer).

When the display shows the speed in the header, the outside temperature is shown with the odometers.

The additional speedometer unit in the header is always the inverse of the speedometer unit.

- Press Ⓡ to select the Permanent display: submenu.
  The display will show the current setting.
- Change the setting by pressing the ⊕ or ⊖ button.
- Press the Ⓡ button to confirm.
  The next submenu is shown in the display.

Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

You can select whether the display shows some messages in miles or kilometres.

- Press Ⓡ to select the Disp. unit distance: submenu.
  The display will show the current setting.
- Change the setting by pressing the ⊕ or ⊖ button.
- Press the Ⓡ button to confirm.
  The display will show the next submenu or the Settings menu again.

  The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to the following displays:
  - Digital speedometer
  - Total distance recorders and trip distances
  - Trip computer
  - Range
  - Current consumption
  - Cruise control
  - Limiter
  - Service intervals

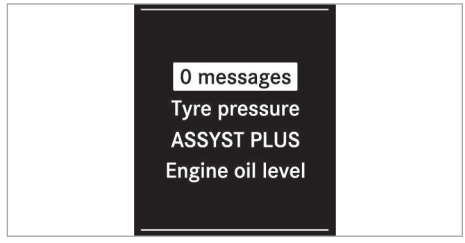
Setting the time and date

- Press the Ⓡ button to select the time and date display.
- Press the ⊕ or ⊖ button to set the hours and press Ⓡ to confirm.
- Press the ⊕ or ⊖ button to set the minutes and press Ⓡ to confirm.
- Press the ⊕ or ⊖ button to set the day and press Ⓡ to confirm.
- Press the ⊕ or ⊖ button to set the month and press Ⓡ to confirm.
- Press the ⊕ or ⊖ button to set the year and press Ⓡ to confirm.
  The display shows the Settings menu again.

Menus and submenus (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)

Service menu

Overview



- Use the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Service menu.

Depending on the equipment, you have the following options in the Service menu:

- Calling up display messages in the message memory (⟶ page 271).
- Checking the tyre pressure electronically or restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 247).
- Calling up the service due date (ASSYST PLUS) (⟶ page 208)
- Checking the engine oil level electronically (⟶ page 212)
- Displaying the AdBlue® level

Displaying the AdBlue® level

This display is available only in vehicles with diesel engine and NO_x exhaust gas aftertreatment.

- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the AdBlue level submenu.
- Press the OK button.
  The display will show the AdBlue® level.

ⓘ You can find information on topping up with AdBlue® under "Refuelling" (⟶ page 134).

Assistance menu

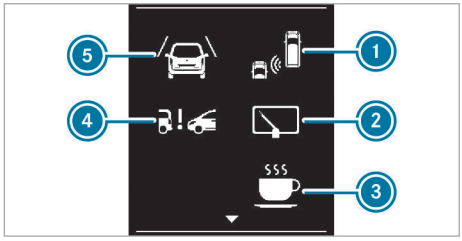
- Use the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Assistance menu.



Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you have the following options on the Assistance menu:

- Displaying the status overview
- Showing the assistant display for Active Brake Assist (→ page 142)or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 149).
- Switching ESP® on/off (→ page 141, 140).
- Switching the distance warning function of Active Brake Assist on/off (→ page 143).
- Setting the sensitivity of ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 158)
- Switching Blind Spot Assist on/off (→ page 159)
- Setting the sensitivity of Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 160)

Status overview



Status overview (example)

1. Blind Spot Assist switched on and active
2. Rear window wiper switched on
3. ATTENTION ASSIST switched on
4. Distance warning function of Active Brake Assist switched on
5. Lane Keeping Assist switched on and ready for use

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the overview.

▶ Press the OK button.
The status overview shows only the symbols of the driving systems or driving safety systems that have been switched on.

The symbols for Blind Spot Assist and Lane Keeping Assist may vary depending on the system status:

- If the symbol for Blind Spot Assist 1 does not show any radar waves between the two vehicles, Blind Spot Assist has been switched on but is not ready for use.

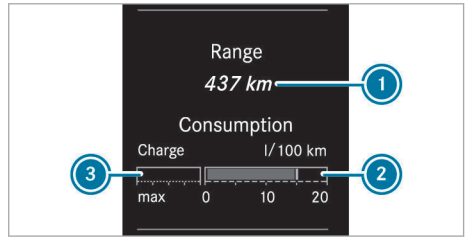
  For more information, see "Blind Spot Assist" (→ page 158).
- If the symbol for Lane Keeping Assist 5 shows the lane marking as a broken line, Lane Keeping Assist has been switched on but is not ready for use.

  For more information, see "Lane Keeping Assist" (→ page 159).

ⓘ In addition, you can display the evaluation of ATTENTION ASSIST or the attention level in the status overview (→ page 157).

Calling up displays on the Trip menu

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption



▶ Use the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Trip menu.

▶ Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select range 1 and consumption 2.

Approximate range 1 is determined by the current driving style and fuel supply. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display will show a vehicle being refuelled instead of the range.

Recuperation display 3 shows whether and, if so, how much kinetic energy is being transformed into electric current whilst the vehicle is coasting. The recuperated energy is then stored in the starter battery. Recuperation display 3 is dependent on

the engine fitted and is therefore not available in all vehicles.

Displaying trip computer "From start" or "From reset"

- Use the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Trip menu.
- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the From start or From reset submenu.

  The following values will be displayed:
  - Distance
  - Length of journey
  - Average fuel consumption
  - Average speed

The values in the From start submenu relate to those measured since the start of the journey. The values in the From reset submenu relate to those measured since the submenu was last reset.

The trip computer From start will automatically be reset under the following conditions:

- The ignition has been switched off for longer than four hours.
- A time of 999 hours has been exceeded.
- A distance of 9999 km has been exceeded.

The trip computer From reset will automatically be reset under the following conditions:

- A time of 9999 hours has been exceeded.
- A distance of 99,999 km has been exceeded.

Displaying digital speedometer

- Use the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Trip menu.
- Select the digital speedometer using the ▼ or ▲ button.

  The following will be shown on the display:
  - Gearshift recommendation

    Vehicles with manual transmission (⟶ page 125)

    Vehicles with automatic transmission (⟶ page 129)
  - Digital speedometer

Resetting values

The values of the following functions can be reset:

- Trip distance
- "From Start" trip computer
- "From reset" trip computer

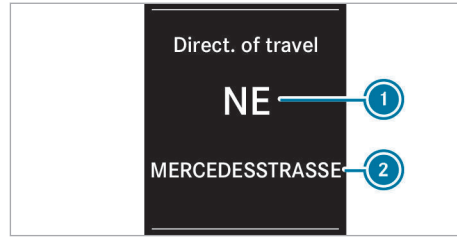
- Use the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Trip menu.
- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the function to be reset.
- Press the OK button.
- Use the ▼ button to select Yes and confirm with the OK button.

Navigation menu

In the Navi menu, the display shows the navigation instructions from the audio and/or navigation system. Further information on the audio and/or navigation system can be found in the separate Owner's Manual.

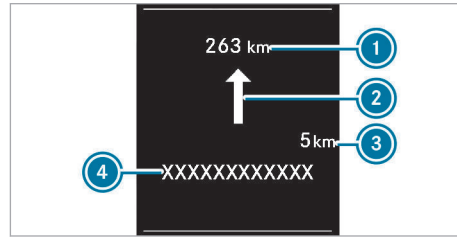
- To switch the audio and/or navigation system on and off (see separate Owner's Manual).
- Use the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Navi menu.
- Press the OK button to confirm.

Route guidance not active

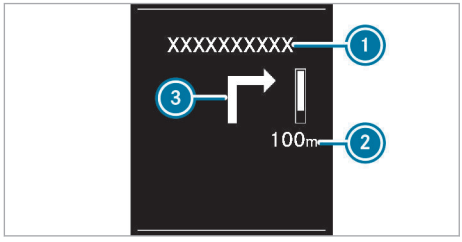


1 Direction of travel
2 Name of current road

Route guidance active



No change of direction announced
1 Distance to the next destination
2 Change-of-direction symbol
3 Distance to the next change of direction
4 Name of current road

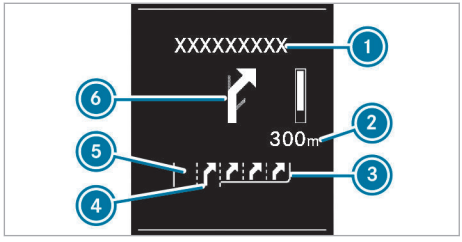


Change of direction announced without lane recommendation

1. Road to which the change of direction leads
2. Distance to the change of direction and distance indicator graphic
3. Change-of-direction symbol

If a change of direction has to be made, you will see a dynamic bar as a graphic distance indicator above the distance information 2.

This bar reduces in size from bottom to top as you approach the announced change of direction. When the distance indicator no longer shows a bar, this means you have reached the point at which you are to change direction.



Change of direction announced with lane recommendation

1. Road to which the change of direction leads
2. Distance to the change of direction and distance indicator graphic
3. Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction
4. Possible lane
5. Lane not recommended
6. Change-of-direction symbol

If the digital map contains the corresponding data, lane recommendations for upcoming changes of direction can be displayed in the case of multi-lane roads. New lanes may be added during the change of direction.

Non-recommended lane 5: in this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

Possible lane 4: only in this lane will you be able to make the next change of direction.

Recommended lane 3: in this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.

The following additional navigation status displays are possible:

- New route... or Calculating route...

  A new route is calculated.
- Road not mapped

  The vehicle position is within the range of the digital map, but the road is not known, e.g. unpaved roads (off-road).
- No route

  No route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- 🏁

  You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

Audio menu

Selecting a radio station

The station is displayed with the station frequency or station name. The memory preset is displayed along with the frequency band only if the station has been stored.

- Switch on the audio system and select the radio function (see separate Owner's Manual).
- Use the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Audio menu.
  The display will show the station currently selected.
- **To select a stored station:** briefly press the ▼ or ▲ button.
- **To select a station from the station list:** press and hold the ▼ or ▲ button.

If no station list is received:

- **To select a station using the station search function:** press and hold the ▼ or ▲ button.

Operating the audio medium

Depending on the multimedia system, you can play audio files from different audio sources, such as

an SD card, a USB storage device or a Bluetooth® audio device.

- Switch on the multimedia system and select the audio source (see the separate Owner's Manual).
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Audio menu.
- **To open the track list:** press the ▼ or ▲ button.
- **To select the next or previous track on the track list:** briefly press the ▼ or ▲ button.
- **To select a track from the track list using rapid scroll:** press and hold the ▼ or ▲ button until the desired track is reached.
  If you press and hold the ▼ or ▲ button, the rapid scroll speed will increase. Not all audio sources support this function.

If the corresponding track information is stored on the data carrier, the display may show the following:

- track number
- artist and/or track name
- folder name

The track information will not be displayed in AUX audio mode (auxiliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

Telephone menu

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When using the phone, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- Switch on the audio system (see the separate Owner's Manual).
- Switch on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's separate operating instructions).
- Establish a Bluetooth® connection between the mobile phone and the audio system (see the separate Owner's Manual).
- Use the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Telephone menu.

  The display will show one of the following messages:
  - The name of the mobile phone network provider or Telephone READY:
    The mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
  - Telephone No service:
    No network is available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.
  - Bluetooth ready:
    You have not yet established a Bluetooth® connection between the mobile phone and the audio system.

The following options are available for accessing further information on suitable mobile phones and connecting via Bluetooth®:

- A Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Online via https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Accepting a call

- Press the button on the steering wheel.

If someone calls you when you are in the Telephone menu, a corresponding message will appear on the display.

Reject or end a call

- Press the button on the steering wheel.

Dialling a number from the phone book

- Use the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Telephone menu.
- Press the ▼, ▲ or OK button to switch to the phone book.
- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to scroll through names.
  If you press and hold the button for longer than one second, the names in the telephone book will be scrolled through rapidly.

or

- Press and hold the ▼ or ▲ button for longer than five seconds.
  Rapid scrolling – the name that starts with the next letter or the previous letter in the alphabet is displayed.
  Rapid scrolling will stop when you release the button or reach the end of the list.

If only one telephone number is stored for a name:

- Press the ✆ or OK button.
  Dialling will start.

If several telephone numbers are stored for a name:

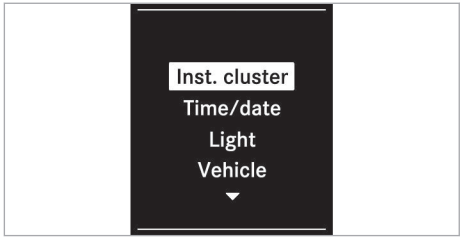
- Press the ✆ or OK button.
  The phone numbers will be displayed.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select a telephone number.
- Press the ✆ or OK button.
  Dialling will start.
- **To exit the phone book:** press the ✆ or ⮌ button.

Redialling

The on-board computer will save the last names or numbers dialled in the redial memory.

- Use the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Telephone menu.
- Press the ✆ button to switch to the redial memory.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select a name or telephone number.
- Press the ✆ or OK button.
  Dialling will start.
- **To exit the redial memory:** press the ✆ or ⮌ button.

Settings menu



Settings menu (example)

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you have the following options on the Settings menu:

- In the Instrument cluster submenu, changing the display options
- In the Time and date submenu, changing the time and date
- In the Lights submenu, changing the settings for exterior and interior lighting
- In the Vehicle submenu, switching vehicle functions on/off or adjusting them
- In the Heating submenu, setting up to three departure times for the hot-water auxiliary heater
- In the Comfort submenu, switching the seat belt adjustment on/off
- Resetting the settings to Factory settings

- With the ◀ or ▶ button, select the Settings menu.

Instrument cluster submenu

- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- Press the OK button.
  In the Instrument cluster submenu, you have the following options depending on the equipment:
  - Changing the unit of measurement for distance.
  - Changing the display language.
  - Changing the permanent display in the header of the display (not for United Kingdom).
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the desired function.
- Choose a setting.

Time/date submenu

- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Time and date submenu.
- Press the OK button.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the desired function.
- Press the OK button.
- Choose a setting.
- Press the OK button to confirm.

Lights submenu

- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- Press the OK button.

  In the Lights submenu, you have the following options depending on the equipment:

  - Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off (→ page 84)

    For further information, read the section "Intelligent Light System" (→ page 83).
  - Switching over low beam for right-hand or left-hand traffic
  - Activating/deactivating the surround lighting and switch-off delay time of the exterior lighting

    An activated function of Ambient lighting: only works in the dark and if the light switch is in the AUTO position.
  - Activating/deactivating the switch-off delay time of the interior lighting
- Choose a setting.

Vehicle submenu

- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- Press the OK button.

  In the Vehicle submenu, you have the following options depending on the equipment:

  - Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor.

    For further information, read the section "Windscreen wipers" (→ page 92).
  - Setting the permanent limiter (limit for winter tyres) (→ page 146).

    For further information, read the section "Permanent limiter" (→ page 146).
  - Switching the automatic door lock on/off.

    For further information, read the section "Automatic locking" (→ page 40).
  - Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal.
- Choose a setting.

The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the relevant national road and traffic regulations. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with article 16 paragraph 1 and article 30 paragraph 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must comply with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is forbidden, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.

Comfort submenu

- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Comfort submenu.
- Press the OK button.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select theBelt adjustment: function.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

When you switch on the Belt adjustment: function, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt is adapted to the upper body of the vehicle occupant.

ⓘ You can find further information about the seat belt adjustment comfort function in "Seat belts" (→ page 17).

Resetting the settings to factory settings

- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Factory settings.
- Press the OK button.
  The Reset all settings? function will be displayed.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Yes.
- Press the OK button.

For safety reasons, not all functions will be reset. The Limit speed (winter tyres) function for the permanent limiter can be adjusted only in the Vehicle submenu.

Information about Mercedes PRO (Mercedes me)

Mercedes-Benz Vans vehicles support the following telematics solutions depending on what is selected:

- Mercedes PRO
- Mercedes me

When you have registered and logged in with a user account to the Mercedes PRO Portal or Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz Vans will be available to you.

Availability of Mercedes PRO is country-dependent. You can check the availability of Mercedes PRO in your country in the Mercedes PRO Portal: http://www.mercedes.pro

Availability of Mercedes me is country-dependent. You can check the availability of Mercedes me in your country in the Mercedes me Portal: http://www.mercedes.me

For more information on Mercedes PRO or Mercedes me contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the Mercedes PRO Portal or Mercedes me Portal.

Information about Mercedes PRO connect (Mercedes me connect)

Mercedes PRO connect or Mercedes me connect is the connectivity product from Mercedes-Benz that intelligently connects your vehicle with your smartphone, your tablet or your PC. You can then call up diverse information about your vehicle at any time, for example, or control specific vehicle functions remotely.

Amongst others, Mercedes PRO connect or Mercedes me connect provide the following services:

- Breakdown Management (breakdown assistance call button)

  In the event of a breakdown, you can use the breakdown assistance call button in the overhead control panel to make a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 182).
- Info call/General question about your vehicle (Info call button), if available

  Use the Info call button in the overhead control panel to make a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 182).
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency call system (SOS button)

  Use the SOS button (SOS button) in the overhead control panel to make a call to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre (→ page 182).
- Accident Recovery

  Accident Recovery is available for you as a supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system. If desired, at the conclusion of an emergency call, your call is forwarded to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre, so you can have your vehicle towed away to a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example (→ page 182).

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available for you around the clock for the use of the services. Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are staying.

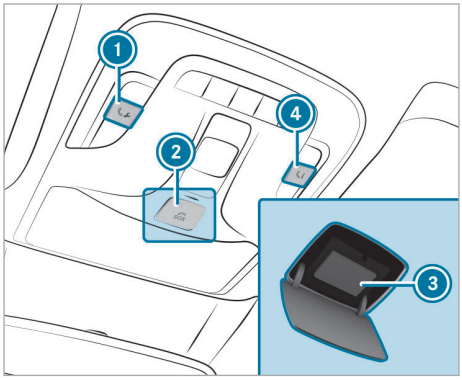
To use the services in your vehicle, the following conditions must be met:

- Your vehicle is in an area with sufficient GSM network coverage.
- The ignition is switched on.

More information on Mercedes PRO and Mercedes PRO connect and the range of services offered can be found in the Mercedes PRO supplement at: https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/trucks/mercedespro/en_GB/index.html

Further information about Mercedes me and Mercedes me connect and the range of services offered can be found in the Mercedes me supplement at: https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html

Making a call via the overhead control panel



1 Breakdown assistance call button
2 The cover for the SOS button (SOS button)
3 SOS button (SOS button)
4 Info call button

- **To make a breakdown assistance call:** press button 1.
- **To make an emergency call:** press the cover of SOS button 2 briefly to open.
- Press and hold SOS button 3 for at least one second.
- **To make an Info call:** press button 4, if available.

An emergency call can be initiated even if a breakdown assistance or Info call is active. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information on the breakdown assistance call via the overhead control panel

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the breakdown assistance button has been initiated via the overhead control panel:

In the event of a breakdown, you will get support:

- A qualified technician carries out repairs on site and/or the vehicle will be towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre

  You may be charged for these services.

Data is transmitted during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 182).

Transferred data during a service call

In certain countries you must confirm the data transfer.

The data transferred when calling depends on the services activated and the type of call made:

- General information about the vehicle
- Accident and breakdown assistance
- Service appointment arrangement

The following data is transmitted if the data protection query has been confirmed in the multimedia system or in the instrument cluster:

- Vehicle identification number
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data may be transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

  Transfer is possible assuming the required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile service operator and the quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

If accident and breakdown assistance is called via the voice control system, and the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre:

- Current vehicle location

The following data is transmitted if the data protection query has been declined on the instrument cluster:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt

Notes on operating safety

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating temperature

Observe the following temperature range for the device:

- Operating temperature: -25°C to + 70°C

Bluetooth® specification

Properties of the Bluetooth® technology used:

Bluetooth® version	2.0
Energy class	Class 2
Frequency range	2402 to 2480 MHz

Trademark information

© 2019 Garmin Ltd. or their subsidiaries.

Garmin® and the Garmin logo are brands from Garmin Ltd. or their subsidiaries, that are registered in the USA and other countries.

Android™ is a trademark from Google.

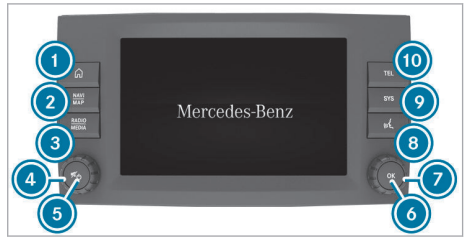
Inc. Apple® and the Apple logo are brands from Apple Inc., registered in the USA and other countries.

The BLUETOOTH® word trademark and logo are the property of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Every use of this trademark by Garmin is done under licence.

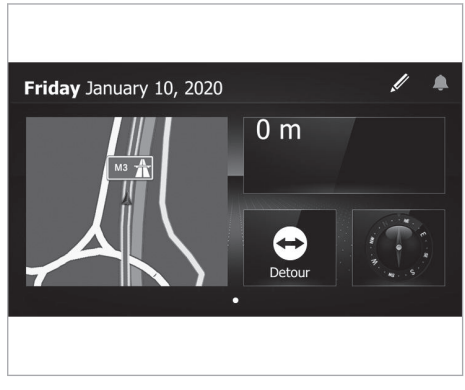
Overview and operation

Overview of the control panel



1. Calls up the home screen
2. NAVI MAP Calls up the navigation map
3. RADIO MEDIA Press: selects the current media source
4. Turn: Sets the volume for media, navigation announcements or telephone calls
5. Press: Switches off the media display or mutes the sound
6. OK Press: Confirms selection
7. Turn: Navigates through options on the current page
8. Press: Activates hands-free system
9. SYS Press: Calls up settings and apps
10. TEL Press: Pairs a phone or uses smartphone functions

Changing the arrangement of applications on the home screen



You can customise the home screen with various widgets and apps. You can press at any time to view the home screen.

- Press ⌂.
  The home screen is called up.

Changing the page layout

You can adjust the position and size of individual app tiles.

- Select ✎ ▶▶ Page Layout.
- Select a page layout.
- **To add a page:** select ✎ ▶▶ Add Page.
- Select a page layout.
- **To remove a page:** select ✎ ▶▶ Remove Page.
- Select Remove.

Adding or changing buttons

- **To assign an app to an empty button:** select an empty button.
- **To change an existing app:** hold down the app icon until the app tile selection window appears on the home screen.
- Select an app and assign it to the respective tile.

Operating the touchscreen

Tapping

- Tap on the display to select an element.

Single-finger swipe

- Draw or swipe a finger across the display to tilt or to scroll.

Calling up applications

The home screen is shown in the media display when you start the vehicle.

- Select the application by swiping and tapping.

or

- **In any display:** tap on the ⌂ symbol on the touchscreen.
- Select the application by swiping and tapping.

System settings

Configuring basic settings

- Press on SYS and select Settings.

The following options are available:

- Bluetooth: Activate or deactivate Bluetooth®
- Phone: set options for use with your smartphone
- Navigation: setting options for navigation and map interaction
- Notifications: define settings for different notification types
- Display and Language: define settings for display and language
- Sound: sets options for sound and volume
- Time and Units: define units of measurement used
- About: display system information, end user licence agreements and advanced settings

Displaying of the E-label with conformity markings and information on legal requirements:

- Press on SYS and select Settings ▶▶ About ▶▶ Regulatory.

Configuring Bluetooth® settings

- Press on SYS and select Settings ▶▶ Bluetooth.

The following options are available:

- Bluetooth-Name:: set a name for a Bluetooth® connection.
- Add a device: start the procedure for pairing the multimedia system with an available Bluetooth® device

Configuring smartphone and text message settings

- Press SYS and Settings ▶▶ Phone.

The following options are available:

- Auto Text Messages:sets text for messages sent automatically while driving
- Contact Sorting: sets sorting method of contact names
- Contact Display: sets display of contact names

Configuring navigation settings

Map and vehicle settings

- Press SYS and select Settings ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶ Map and Vehicle.

The following options are available:

- Vehicle Selection: sets the vehicle symbol that represents the position on the map
- Driving Map View: sets map perspective
- Map Theme: determines colour for the map material
- Map Layer: sets the level of detail of the map
- Installed Maps: specifies maps to be installed
- Map Updates: defines procedure for map material updates

Guidance settings

▶ Press SYS and select Settings ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶ Guidance.

The following options are available:

- Calculation Mode: sets route calculation mode
- Avoidances: sets road types to be avoided on the route
- Custom Avoidances: allows you to avoid certain roads or areas
- Voice Prompts: enables or disables voice prompts during navigation
- Junction View: enables or disables view of upcoming junctions while driving
- Demonstration Mode: enables the GPS simulator to calculate and simulate routes

Traffic settings

▶ Press SYS and select Settings ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶ Traffic.

The following options are available:

- Traffic: activates traffic messages
- Automatic Route Optimization: uses optimised alternative routes automatically or on request
- Current Provider: sets provider from which traffic data is obtained. With the "Auto" option, the best available traffic data is automatically selected.
- Subscriptions: displays list of current subscriptions for traffic data

Setting position course

▶ Press SYS and select Settings ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶ Location History.

The following options are available:

- Travel Data Recording: enables the gathering of travel information

Device and privacy settings

▶ Press SYS and select Settings ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶ About.

The following options are available:

- System Update: starts software update, if an update is available
- Map Updates: starts or completes update for the map material
- System Information: displays hardware and software version information
- EULAs: displays the End User License Agreement (EULA) and software licence information
- Regulatory: displays E-Label with compliance designations and regulatory information.
- Reset to Factory Defaults: deletes all data and resets the multimedia system to the factory settings

Configuring notification settings

▶ Press SYS and select Settings ▶▶ Notifications.

The following options are available:

- Do Not Disturb Filter: sets rules to suppress incoming notifications and communications
- Available Notifications: selects each notification type to enable or disable it

Configuring display and language settings

▶ Press on SYS and select Settings ▶▶ Display and Language.

The following options are available:

- Brightness: sets the brightness of the media display
- Display Color Mode: selects day or night colour mode. If you select the "Automatic" option, the multimedia system switches automatically to day or night colours depending on the time of day.
- System Voice: sets the voice for the navigation announcements and other information
- Text: sets the language for text
- Keyboard: sets the keyboard design

Configuring sound settings

▶ Press on SYS and select Settings ▶▶ Sound.

The following options are available:

- Automatic Volume Control: Automatically sets the volume based on the noise level of your surroundings
- Adjust Volumes: Sets the volumes for audible device functions
- Adjust Sound Quality: Sets the level for balance, fade, bass, mid-range and treble for the media source you are using
- Advanced Sound Settings: Sets options for stereo effects, immersive sound, night mode and enhanced bass
- Equalizer Preset: Defines settings for the equalizer function
- Navigation Instructions: Sets the rules for sounds played when the multimedia system makes navigation announcements
- ASR Sessions: Sets options for automatic voice recognition
- Touch Sounds: Sets the sound for the selection of symbols on the media display

Calling up the tool menu

▶ You can call up the tool menu any time by pressing on ⋮⋮⋮.

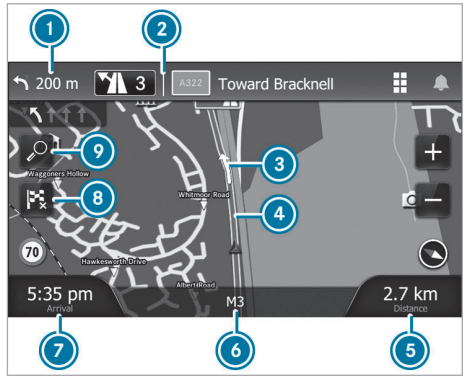
The following functions are available:

- Where Am I?: Displays information about your current position
- Detour: Starts a detour
- Now Playing: Displays information about the current media track
- Nav Assist: Displays upcoming exit roads and current location information
- Traffic: Displays traffic information along your route
- Up Ahead: Displays POIs located ahead of you
- Quick Settings: Options for activating or deactivating various system functions

Navigation

Navigation overview

During your journey, the multimedia system guides you to your destination using voice messages and information on the map. Instructions for your next turn or exit and other directional changes are displayed on the top of the map.



1. Next direction change on the route, e.g. a turn, exit or the lane you need to get into.
2. Name of the street or exit that is linked to the next change of direction.
3. Next direction change on the route. Arrows on the map show the positions of the next changes of direction.
4. Route marked on the map
5. Estimated distance to your destination
6. Name of the street on which the vehicle is located
7. Estimated time of arrival
8. Stops the route
9. Searches for points of interest or starts a new route

ⓘ When you tap 5 or 7, you can adjust the arrival time or distance information. .

Destination entry

Notes on destination entry

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
The search menu helps to find the destination.

The following search options are available:

- To search all location information quickly, enter search terms
- Browse or search existing points of interest by category
- To find specific positions, e.g. addresses, junctions or geographical coordinates, use search functions
- Location search within the vicinity of other towns or areas
- Save favourites
- Search for previously discovered destinations again

Results of the destination search

The results of the destination search are displayed in a list, with the nearest location at the top. You can scroll down to see more results.

Search tools

Search tools allow you to search for specific location types using prompts on the media display.

Searching for and entering destinations

Finding destinations with the search bar

You can search for specific locations in the search bar by entering a category, brand name, address or location name.

- Select [search] on the map.
- Select Keyword or Address, State in the search bar.
- Enter all or part of the search term. Suggested search terms are displayed below the search bar.

The following options are available:

- To search for an address near you, enter the street and house number
- To search for an address in another town, enter the street, house number, town and state or province
- To search for a town, enter the town and the state or province
- To search for specific coordinates, enter the latitude and longitude
- To search for specific businesses, enter the appropriate category, e.g. cinemas
- To search for a business with a specific name, enter all or part of the name

- Select one of the following options.
- To search for one of the suggested search terms, select the corresponding term.

or

- Press Done for the entered terms searched for.
- Select a destination if necessary.

Changing the search area

- Select [search] on the map.
- Select [OFF].
- Select one of the available options.

Searching for an address

Depending on the available map material, the sequence of steps can be different.

- Select [search] on the map.
- Select [OFF] if it is necessary to change the search area.
- Select Address.
- Follow the instructions on the media display to enter the address information.
- Select the address.

Searching for a city

Before you can search for a city, you must add the "Cities" shortcut to the search menu.

- Select [search] on the map.
- Select Cities.
- Select one of the following options.
- Select a city from the list of nearby cities.

or

- Enter the name of the city you are looking for and press Done.

Searching for a junction

Before you can search for a junction, you must add the "Intersections" shortcut to the search menu.

You can then search for a junction or intersection between two roads, motorways or other road types.

- Select [search] on the map.

- Select Intersections.
- Follow the instructions on the media display to enter the street information.
- Select a junction.

Finding a destination using coordinates

Before you find a destination using coordinates, you must add the "Coordinates" shortcut to the search menu.

You can find destinations by specifying longitude and latitude.

- Select ⌕ ▶▶ Coordinates on the map.
- If required, select ⋮ ▶▶ Coordinate Format.
- Press on Change.
  The coordinate format or date is changed.
- Enter the coordinates in longitude and latitude.
- Press on Accept.

Destination search by categories

- Select ⌕ on the map.
- Select a category or choose from Calculation Mode.
- Select a subcategory if necessary.
- Select a destination.

Parking the vehicle

- Select ⌕ on the map.
- Press Calculation Mode ▶▶ Parking.
- Choose a parking space.
- Press on Go!..

Displaying and deleting last destinations

Displays

The multimedia system stores a history of the last fifty destinations found.

- Select ⌕ on the map.
- Select Recents.

Deletes

- Select ⌕ on the map.
- Select Recents ▶▶ ⋮ ▶▶ Clear All Recent Places ▶▶ Clear.

Displaying POIs

The "POI along the route" function provides information on the next POI along the road you are travelling on, e.g. restaurants, filling stations or rest areas. If you are driving on a motorway, you can also display information and available points of interest for the nearest junctions and towns.

Displaying the next points of interest

- Select ⠿ ▶▶ Up Ahead on the map.
- Select a display from the list of possible locations for the category, exit or town.

Adjusting categories for points of interest along the route

- Select ⠿ ▶▶ Up Ahead on the map.
- Select a category.
- Select ⋮ ▶▶ Up Ahead Options.

The following options are available:

- To move a POI category up or down in the list, select and drag the arrow next to the category name
- To change a category, select the category and choose a new category from the list

- Select Save.

Displaying current location information

You can use the Where Am I? function to display information about your current position.

This function is particularly useful in the following cases:

- Inform the rescue service of your location in case of emergency
- Find the nearest hospitals, police stations and filling stations

- Select ⠿ ▶▶ Where Am I?.
  The current location information is displayed.
- For example, choose from one of these categoriesHospitals, Police Stations, Gas Stations (Filling Stations) or Tow Services.

ⓘ Some service categories are not available in all areas. A list of locations for the selected service is displayed, with the nearest locations at the top.

- Select the desired destination.
- Select one of the following options:
- To navigate to the destination, select Go!.

or

- To call the destination using the paired telephone, select Call.

Saving and deleting destinations

Saving

- Search for a destination (⟶ page 187).
- Select a destination from the search results.
- Press on Save.
- Enter a name and press on Done.

Deleting a saved destination

Deleted destinations are not restored.

- Select ▶▶ Saved ▶▶ ⋮ ▶▶ Delete Saved Places.
- Activate the checkbox next to the destination to be deleted.
- Select Delete.

Adding or removing short commands for destination entry

A short command can refer to a destination, a category or a search function. The "Destination entry' menu can contain up to 36 short command symbols.

- **To add:** select ▶▶ Add Shortcut on the map.
- Select a symbol.
- **To remove:** select ▶▶ ⋮ ▶▶ Remove Shortcut(s) on the map.
- Select a short command.
- Select Remove.

Route

Notes on the routes

A route is a journey from your current location to one or more destinations.

The following route options are available:

- The multimedia system calculates a recommended route to your destination using the information you specify, including the route calculation mode (⟶ page 190) and the route options set (⟶ page 190).
- You can start navigation to your destination immediately with the recommended route or select an alternative route (⟶ page 189).
- You can add multiple intermediate destinations to the route (⟶ page 191).

Arrival at your destination

As you approach your destination, the multimedia system displays additional information to help you complete your route.

You will receive the following information upon arrival at your destination:

- shows the location of the destination on the map, while a voice message informs you that you are approaching the destination.
- When you approach certain destinations, the multimedia system automatically prompts you to find a parking space. With Yes you can find nearby parking spaces.
- When you stop at your destination, the multimedia system automatically ends the route. If not, you can end the route by pressing Stop.

Starting and ending a route

- Press on NAVI MAP.
- Select .
- Select a position.
- Select one of the following options:
- To start navigation with the recommended route, press on Go! .

or

- To select an alternative route, press on Routes and select a route.
  Alternative routes are shown to the left of the map.
  The multimedia system calculates a route to the selected destination.

Using a map

- Press on NAVI MAP.
- To display the desired search area, move the section of the map and use the zoom function.
- If required, select ▶▶ to filter the displayed POIs according to category.
  The position marks are shown on the map.
- Select one of the following options:
- Select a position mark.

or

- Select a point on the map, e.g. a street, junction or address.
- Press on Go!. .

Searching for the "Home location"

If you are starting a route home for the first time, the multimedia system prompts you to enter the "Home location".

- Press on NAVI MAP.
- Select ▶▶ Go Home.
- If required, enter the "Home position".

- **To edit the "Home location":** press NAVI MAP.
- Select ▶▶ ▶▶ Change Home Location.

Ending a route

- Select on the map.

Selecting route options

Avoiding traffic obstructions along the route

To avoid traffic obstructions, you need traffic information.

To avoid traffic obstructions, the multimedia system automatically optimises the route. If you have deactivated this function in the traffic information settings, you can see expected traffic obstructions on the media display and avoid them independently.

- Select the ▶▶ Traffic options.
- If available, select Alternate Route.
- Press on Go!..

Avoiding toll roads

The multimedia system can calculate routes that bypass areas with roads requiring a fee, e.g. toll roads, toll bridges or congestion areas. If no other appropriate routes are available, the multimedia system will include any toll road sections in the route.

- Press on SYS.
- Select the options Settings ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶ Guidance ▶▶ Avoidances.
- Select Tolls and Fees.

Defining your own bypass criteria

Your own bypass criteria allow you to avoid certain areas or road sections. When the multimedia system calculates a route, it avoids these areas and road sections unless there is no other reasonable route available.

- Press on SYS.
- Select the options Settings ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶ Guidance ▶▶ Custom Avoidances.
- Select Add Avoidance.
- **To avoid a certain section of the road:** select Avoid Road.
- Select the starting point of the road section to be avoided.
- Select Next.
- Select the end point of the road section.
- Select Next.
- Select Done.
- **To avoid a specific area:** select Avoid Area.
- Select the upper left corner of the area to be bypassed.
- Select Next.
- Select the lower right corner of the area to be bypassed.
- Select Next.
  The selected area is displayed in colour.
- Select Done.

Deactivating and deleting your own bypass criteria

- Press on SYS.
- Select the options Settings ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶ Guidance ▶▶ Custom Avoidances.
- Select a detour criterion.
- **To deactivate:** deselect the Enable checkbox.
- **To delete:** select Delete.

Selecting route calculation mode

- Press on SYS.
- Select Settings ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶ Guidance ▶▶ Calculation Mode.

Select one of the following options for calculating routes:

- Faster Time: Faster routes, even if the route is longer
- Shorter Distance: Shorter distances, even if more time is needed
- Less Fuel: Fuel-efficient routes

Selecting a detour

During navigation, you can select detours for a specified distance or avoid specific roads. This function is useful if you encounter road works, closed roads or poor road conditions.

- Select ▶▶ Detour on the map.

Select one of the following options:

- Detour by Distance: avoids a route for a certain distance
- Detour by Road: avoid a specific road on the route
- Detour: calculates a completely new route

Editing a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:
- A route has already been started (→ page 189).

You can add intermediate destinations in the middle or at the end of your route.

- Select [search] on the map.
- Search for a position.
- Select a position.
- Press on Go!. .

Select one of the following options:

- Add as Next Stop: sets the location as the next intermediate destination on the route
- Add as Last Stop: adds the location at the end of the route
- Add to Active Route: adds the location and manages the order of destinations on the route

The multimedia system adds this position to the route. The route is recalculated with the individual destinations in the desired order.

Planning routes with myTrips

With the "myTrips" function you can set and save a route. This can useful for the planning of a delivery route, a holiday or a journey. You can manage a saved route, e.g. to rearrange positions, optimise the order of the stops or add positions.

A route can include many destinations but must have at least one start location and one destination. The start location is place from where you wish to set off on your journey. If you start navigation for the trip from another location, the multimedia system offers the option of driving to this location first. For a round-trip, the start and destination location can be the same.

Setting a route

- Select [search] ▶▶ myTrips ▶▶ Create Trip on the map.
- Select Add Starting Point.
- Select a position for the starting point.
- Select Add Destinations.
- Set a position for the destination and select with Select.
- If required, add more destinations for other positions and then select [back].
- Select Trip Settings ▶▶ Trip Name.
- Enter the name of the route and select Done.

Managing and rearranging positions on a route

- Select [search] ▶▶ myTrips on the map.
- Select a saved route.
- Select Edit Destinations.
- Select one of the following options:
- Using the grip next to it, drag the destination to a new position on the route.

or

- Select an additional location with Add Destinations.

Deleting routes

- Select [search] ▶▶ myTrips ▶▶ Delete Trips on the map.
- Select one or more routes.
- Select Delete.

Showing traffic information

Real-time traffic data is an optional feature for your vehicle. Contact your vehicle dealer for more information on traffic functions. Traffic information is not available in all areas.

ⓘ Daimler AG and Garmin are not responsible for the accuracy and timeliness of traffic information.

Displaying traffic ahead

- Select [menu] ▶▶ Traffic.

Displaying the traffic map

- Select [menu] ▶▶ Traffic ▶▶ Traffic Map.

Displaying the traffic legends

- Select [menu] ▶▶ Traffic ▶▶ Traffic Map ▶▶ [⋮] ▶▶ Traffic Legend.

Map and compass

Using the map

You can use the map for the following:

- Navigating along a route
- If no route is activated, displaying the map of the area

- Press on [NAVI MAP].
- Tap on any point on the map.

The following options are available:

- Move the map to the left, right, up or down.
- To enlarge or reduce the view, select [+] or [−].
- To switch between 2D and 3D view, select 2D or 3D.
- To rotate the map, select [↻].
- To filter displayed points of interest by category, select [◈] ▶▶ Places along t.... .
- To start a route, select a location on the map and then press Go!.

Adjusting the map

Adjusting the map layers

You can customise which data is displayed on the map, e.g. symbols for POIs and road conditions.

▶ Select [SYS] ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶ Map and Vehicle ▶▶ Map Layer.

▶ Tap on the checkboxes of the layers that are to be displayed on the map.

Changing the map data fields

▶ Select a data field on the map.

▶ Select a data type to be displayed.

Changing the map perspective

▶ Select [SYS] ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶ Map and Vehicle ▶▶ Driving Map View.

▶ Tap on the checkboxes of the layers that are to be displayed on the map.

The following options are available:

- Track Up: The map is displayed in two dimensions with the direction of travel at the top.
- North Up: The map is displayed in two dimensions, with North at the top.
- 3D: The map is displayed three-dimensionally.
- Split Screen: The map window is displayed alongside other applications.

Setting functions for smartphones

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe also the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.

Requirements:

Bluetooth® mode via the multimedia system is available in conjunction with a Bluetooth®-capable smartphone.

- The smartphone is in the vehicle close to the radio.
- The Bluetooth® function of the multimedia system is switched on.
- The smartphone is prepared for pairing.

Pairing smartphones

▶ Press on [TEL].

▶ Select Connect Phone ▶▶ Add a device.

▶ Activate Bluetooth® on your smartphone and make your smartphone visible for other devices.

ⓘ You can find additional information in the instruction manual for your smartphone.

▶ Select the name for your smartphone on the multimedia system.

▶ Follow the instructions on the media display to complete the pairing procedure.

Cancelling smartphone pairing

▶ Press on [TEL].

▶ Select [⚙] next to the paired smartphone.

▶ Select Forget This Device.

Placing a call

▶ Press on [TEL].

One of the following options is available:

- Enter the telephone number using the keypad [⠿] and press on [✆].
- To select a contact from the phone book: press [👤] and select the contact.

The following options are available during a call:

- To transfer the sound output back to your smartphone, press on [ ].

ⓘ You can use this function if you disconnect Bluetooth® and at the same time wish to maintain the call or conduct a private conversation.

- Call up the dial pad.

ⓘ You can use this function to use automated systems such as voicemail.

- Press on [ ] to mute the microphone.
- Press on [ ] to end a call.

Saving a telephone number as a preset

You can save up to four contacts as presets on dial pad. You can then quickly call frequently called contacts.

▶ Press on [TEL].
▶ Select Add Preset Contact and then select the contact.

Displaying messages

▶ Select [ ].
▶ Select a message.

Connecting Android Auto™

▶ Make sure that the software on the Android smartphone is up-to-date.
▶ Download and install the Android Auto™ app on the smartphone.
▶ Connect the Android smartphone with the USB media port in the vehicle using a suitable cable.
▶ Follow the instructions on the media display to complete the set-up procedure.

Connecting Apple CarPlay™

▶ Make sure that the software on the Apple iPhone is up-to-date.
▶ Connect the Apple iPhone with the USB media port in the vehicle using a genuine Apple cable.
▶ Follow the instructions on the media display to complete the set-up procedure.

Media

Information about supported formats and data storage media

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

The multimedia system is compatible with many media players, including smartphones and other portable devices. You can connect a compatible media player using Bluetooth® or USB.

The multimedia system is compatible with Android devices that support MTP mode.

If you connect an external hard drive, you have to connect this with an external power source. The USB port on the multimedia system cannot supply power to an external hard drive.

The multimedia system supports the following formats and data media:

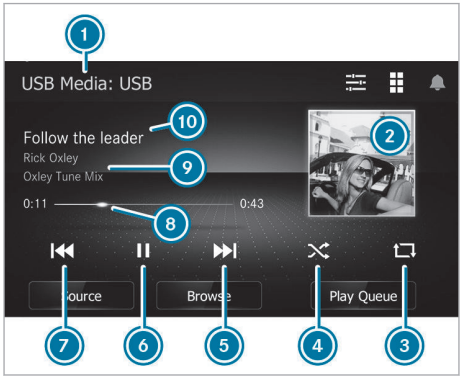
Permissible file systems	FAT16, FAT32, NTFS
Permissible data carriers	USB devices, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio equipment
Supported formats:	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Copy-protected music files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

Overview of the media menu

The information displayed on the media display and visible playback controls may change depending on the media source.



Example: Track is played from a USB device

1. Active media source
2. Album cover, if available from a compatible source
3. Repeat (once per track)
4. Random playback (shuffle mode)
5. Next track
6. Controls playback (pause)
7. Previous track
8. Timeline (elapsed playing time and playing time of the track)
9. Details about the track (if available)
10. Track

Connecting USB devices

NOTE Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.

- Connect the USB device to the USB port.
- Press on RADIO MEDIA.
- Select Source ▶▶ USB.

ⓘ When connecting several Apple® devices simultaneously, pay attention to the order in which the devices are connected. The multimedia system only connects with the device that is connected first. Additional Apple® devices that are connected at the same time are only supplied with power.

Starting media playback

Requirements:
A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

- Press on RADIO MEDIA.
- Select a media source with Source.
- Select the desired track or station.

Adjusting the volume

- Press on RADIO MEDIA.
- Select ☰.
- Press on + or − until the desired volume is set.

Information on playback using Bluetooth® devices

When using Bluetooth devices you can control playback with the control elements on the multimedia system. With some devices you can also search the music library from the menu. On Bluetooth® devices that do not support this type of search, select the track or the playlist directly on the media player itself.

Whether track information such as the song title, artist name, track length and album cover are available, depends on the functions of the media player and the music app.

Radio

Selecting a radio station

- Select the respective source, e.g. FM Radio.

One of the following options is available:

- To set a lower or higher radio frequency: select ⏮ or ⏭.
- To search for available radio stations: select Scan.
- To view a list of the available radio stations: select Station List.

Setting DAB stations

DAB stations are not available in all regions.

Station scan for DAB stations

- Select DAB Radio.
- Press on Scan.
  When the search is complete, the first available station in the first ensemble found is played.

ⓘ After the first search, you can select Scan again to search for DAB stations again. When the new search is finished the multimedia system plays back the first station in the ensemble which you were listening to at the beginning of the new search.

Changing DAB stations

- Select DAB Radio.
- If required, select Scan to search for a local DAB station.
- Select ⏮ or ⏭ to change the DAB station.
  At the end of the current ensemble the multimedia system automatically changes to the first available station in the next ensemble.

Selecting a DAB station from a list

- Select DAB Radio.
- If required, select Scan to search for a local DAB station.
- Select Station List.
- If required, select a category.
- Select a station.

Saving a station as a favourite

- Select the respective source, e.g. FM Radio.
- Select Presets.

One of the following options is available:

- To store a station in an available preset: select preset.
- To replace a station that has been saved: press and hold on the preset and select Replace.

Switching the traffic information service on or off

The traffic information service uses the radio data system (RDS), to provide you with current traffic information. If the system receives a traffic announcement it switches automatically to the station transmitting the traffic announcement. When the announcement is finished the system returns to the previous station.

- **To switch on the traffic information service:** select ⚙.
- Select RDS Announcements – TA (RDS Announcements – TA).

Updating maps and system software

When you download the latest software update, you get new map material, updated features and performance improvements.

Map updates have the following advantages:

- Your multimedia system takes into account all current changes in the course of the road.
- The maps are kept up to date, for example to find recently added points of interest.

Map updates are extensive and may take several hours.

Software updates provide innovations and improvements in the features and functionality of the multimedia system. Software updates are small and take only a few minutes.

- **To update system software:** press on SYS.
- Select Settings ▶▶ About ▶▶ System Update.
- Follow the instructions on the media display.
- **To update maps:** press on SYS.
- Select Settings ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶ Map and Vehicle ▶▶ Map Updates.
- Follow the instructions on the media display.
- For more information on updating maps and software for the multimedia system https://auto-oem.garmin.com/landing/site.

Notes on loading guidelines

DANGER Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate or the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate or the rear-end door.
- Never drive the vehicle when the tailgate or rear-end door is open.

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

This also applies to:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
- Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
- When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly positioned load

The centre of gravity of the load can be too high and/or too far towards the rear.

This can significantly impair handling as well as steering and braking characteristics.

- Always make sure that the centre of gravity of the load is between the axles and as low as possible near the rear axle.

WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the permissible wheel/axle loads or the gross vehicle weight

The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. Overloaded tyres may overheat and burst as a consequence.

- When transporting a load, always observe the permissible wheel loads, axle loads and the maximum permissible gross mass for the vehicle (including occupants).

WARNING Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

If you use openings in the vehicle's body work or detachable parts as steps, you could:

- slip and/or fall.
- damage the vehicle and thus slip and fall.

- Always use anti-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

NOTE Damage caused by the use of openings in the bodywork or detachable part as a step

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can damage the trim and/or mechanism of the sliding door.

- Do not use the guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

If you are using a roof luggage rack, please note the maximum roof load and the maximum load capacity of the roof luggage rack (→ page 270).

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the load distribution.

Therefore, please observe the following notes when loading:

- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- if possible, always transport the load in the load compartment.
- fasten the load to the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly among them.

- if available, use a load protection net to secure the load (⟶ page 202).
- use tie-down eyes and fastening components which are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

Always observe the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer when using suitable load securing aids or lashing material and, in particular, the notes on expiration dates.

Do not use load securing aids or lashing material if:

- there is missing or illegible identification
- there is cord breakage, damage to load-bearing seams or other traces of cracking
- there are cuts, holes, deformations, crushed areas or other damage
- there is damage to clamping elements or fasteners

These types of load securing aids or lashing materials are worn out; they should not be used and must be replaced. If you use load securing aids and lashing materials that are ready to be discarded, the load is not secured sufficiently. This may result in material damage.

If the luggage compartment floor or loading area are damaged in the event of an accident, have the tie-down eyes and the lashing material checked at a specialist workshop.

Even if you adhere to all the loading guidelines, an increased load increases the risk of injury in the event of an accident. Always observe the notes on securing loads (⟶ page 198) and load distribution (⟶ page 197).

Also observe the safety information on the carrier systems (⟶ page 205).

Before loading

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle and the load due to anti-slip mats which are no longer suitable

If you use anti-slip mats that display the following characteristics, they must be replaced:

- permanent deformation and crushed areas
- traces of cracking
- cuts or holes

Please observe the following before loading the vehicle:

- Clean the load compartment floor, if necessary.

  The load compartment floor must be free from oil and dust, dry and swept clean to prevent the load from slipping.
- Lay anti-slip mats on the load compartment floor.
- Check and, when necessary, adjust the tyre pressure (⟶ page 241).

When loading

Observe the following when loading the vehicle:

- Never exceed the permissible axle load or the vehicle's maximum gross mass.

  The vehicle's kerb weight is increased if accessories or optional equipment are fitted. This reduces the maximum payload.
- Observe the notes on load distribution (⟶ page 197).
- Observe the notes on load securing (⟶ page 198) and the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

After loading

Observe the following after loading the vehicle:

- Check that the luggage and/or load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals on long trips.
- Close all doors and the tailgate.
- Adjust the range of the headlamps according to the vehicle load (⟶ page 82).
- Adjust the tyre pressure according to the vehicle load (⟶ page 241).
- Adapt your driving style according to the vehicle load.

Load distribution

! **NOTE** Risk of damage to the floor covering due to uneven loading

Excessive point loading on the load compartment floor or on the load area can negatively affect the driving characteristics and could damage the floor covering.

▶ Distribute the load evenly. When doing so, ensure that the overall centre of gravity of the load is always as low and close

to the centre as possible and between the axles near the rear axle.

Observe the following notes:

- Always transport loads in the load compartment and with the seat backrests folded up and properly locked in position.
- Always place the load against the front or rear seat backrests.
- Move large and heavy loads as far as possible towards the front of the vehicle in the direction of travel, against the front or rear seats. Stow loads flush with the rear or front seats.
- Always additionally secure the load with suitable load securing aids or lashing material.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- If the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts crosswise into the seat belt buckle of the opposite seat belt.

Load compartment variants

You can vary the load compartment according to your transportation requirements as follows:

- by folding the luxury rear bench seat forward to the table position
- by folding the luxury rear bench seat forwards
- by removing the rear bench seat or the seat/bunk combination
- by folding up or removing the bed extension of the seat/bunk combination

You will find information about rear bench seats in the "Seats" section (⟶ page 62).

Securing loads

Notes on load securing

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to incorrect use of the lashing straps

The following can occur:

- the tie-down eyes may detach or the lashing strap may tear if the permissible load is exceeded
- the load cannot be restrained

The load can slip, tip over or be flung about, striking vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always tension the lashing straps in the proper manner and only between the described tie-down eyes.
- ▶ Always use lashing straps designed specifically for the loads.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle if the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points is exceeded

If you combine various lashing points to secure a load, always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point into account.

During maximum full-stop braking, forces may act which can multiply the weight of the load.

- ▶ Always use several lashing points to distribute and spread the load.
- ▶ Distribute the load on the lashing points evenly.

Always observe the operating instructions or the lashing strap manufacturer's instructions for the operation of the lashing strap.

Observe the information relating to the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points (⟶ page 269).

As the driver, you are responsible for ensuring the following:

- The load is secured against slipping, tipping, rolling or falling off.

  Take usual traffic conditions as well as swerving or full brake application and bad roads into account.
- The applicable requirements and guidelines relating to load-securing practices are met.

  If this is not the case, this may constitute a punishable offence, depending on local legislation and any ensuing consequences. Observe country-specific laws.

Make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey. Adjust the load securing as necessary. Information on how to secure loads correctly can be obtained from the manufacturers of the load securing aids or lashing material for load securing, for example.

Also observe the notes on loading guidelines (⟶ page 196).

When securing loads, observe the following:

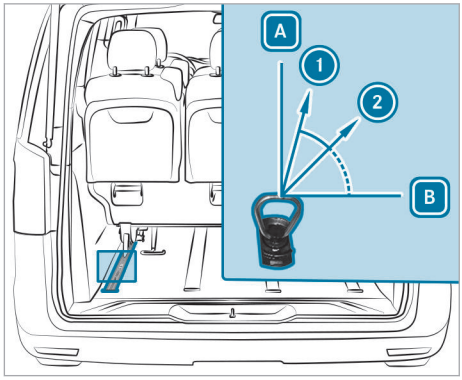
- Fill spaces between the load and the load compartment walls or wheel wells. For this purpose, use rigid load securing aids, such as wedges, wooden fixings or padding.
- Attach secured and stabilised loads in all directions.

  Use the lashing points or the tie-down eyes and guide rails in the rear compartment.

  Only use lashing materials, such as lashing nets and lashing straps, which have been tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN). Always use the lashing points closest to the load; pad sharp edges.

ⓘ You can obtain lashing material tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN) from a specialist company or from a qualified specialist workshop.

Note on the lashing points and tie-down eyes on the load compartment floor for crewbuses (vehicle category M1)



Example: lashing angle for optimal load security

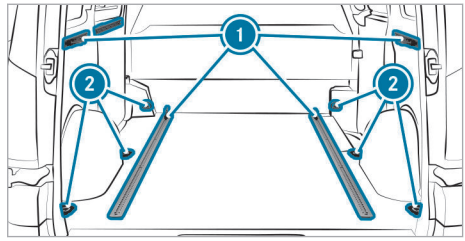
A Vertical to the load compartment floor
B Load compartment floor
1 Direction of pull with 75° lashing angle
2 Direction of pull with 45° lashing angle

The lashing angle is the angle formed between the load compartment floor and the lashing material. For optimum load securing in accordance with standard ISO 27955 the lashing angle must be between 45° 2 and 75° 1. The maximum nominal tensile load of 350 daN for the tie-down eyes in the load compartment floor or in the guide rails may not be exceeded.

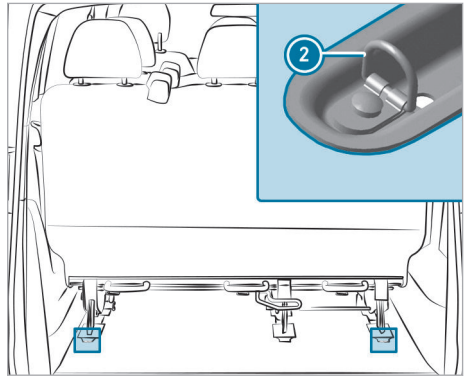
Note on the partition for commercial vehicles (vehicle category N1)

Without a partition, vehicles approved as commercial vehicles (vehicle category N1) do not fulfil the currently valid version of standard ISO 27956. Standard ISO 27956 describes the equipment for properly securing a load in delivery vehicles. If the vehicle is used to transport goods, retrofitting the partition is strongly recommended, as properly securing the load in vehicles without a partition will always be a complex operation.

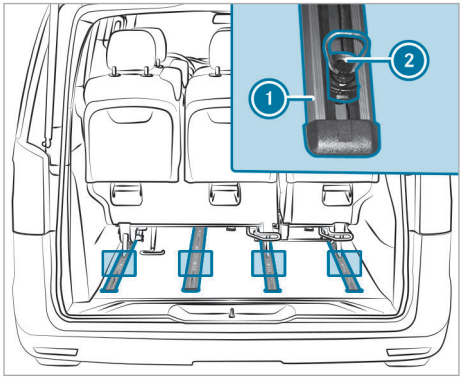
Overview of lashing points



Lashing points (example: panel van)



Fixed lashing points on the floor (example: Tourer with seat anchorages)



Example: variable lashing points in the guide rails

1 Guide/loading rails
2 Tie-down eye

If your vehicle is equipped with guide or loading rails 1 in the load compartment floor, you can place lashing rods directly in front of and behind the load. The lashing rods directly absorb the potential shifting forces.

Securing loads on the load compartment floor by lashing them down is only recommended for lightweight loads. Lay anti-slip mats under the load to assist in securing it.

Do not attempt to modify or repair the lashing points, tie-down eyes or lashing materials. Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (→ page 10).

Using lashing straps

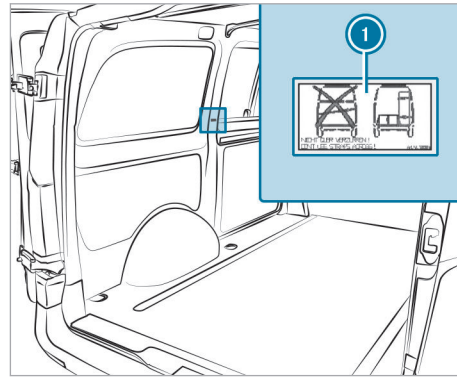
Always observe the operating instructions or the lashing strap manufacturer's instructions for the operation of the lashing strap.

Securing loads on the load compartment floor by lashing them down is only recommended for lightweight loads. Lay anti-slip mats under the load to assist in securing it.

- Observe the notes on securing loads (→ page 198).
- Observe the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points and tie-down eyes (→ page 269).

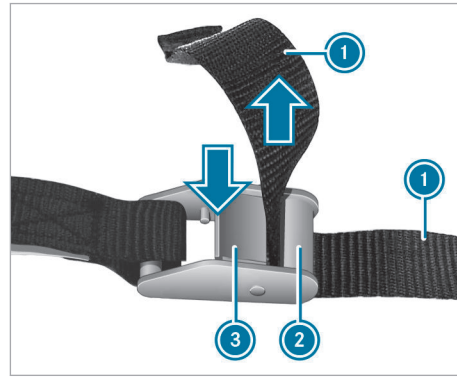
Notes and information on the maximum loading capacity of the lashing strap can be found on the lashing strap label. If the label is missing or illegible, the lashing strap is ready to be discarded and must be replaced. Such a lashing strap must not be used.

If reference stickers were included on delivery, affix them to the vehicle as follows:



- Clean the surface before sticker 1 is affixed. The stickers must be affixed to a flat, metallic surface free from grease and dust.
- Affix stickers 1 on every side of the vehicle in close proximity to the loading rails in a clearly visible location.

Tensioning strap



- Observe the Operating Instructions or the manufacturer's notes on how to use the tensioning strap.

Tightening

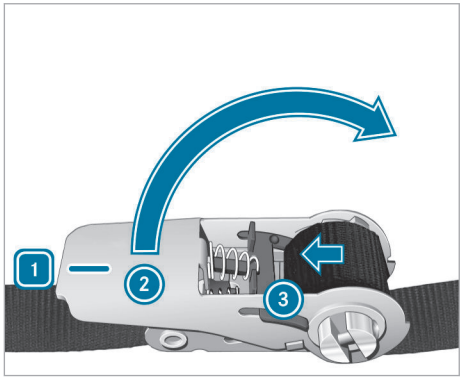
- Press and hold tensioning lever 3.
- Guide tensioning strap 1 between tensioning lever 3 and brace 2 as illustrated and tighten.

- Release tensioning lever (3).

Releasing

- Press tensioning lever (3) and pull tensioning strap (1) out from the strap buckle.

Ratchet strap



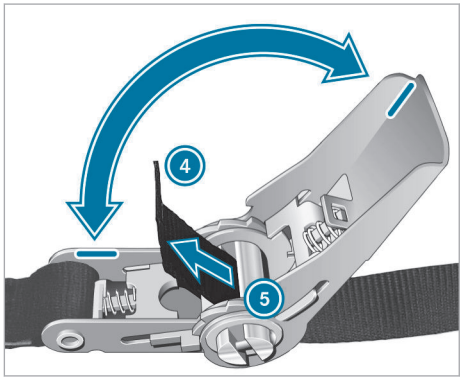
- Observe the Operating Instructions or the manufacturer's notes on how to use the ratchet strap.

Releasing the tensioning lever

- Press slider lock (3) outwards in the direction of the arrow and swing tensioning lever (2) from detent position [1] to the desired position.

Tightening the ratchet strap

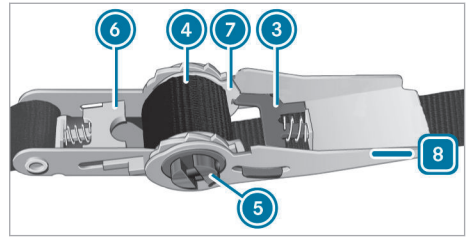
- Release and open tensioning lever (2).



Threading and tensioning

- Guide ratchet strap (4) through slotted shaft (5) from behind as illustrated and tighten it.
- Swing tensioning lever (2) back and forth until the ratchet strap has wound around slotted shaft (5) and is sufficiently tensioned.
- Swing tensioning lever (2) to detent position [1].

Releasing the ratchet strap



Tensioning lever in the release position

- Press and hold slider lock (3) outwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Swing tensioning lever (2) as far as it will go to release position [8] and release slider lock (3). Slider lock (3) engages in end recess (7) and slider lock (6) unlocks slotted shaft (5).
- Pull ratchet strap (4) out of the ratchet.

Fitting and removing tie-down eyes

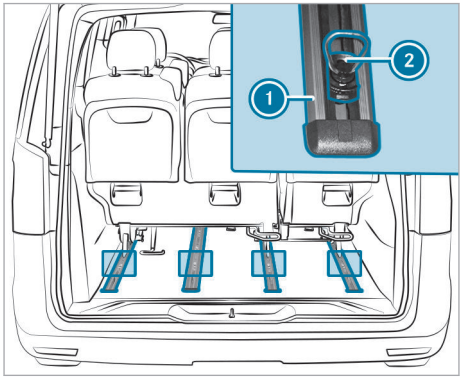
WARNING Risk of injury due to incorrectly installed tie-down eyes

If the tie-down eyes are not correctly installed, they can slip or tear out.

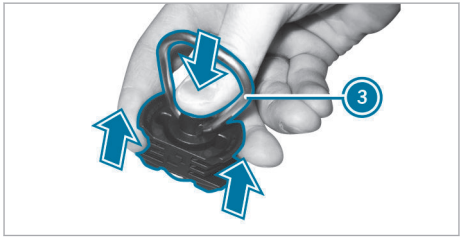
This may cause objects, luggage or the load to slip, tip over or be thrown about the vehicle interior, striking vehicle occupants.

- Make sure that the tie-down eyes are correctly installed and do not move.

- Observe the notes on the loading guidelines and on securing loads (⟶ page 196).



Example: guide rails



Tie-down eyes for guide rails

Fitting

- Turn metal retaining ring (3) so that it is parallel to the long axis of tie-down eye (2) as illustrated.
  The locking pin can only be pushed down sufficiently and allow the tie-down eye to be fitted, moved or removed, if the metal retaining ring is parallel to the long axis of the tie-down eye.
- Hold tie-down eye (2) between your forefinger and middle finger as illustrated, and place your thumb through metal retaining ring (3) and on the central pressure point.
- Use your thumb to push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- Push tie-down eye (2) near the load using the notches on guide rail (1), and move it approximately 12 mm.
- Remove your thumb from the pressure point and slide tie-down eye (2) until it engages.
- Turn metal retaining ring (3) so that it is perpendicular to the long axis of tie-down eye (2).
  The locking pin cannot be pushed down far if the metal retaining ring is perpendicular to the long axis of the tie-down eye. This prevents the tie-down eye from being released unintentionally, e.g. if the tie-down eye is stepped on.
- Check that tie-down eye (2) is seated correctly.
  The tie-down eye cannot be moved.

Removing

- Turn metal retaining ring (3) so that it is parallel to the long axis of tie-down eye (2).
- Grip tie-down eye (2) as described above under fitting and use your thumb to push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- Slide tie-down eye (2) and pull it up and out through the notch of guide rail (1).

Load securing aid

Removing/fitting a load protection net

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects being poorly secured

The load protection net alone cannot restrain or secure heavy objects, luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown about the vehicle.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even when you are using the load protection net.

WARNING Risk of injury due to sitting behind a partitioning net

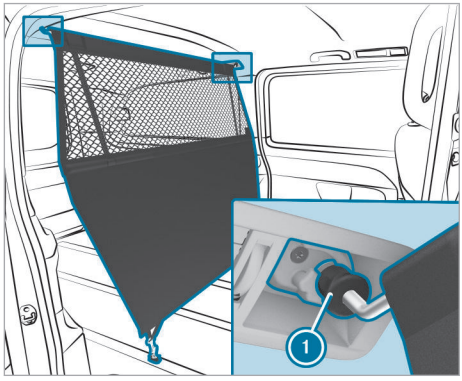
Vehicle occupants can be pressed against the partitioning net. There is a risk of injury.

- Never allow vehicle occupants to sit behind the partitioning net.

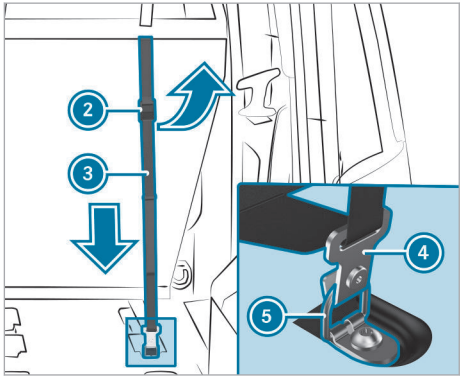
The load protection net partitions the load compartment. It protects vehicle occupants from light objects and/or luggage slipping or tipping over.

You can install the load protection net at an angle behind the front seats or behind the first row of rear seats.

- Observe the notes on securing loads (→ page 198).



Upper retainer



Floor anchorage (example: secured tie-down eye)

Fitting

- Remove the luggage compartment partition if necessary (⟶ page 203).
- Clip the load protection net into upper retainers (1) in such a way that tensioning straps (3) face the rear of the vehicle.
- Fit tie-down eyes (5) into the guide rails close to the rear seat legs (⟶ page 201). Position them at least 5 cm from the seat legs to allow subsequent movement of the rear seat.
- Check that tie-down eyes (5) are seated correctly.
  Tie-down eyes (5) should not move.
- Pull tensioning straps (3) of the load protection net tightly.
- Clip hooks (4) on tensioning straps (3) into tie-down eyes (5).
- Fold tensioning element (2) up.
- Pull the loose end of tensioning straps (3) down in the direction of the arrow until tensioning straps (3) are tight.
- Fold tensioning element (2) down to achieve the final tension on the straps.
- If necessary, fit the luggage compartment partition (⟶ page 203).
- After travelling a short distance, check that the load protection net is taut, and retighten it if necessary.

Removing

- Remove the luggage compartment partition if necessary (⟶ page 203).
- Fold tensioning element (2) up.
  Tensioning straps (3) are slack.
- Unclip hooks (4) of tensioning straps (3) from tie-down eyes (5) at the bottom.
- Unclip the load protection net from upper retainers (1).
- When required, remove tie-down eyes (5) (⟶ page 201).
- If necessary, fit the luggage compartment partition (⟶ page 203).
- Roll up the load protection net and fasten it, still rolled up, using the Velcro fasteners.

Adjusting the front seat with the load protection net fitted

- Fold tensioning element (2) on straps (3) upwards.
  The load protection net slackens.
- Correctly adjust the front seat.
- Re-tension the load protection net.

Using the luggage compartment partition

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

This also applies to:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
- Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
- When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident or injury when the luggage compartment partition is not locked in position

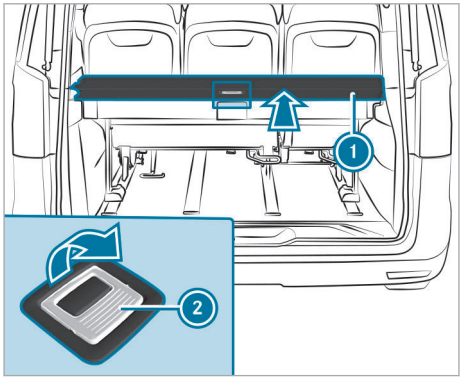
The luggage compartment partition can come loose when driving and be thrown about the vehicle interior.

- Fit the luggage compartment partition as described.
- After fitting the luggage compartment partition, always make sure that the luggage compartment partition is locked and folded down.

The luggage compartment partition is only secured correctly when both levers are locked.

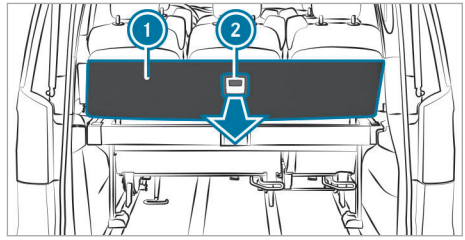
- Comply with the loading guidelines (→ page 196).

Opening the stowage compartments



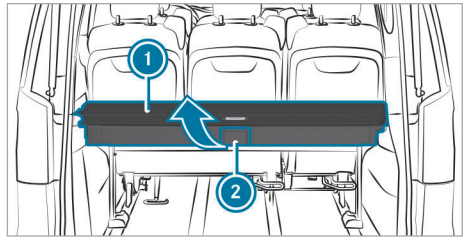
- Pull handle (2) in the direction of the arrow. Cover (1) folds upwards in the middle.
- Slide cover (1) to the stop in the direction of the arrow.

Closing the stowage compartments



- Pull cover (1) on handle (2) in the direction of the arrow.
- Push cover (1) down in the middle until it is fully closed.

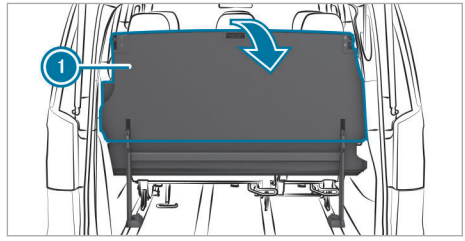
Folding up the luggage compartment partition to the 70° position



- Pull handle (2) in the direction of the arrow. Luggage compartment partition (1) is released.
- Fold up luggage compartment partition (1).

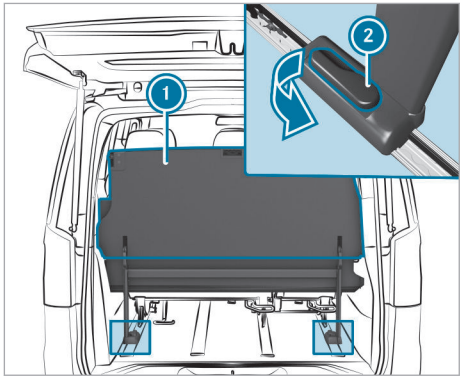
Make sure that luggage compartment partition (1) is always folded down when the vehicle is moving.

Folding down the luggage compartment partition



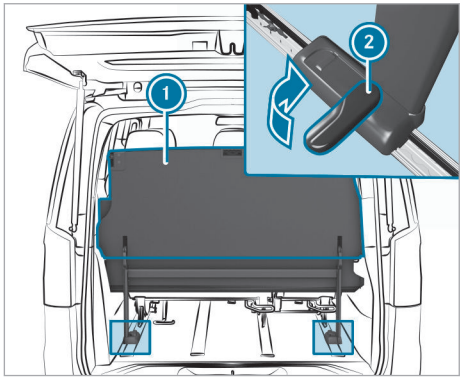
- Fold down luggage compartment partition (1) until it engages. Luggage compartment partition (1) is locked.

Removing the luggage compartment partition



- Fold up luggage compartment partition (1).
- Swing lever (2) inwards.
  Luggage compartment partition (1) is released.
- Remove luggage compartment partition (1).

Fitting the luggage compartment partition



If possible, fit luggage compartment partition (1) with the help of another person.

- Place luggage compartment partition (1) into the vehicle at an angle.
- Rotate luggage compartment partition (1) in the vehicle and insert it into the guide rails.

The guide rails have triangular markings at the place to be inserted which must be at the same height as levers (2).

- Swing levers (2) outwards.
  Luggage compartment partition (1) engages.
- Fold luggage compartment partition (1) down.

Carrier systems

Notes on carrier systems

WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You can find information on the maximum roof load under "Lashing points and carrier systems" (→ page 269).

NOTE Damage due to exceeding the maximum permissible roof load

If the weight of the roof luggage, including the roof luggage rack, exceeds the maximum permissible roof load, this can cause damage to the vehicle.

- Do not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.
- Arrange the supporting feet of the roof luggage rack at an even distance from each other.
- Install the basic carrier bars for rail in front of and behind the mid-section support.

NOTE Damage to the threaded holes of the roof luggage rack due to an excessively high tightening torque

An excessively high tightening torque or an insufficient screw-in depth can cause damage to the thread of the roof luggage rack's threaded holes.

- Tighten the screws to a maximum torque of 10 Nm.
- Comply with the minimum screw penetration of four revolutions in the thread.

Use roof and rear luggage racks that have been approved or recommended for Mercedes-Benz. These help to prevent vehicle damage.

You can install a roof luggage rack on the roof and, for example, a rear bicycle rack on the tailgate.

Install the cover caps of the securing thread after removing the roof luggage rack.

If you have installed a rear luggage rack on the tailgate, the additional weight restricts the assistance offered by the pneumatic springs when you open the tailgate. You will then need more force to open the tailgate. At low outside temperatures below freezing point, you should provide additional support for the tailgate after opening it in order to prevent it from lowering unintentionally.

Notes on maintenance

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmentally pollution from disposal not in an environmentally responsible manner

If, for operating reasons, individual maintenance work is carried out under your own direction, the environmental protection requirements must be observed. When disposing of operating fluids, e.g. engine oil, the legal requirements must be observed. This also affects all parts that have come into contact with operating fluids, e.g. filters.

- Dispose of empty containers, cleaning cloths and care products in an environmentally responsible manner.
- Follow the instructions for use of care products.
- Do not allow the engine to run longer than necessary when stationary.

When working on the vehicle, comply with all safety regulations, such as the operating instructions, regulations concerning hazardous materials, environmental protection measures, work safety and accident prevention regulations.

You must secure the vehicle on jack stands of sufficient load-bearing capacity if work is being carried out underneath the vehicle.

Never use a jack instead of stands. The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time when changing a wheel. It is not suited for carrying out maintenance work under the vehicle.

Please also refer to the notes about qualified specialist workshops (⟶ page 10).

The scope and regularity of the inspection and maintenance work primarily depend on the often diverse operating conditions. Inspection and maintenance work requires special skills that cannot be acquired by reading these Operating Instructions. This work should only be carried out by trained personnel.

The vehicle service booklet describes the scope and frequency of maintenance work and contains additional notes on the implied warranty. You will find information about operating fluids approved for Mercedes-Benz and capacities under "Operating Fluids and Capacities" (⟶ page 260).

Maintenance service must be carried out in accordance with the regulations specified in the service booklet, otherwise this can lead to the loss of any warranty claims and lead to the refusal of goodwill gestures after the manufacturer has submitted a report on the damaged part.

Observe the information under "Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts" (⟶ page 5).

Service interval display

Service interval display function

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument cluster display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can find information about the service scope and the service intervals in the service booklet.

ⓘ The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not provide any information about the engine oil level. Therefore, do not confuse the service interval display with an oil level display.

When a qualified specialist workshop has performed the maintenance work, the service interval display will be reset.

Under arduous operating conditions or if the vehicle is subjected to increased loads, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop.

Displaying the service due date (vehicles without steering-wheel buttons)

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on.

Use the buttons on the instrument cluster.

- Press the ⏛ button to select the service display.
  The display will show a possible service message.
- **To exit the display:** press the Ⓡ button on the instrument cluster.

Displaying the service due date (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)

Requirements:
- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the OK or ⮌ steering-wheel button.

Information on regular maintenance work

NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

▶ Always observe the prescribed service intervals.

▶ Always have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal vehicle use. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often than prescribed if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads.

Arduous operating conditions include:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- mainly short-distance driving
- frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, replaced more frequently.

If the vehicle is subjected to increased loads, the tyres must be checked more frequently. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

ASSYST PLUS records only times during which the battery is connected. To comply with the time-based service, deduct the non-operational times with a disconnected battery from the service message days displayed.

▶ Display and note down the service due date on the instrument cluster before disconnecting the battery.
- Displaying service due date in vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (→ page 207).
- Displaying service due date in vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (→ page 208).

Engine compartment

Opening and closing the bonnet

WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

▶ Never release the bonnet when driving.

▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the bonnet's range of movement.

▶ Open or close the bonnet only when there is nobody in the bonnet's range of movement.

WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue running or start up suddenly, even if the ignition is switched off.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- Switch the ignition off.
- Never reach into the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

The following are examples of live components:

- ignition coils
- spark plug connectors
- injectors

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

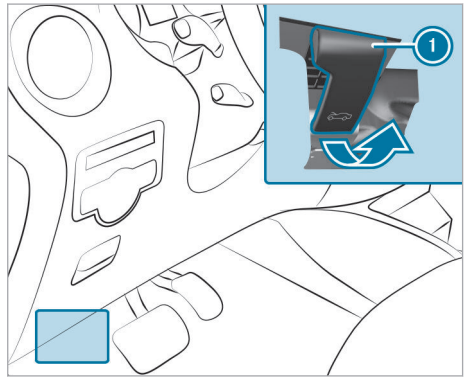
- bonnet
- oil dipstick
- engine oil filler opening cap
- washer fluid reservoir cap
- coolant expansion reservoir cap

NOTE Damage to bonnet or windscreen wipers when opening the bonnet

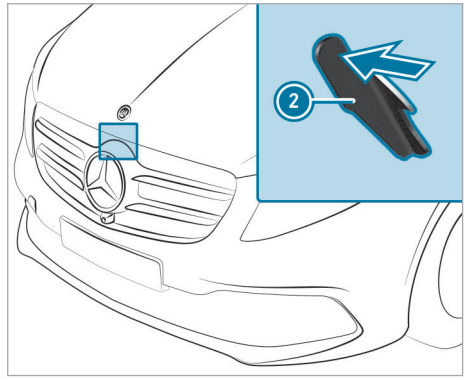
If the windscreen wipers have been folded back from the windscreen when the bonnet is opened, the windscreen wipers or the bonnet may be damaged.

- Ensure that the windscreen wipers have not been folded back from the windscreen.

Opening the bonnet

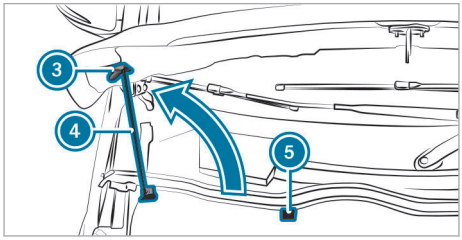


- Park the vehicle safely and on a level surface if possible.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away (→ page 136).
- Switch off the engine.
- Pull bonnet release handle (1). The bonnet has been unlocked.



- Reach into the gap, push lever (2) of the bonnet catch to the left.

- Lift the bonnet and hold it in place.



- Pull support strut (4) out of holder (5) and guide it upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Lower the bonnet in such a way that support strut (4) slides into recess (3) and the bonnet is fixed in place.

Closing the bonnet

WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Ensure that there are no flammable external materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system after maintenance work has been carried out.

NOTE Damage to the bonnet due to pressing it closed manually

Pushing the bonnet closed with your hands could damage it.

- To close the bonnet, let it drop from the specified height.

- Hold support strut (4) and raise the bonnet slightly.
- Guide support strut (4) to holder (5) and apply gentle pressure to engage it.
- Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 30 cm, applying a little force as you let it go.
  The bonnet will fall into the lock audibly.
- Check whether the bonnet has been locked correctly.
  If you can raise the bonnet slightly, it has not been locked correctly.
- If the bonnet has not been locked correctly, open it again and let it fall, applying slightly more force as you let it go.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level with the on-board computer (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons)

Requirements:

- The vehicle is fitted with an oil level sensor (vehicles with rear wheel drive).
- The vehicle is level during the measuring process.
- The engine is switched off at normal operating temperature.
- A waiting period of five minutes is observed.
- The ignition is switched on.

If no oil level is displayed after five minutes at extremely low temperatures, repeat the engine oil measurement after another five minutes.

If an oil level reading is still not displayed, check the oil level with the oil dipstick (→ page 211). Have the engine oil level checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use the buttons on the instrument cluster.

- Press the ⊜ button to select Oil measurement.
- Press the (R) button to confirm.
  While the engine oil level measurement is in progress, the display shows the Engine oil level Measuring now message.

The following messages may appear after the engine oil level measurement:

Engine oil level OK

- Do not top up oil.

Add 1,0 l engine oil

- Add the specified quantity of oil (→ page 212).
- Repeat the engine oil measurement after a few minutes.

Engine oil level: reduce oil level

- Siphon off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

For eng. oil level: switch on ignition

- Switch on the ignition.

Waiting period not observed

- If the engine is at normal operating temperature, repeat the engine oil measurement after approximately five minutes.
- If the engine is not at normal operating temperature, repeat the engine oil measurement after approximately 30 minutes.

Engine oil level Unavail. if eng. on

- Switch off the engine and, when it is at normal operating temperature, wait approximately five minutes before measuring the engine oil level.

Checking the oil level with a dipstick

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

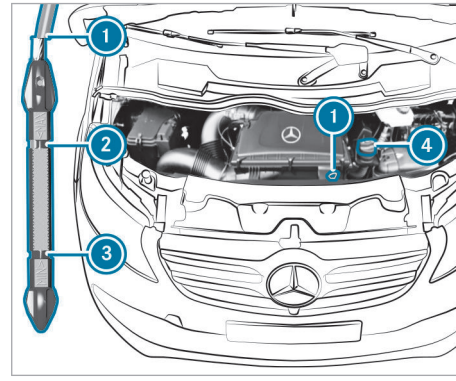
If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

- bonnet
- dipstick
- engine oil filler opening cap
- washer fluid reservoir cap
- coolant expansion reservoir cap

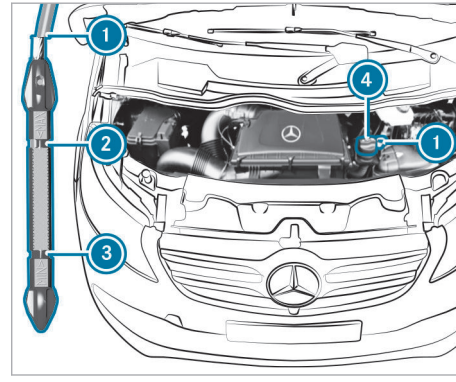
The engine oil becomes dirty during operation and loses quality and also gradually loses volume. Check the oil level regularly and top up the oil or have it changed if necessary.

Regularly check the fluid level and the major assemblies for leaks. If you detect fluid loss, e.g. oil flecks on the vehicle parking space, consult a qualified specialist workshop as quickly as possible.

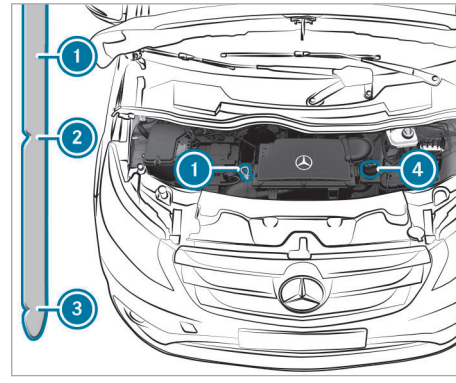
- Only check the oil level when the engine is at normal operating temperature.



Oil dipstick and engine oil filler opening (example: petrol engine)



Oil dipstick and engine oil filler opening (example: diesel engine)



Oil dipstick and engine oil filler opening (example: diesel engine with front wheel drive)

- Open the bonnet (⟶ page 208).
- Pull oil dipstick (1) out of the dipstick tube.
- Wipe the oil dipstick (1) using a lint-free cloth.
- Insert the oil dipstick (1) back into the guide tube as far as it will go and pull it out again. If the level is between MIN mark (3) and MAX mark (2), the oil level is adequate.
- If the oil level has dropped to or below minimum mark (3), open cap (4) and top up the engine oil (⟶ page 212).

The difference in quantity between marks (2) and (3) depends on the engine:

- Diesel engines with front wheel drive approx. 2.5 l
- Diesel engines with rear wheel drive approx. 2 l
- Petrol engines approx. 1.5 l

- Close the bonnet.

Check the engine oil level with the on-board computer (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons)

Requirements:

- The engine oil level is determined during driving.
- The engine is at normal operating temperature.
- The vehicle is level during the measuring process.
- The bonnet is not open.

Depending on the driving profile, the oil level can be displayed only after a driving time of up to 30 minutes and only when the ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

Service ⏩ Engine oil level

One of the following messages appears on the display of the on-board computer:

Engine oil level Measurement in progress...

- Measurement of the oil level not yet possible. Repeat the query after driving for a maximum of 30 minutes.

Engine oil level OK

The bar for displaying the oil level on the display is green and is between "min" and "max".

- Do not top up oil. The engine oil level is correct.

Engine oil level Warm up engine

- Warm up the engine to operating temperature.

Engine oil level Correct measurement only if vehicle is on level ground

- Park the vehicle on a level surface.

Engine oil level Add 1,0 l

The bar for displaying the oil level on the display is orange and is below "min".

The oil level is too low.

- Add 1 l of engine oil (⟶ page 212).

Engine oil level Reduce oil level

The bar for displaying the oil level on the display is orange and is above "max".

The oil level is too high.

- Siphon off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

For engine oil level turn on ignition

- Switch the ignition on to check the engine oil level.

Engine oil level System inoperative

The fill level sensor is defective or not plugged in.

- Have the oil level display checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine oil level System currently unavail.

- Close the bonnet.

ⓘ Vehicles with cold oil level display: after the vehicle has been out of use for an extended time, the oil level will automatically be shown on the display. If it is not possible to measure the engine oil level, a message to that effect will appear.

Topping up the engine oil

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

- bonnet
- dipstick
- engine oil filler opening cap
- washer fluid reservoir cap
- coolant expansion reservoir cap

NOTE Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Engine damage due to use of additives in the engine oil

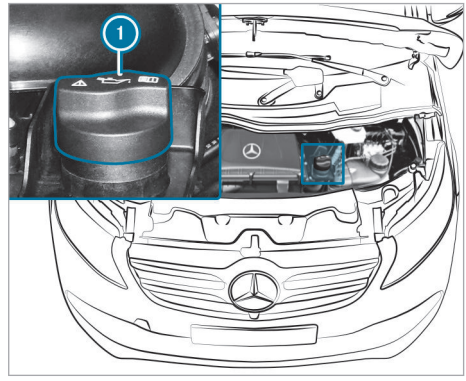
The use of additional additives in the engine oil can damage the engine.

- Do not use any additional additives in the engine oil.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to hydraulic fluid level spillages while topping up

If fluid spills onto soil, the environment will be damaged.

- Make sure that no fluid spills while topping up.



Example: engine oil filler opening

- Observe the information regarding approved engine oil under "Operating fluids and capacities" (⟶ page 264).
- Open the bonnet (⟶ page 208).
- Unscrew and remove the cap (1).
- Top up the engine oil.
- Fit the cap (1) on the filler opening and tighten.
  When doing so, make sure that the cap engages correctly.
- If present, check the oil level using the oil dipstick (⟶ page 211).
- Close the bonnet.
- In the case of vehicles with engines without an oil dipstick, check the oil level with the on-board computer after the next journey (⟶ page 210).

It is necessary to run the engine for an extended period after each oil top up to correctly detect the oil level. Fill level changes during oil top ups may not be immediately visible. Depending on the driving profile, the new oil level can only be displayed after a driving time of up to 60.

If necessary, only top up the quantity of oil shown in the instrument cluster display and check the oil level again after the next journey.

Checking/topping up the coolant

WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could be scalded.

- Let the motor cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

Only check the coolant level and/or fill the coolant if the vehicle is stationary, on a level surface and the engine has cooled down. The coolant temperature must be below 50°C.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

- bonnet
- dipstick
- engine oil filler opening cap
- washer fluid reservoir cap
- coolant expansion reservoir cap

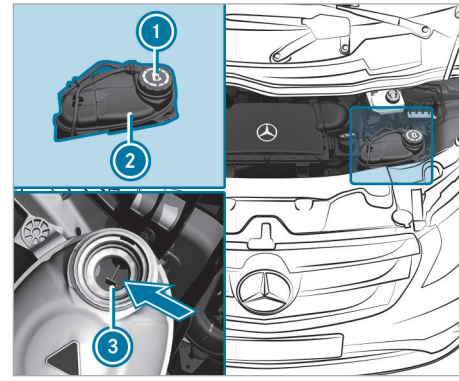
Coolant contains glycol and is therefore poisonous. Observe the information under "Operating fluids and capacities" (→ page 265).

NOTE Paintwork damage due to coolant

If coolant gets on painted surfaces, the paintwork can be damaged.

- Add coolant carefully.
- Remove spilled coolant.

Regularly check the engine cooling system and the heating system for leaks. If there is a loss of coolant, have the cause determined and rectified in a qualified specialist workshop without delay.



Example: cap and coolant expansion reservoir

Checking the coolant level

- Open the bonnet (→ page 208).
- Slowly turn the cap (1) of the coolant expansion reservoir (2) half a turn anti-clockwise and allow overpressure to escape.
- Turn cap (1) further and remove it.

The coolant level is correct in the following cases:

- up to marker bar (3) when the engine is cold
- if the engine is warm, up to 1.5 cm over marker bar (3)

Topping up the coolant

Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz to avoid damaging the engine cooling system.

- Refer to the information on coolant (→ page 265).
- Refill the coolant up to the marker bar (3) in the filler opening of the coolant expansion reservoir (2).
- Replace cap (1) and tighten in a clockwise direction.
- Start the engine.

- Set the temperature in the vehicle interior to the maximum output on the control panel of the climate control.
- After approximately five minutes, switch off the engine again and allow it to cool down.
- Check the coolant level again and top up the coolant if necessary.
- Close the bonnet.

Filling up the windscreen washer system

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

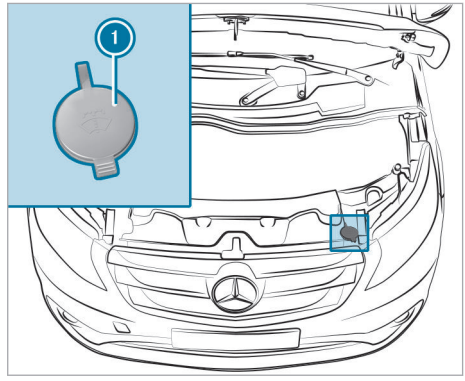
- bonnet
- dipstick
- engine oil filler opening cap
- washer fluid reservoir cap
- coolant expansion reservoir cap

NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windscreen washer fluids that are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

Topping up the washer fluid



Washer fluid reservoir (example)

- Pre-mix the washer fluid in the correct mixing ratio in a container.
- Open the bonnet (→ page 208).
- Pull cap 1 of the washer fluid reservoir upwards by the tab.
- Pour in the pre-mixed washer fluid.
- Push cap 1 onto the filler opening until it audibly engages.
- Close the bonnet (→ page 208).

ⓘ Mix the washer fluid with windscreen washer concentrate all year round. Observe the further information on windscreen washer fluid under "Operating fluids and capacities" (→ page 266).

Cleaning and care

Notes on washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash

WARNING Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following before using an automatic car wash:

- the side windows and roof are completely closed.
- the outside mirrors are folded in and an additional antenna is removed, if present.
- the climate control blower is switched off.
- the windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.

If the vehicle is very dirty, wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After leaving the car wash, pay attention to the following:

- the outside mirrors are fully folded out again and an additional antenna is mounted again.
- wax residues on the windscreen and wiper rubbers are removed to prevent streaking and reduce wiper noise.

Remove wax residues from the camera lens in vehicles with a reversing camera (⟶ page 218).

Notes on use of a high-pressure cleaner

WARNING Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.
- Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

NOTE Damage to component parts due to improper high-pressure cleaning

Components can be damaged if the distance of the high-pressure nozzle is too small.

- Maintain a minimum distance of about 30 cm between the high-pressure nozzle and car parts.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with a round-spray nozzle.
- Keep the water jet moving constantly while cleaning.
- Do not clean the following components with the high-pressure cleaner:
  - electrical components
  - plug connectors
  - reversing camera
  - drivetrain
  - seals
  - hoses

NOTE Damage caused by the use of a high-pressure cleaner in the vehicle interior

The pressurised water created by the high-pressure cleaner and the associated spray could cause considerable damage to the vehicle.

- Never use a high-pressure cleaner in the vehicle interior.

NOTE Damage to the emissions control system due to improper cleaning

Cleaning the system when it is warm or the direct effect of water jets in the exhaust pipe can damage the emissions control system.

- Clean the system only when it is cold.
- Do not direct the water jet into the exhaust pipe.

Washing the engine

NOTE Damage and malfunctions due to washing the engine

- Observe the following points to prevent engine damage and malfunctions:
  - when using high-pressure or steam cleaners, do not point the water jet

directly at electrical components and the end of electric cables.
- make sure that no water enters the air-intake, vent and ventilation openings.
- treat the engine with preservation agents after it has been washed.
- protect the belt drive from preservation agents.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements, for example in many countries washing by hand is only allowed at specially designated wash bays.

- Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water and a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz approved car shampoo.
- Carefully spray the vehicle with water and dry off with a leather cloth. Do not point the water jet directly into the air inlet grille.

When operating the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

Notes on care of paint and matt finish

NOTE Paintwork damage and corrosion due to inadequate care

Failure to promptly and thoroughly remove dirt from bird droppings or other residue could result in paintwork damage and corrosion at a later date.

- Clean dirt off paint and matt finish thoroughly and as soon as possible.

Observe the following notes:

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding paintwork damage
Paint	• Insect remains: soak with insect remover and then wash off. • Bird droppings: soak with water and then wash off. • Remove coolant, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: rub gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid. • Brake fluid: wash off with water. • Tar stains: use tar remover. • Wax: use a silicone remover.	• Do not affix stickers, films or similar. • Remove dirt as soon as possible.
Matt finish	• Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels. • Do not use a wash program that ends with a hot wax treatment in automatic car washes. • Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preservers, e.g. wax. • Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the care of vehicle parts

WARNING Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

If you use openings in the vehicle's body work or detachable parts as steps, you could:

- slip and/or fall.
- damage the vehicle and thus slip and fall.

▶ Always use anti-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

WARNING Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.

▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

NOTE Damage caused by the use of openings in the bodywork or detachable part as a step

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can damage the trim and/or mechanism of the sliding door.

▶ Do not use the guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

ⓘ Information on suitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the following notes:

	Notes on cleaning and care	Preventing damage to the vehicle
Wheels/rims	Use water and acid-free wheel cleaner.	• Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust, otherwise wheel bolts and brake components may be damaged. • To avoid corrosion of brake discs and brakepads, drive for a few minutes after cleaning before parking the vehicle. The brake discs and brakepads warm up and dry out.
Windows	Clean windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.
Wiper blades	Carefully clean the folded-away wiper blades with a damp cloth.	Do not clean the wiper blades too often.
Exterior lighting	Clean the plastic lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo.	Only use cleaning agents or cloths suitable for plastic lenses.

	Notes on cleaning and care	Preventing damage to the vehicle
Sensors	Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with a soft cloth and car shampoo.	When using a high-pressure cleaner, keep a minimum distance of 30 cm.
Reversing camera	• **Vehicles with a tailgate:** switch on the ignition and shift the transmission to the R position to open the camera cover when the engine is switched off (⟶ page 138). • Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.	• Do not use a high-pressure cleaner. • Do not apply any wax to camera lens.
Sliding door	• Remove foreign objects from the vicinity of the contact plates and contact pins of the sliding door. • Clean the contact plates and contact pins with a mild cleaning agent and a soft cloth.	Do not oil or grease the contact plates and the contact pins.
Tailpipes	Clean with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz, especially in the winter and after washing the vehicle.	Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
Trailer hitch	• Remove traces of rust, e.g. with a wire brush. • Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth. • After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head and the connection points between the ball neck mount on the vehicle and the ball neck. • Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operating instructions.	Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.

Notes on interior care

WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

- Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- Never bleach or dye seat belts.

Observe the following notes:

	Notes on cleaning and care	Preventing damage to the vehicle
Seat belts	Clean with lukewarm soapy water.	• Do not use chemical cleaning agents. • Do not dry the seat belt by heating above 80 °C or in direct sunlight.
Display	Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and LCD/TFT display care product.	• Switch off the display and let it cool down. • Do not use any other agents.
Plastic trim	• Clean with a damp microfibre cloth. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz .	• Do not affix stickers, films or similar. • Do not allow to come into contact with cosmetics, insect repellent and sun creams.
Roof lining	Clean with a soft brush or dry shampoo.	
Carpets	Use carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	
Genuine leather seat covers	• Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth. • Leather care: use leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not use a microfibre cloth. • Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
Cloth seat covers	Clean the entire sitting surface with a damp microfibre cloth and 1% soap solution and allow to dry. Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz .	Avoid spot-cleaning.
Imitation leather seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water. Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz .	Do not use a microfibre cloth.
Steering wheel and gear or selector lever	Clean with a damp cloth. **Vehicles with leather upholstery:** use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	
Trim elements	• Clean with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz .	Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.
Pedals and floor mats	Clean with a damp cloth.	Do not use any cleaning and care products.
Vehicle interior	Clean with a damp cloth.	• Do not use a high-pressure cleaner. • Allow the vehicle interior to dry completely after cleaning. • Do not allow liquids to penetrate into gaps or cavities.

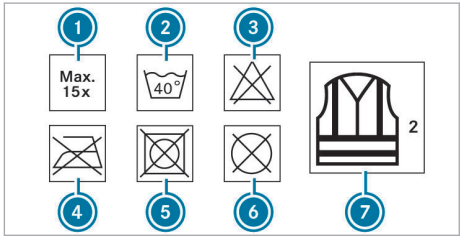
Emergency

Removing the safety vest

The safety vest is located in the door stowage compartment in the driver's door.

- Take the safety vest out of the door stowage compartment.

ⓘ Safety vests can also be stored in the door stowage compartment of the co-driver door.



1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry-clean
7. This is a class 2 vest

The safety vest only fulfils the legally required standards if it is the correct size and is completely closed.

Replace the safety vest:

- if damaged or if the reflex strips are dirty
- if the maximum permitted number of washes is exceeded
- if the safety vest's fluorescence has faded

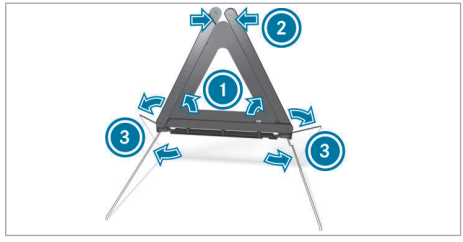
Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle

The warning triangle is located in the stowage compartment in the driver's door.

- Take warning triangle out of the stowage compartment.

Setting up the warning triangle



- Fold side reflectors 1 upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using upper press-stud 2.
- Fold stand 3 down and out to the side.
- Fold side reflectors 1 upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using the upper press-stud 2.
- Fold stand 3 down and out to the side.

ⓘ When using the warning triangle you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Removing the first-aid kit (soft sided)

The first-aid kit is located in the stowage compartment in the co-driver's door.

- Remove first-aid (soft sided) kit from the stowage compartment.

Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace any expired or missing contents.

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

Removing the fire extinguisher

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

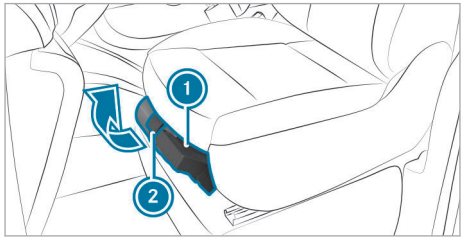
A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.

- Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- Open the clasp of holder (2).
- Remove fire extinguisher (1) from its holder.

For vehicles with a swivelling front seat, the retainer with the fire extinguisher is located at the side of the seat base.

Please read the instructions on the fire extinguisher carefully and familiarise yourself with its operation. Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one to two years, otherwise it may fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Notes on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are staying.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the relevant contract partner. Insufficient network coverage from the relevant contract partner may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

An emergency call can be initiated automatically or manually using the SOS button (→ page 223).

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Additional information on the transferred data (→ page 224).

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

Displays in the instrument cluster

After the ignition is switched on, a message appears in the instrument cluster indicating whether your vehicle can be located.

On vehicles without steering wheel buttons, the Positioning active or Positioning not act. message briefly appears.

On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, the symbol is only then shown in the status area if the positioning function is active.

SOS NOT READY: The ignition is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning.

SOS READY: The emergency call system is available again, after a malfunction for example.

During an active emergency call the SOS symbol and various messages about the status of the emergency call appear in the display.

If the emergency call system is malfunctioning, the instrument cluster displays a corresponding message.

Triggering an automatic Mercedes-Benz emergency call

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system automatically triggers an emergency call after activa-

tion of the restraint system in the event of an accident, for example airbags or seat belt tensioners.

When the emergency call is made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.
- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

▶ Dial the emergency number **112** on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

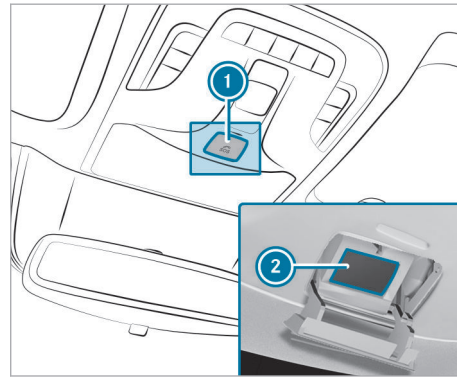
Triggering a manual emergency call

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery has sufficient charge.

If restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners are activated during an accident, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system automatically initiates an emergency call.

Initiating an emergency call manually using the SOS button in the overhead control panel



▶ To open, briefly press cover 1 for SOS button 2.

▶ Press and hold the SOS button for at least one second.
The indicator lamp in SOS button 2 flashes until the emergency call is finished.

When the emergency call is made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with the accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- In certain situations data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display. In this case you must dial the emergency call number 112 on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentional emergency call

- **Vehicles without steering wheel buttons:** press the Ⓡ button in the instrument cluster.
- **Vehicles with steering wheel buttons:** press the button on the steering wheel.
- Close the SOS button cover

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call, as well as for a 112 emergency call, data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency services call centre.

The following data is transmitted:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred metres before the accident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of persons on the front seats
- Whether Mercedes PRO connect or Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be called up
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established

For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be used for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

Function of the emergency call system self-diagnosis (Russia)

Your car verifies the operability of the emergency call system each time the ignition is ON.

In the event of a system malfunction, you will be informed by the following signals:

- The SOS NOT READY display in the instrument cluster
- The red SOS NOT READY message on the display, if available
- The flashing indicator lamp in the overhead control panel

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching ignition ON the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of the multimedia display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.

Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode (Russia)

Requirements:

- The starter battery has sufficient charge.
- The ignition is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

- **To start test mode:** press and hold the control knob for at least five seconds.
  Test mode is started and ended automatically after completion of the speech test.
- **To stop test mode manually:** switch off the ignition.
  The test mode is ended.

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre affects the driving characteristics of the vehicle.

- Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- Replace the flat tyre with the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You will find a sticker with the Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number on the B-pillar on the driver's side, for example.

For vehicles with a spare wheel, information in the event of a flat tyre can be found under "Wheels and tyres" (→ page 249).

Battery

Notes on the starter battery

Work on the battery, e.g. removing or installing, requires specialist knowledge and the use of special tools. Therefore, always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▶ Do not drive on.

▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (⟶ page 139)
- Further information on ESP® (⟶ page 139)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries have an increased leak protection so that vehicle occupants are not burned in the event of a battery being damaged in an accident.

WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

Make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.

Electrostatic charge can occur in the following cases, for example:

- You are wearing synthetic clothing.
- There is friction between your clothing and the seat.
- You drag or push the battery across a carpet or other synthetic materials.
- You rub the battery with cloths or towels.

WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

▶ Do not lean over the battery.

▶ Do not inhale battery gases.

▶ Keep children away from the battery.

▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

▶  Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Observe the safety notes and protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes and clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte acid splashes off with clean water. If necessary, seek medical advice.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children at a safe distance.



Observe these Operating Instructions.

Observe the following notes:

- Recharge the battery more frequently in the following cases:
  - You predominantly drive short distances.
  - You predominantly drive at low outside temperatures.
  - You leave the vehicle parked for a lengthy period.

  In order for the batteries to achieve their maximum possible service life, they must always be sufficiently charged.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.
- When you park the vehicle, remove the key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.
- If your vehicle requires jump-starting, or if you wish to provide jump-starting assistance to another vehicle, only use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment (⟶ page 226).

Installation locations

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following three batteries, depending on the equipment version:

- Starter battery in the seat base of the right-hand front seat
- Support battery in the seat base of the right-hand front seat
- Auxiliary battery in the seat base of the left-hand front seat

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V batteries

WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the warning/indicator lamps do not light up in the instrument cluster at temperatures around or below freezing, it is highly probable that the discharged battery has frozen.

In this case, observe the following points:

- do not give the vehicle starting assistance or charge the battery
- the service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced drastically
- the starting behaviour may deteriorate, particularly at low temperatures
- it is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop

WARNING Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- Avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- Make sure there is sufficient ventilation.
- Do not lean over a battery.

WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

Starting assistance

NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a donor battery using jump leads. For this purpose, the vehicle has a jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

When jump-starting, observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, starting assistance is to be provided using a donor battery or a starting assistance device.
- You may only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jump leads that have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, attach the donor battery for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the discharged battery a little.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

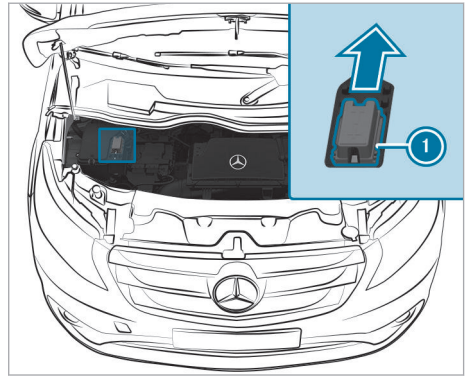
Jump leads and further information regarding starting assistance can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before connecting the jump lead:

- The jump leads are not damaged.
- Parts of the terminal clamps which are not insulated do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads are connected to the battery.
- The jump leads do not touch moving parts when the engine is started and while it is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.

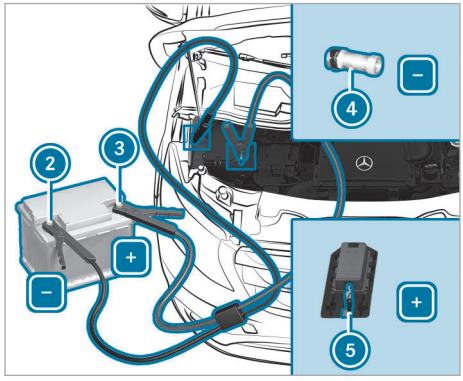
- Apply the parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.
- Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. audio equipment, blower.
- Switch off the ignition immediately and remove the key.
- Open the bonnet (→ page 208).

Connecting and disconnecting the jump lead



Example: jump-start connection point

- Push contact protection cover 1 of the jump-start connection point towards the rear of the vehicle against the spring pressure as far as it will go.
  The jump-start connection point is visible.



Terminal connection diagram

- Remove the cover from positive terminal (3) of the donor battery.
- Connect the positive terminal clamp of the jump lead to positive terminal (3) of the donor battery, and then to positive terminal (5) of the jump-start connection point.
- Connect the negative terminal clamp of the jump lead to negative terminal (2) of the donor battery, and then to earth contact (4) of your own vehicle.
- Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- Insert the key into the ignition lock, start the engine and let it run for several minutes.
- Before disconnecting the jump leads, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or the lighting.
- Disconnect the negative terminal clamp of the jump lead from earth contact (4) and then from negative terminal (2) of the donor battery.
- Disconnect the positive terminal clamp of the jump lead from positive terminal (5) on the jump-start connection point, and then from positive terminal (3) of the donor battery. Contact protection cover (1) is automatically returned forwards to its original position by the spring force and the jump-start connection point is closed.
- Position the cover on positive terminal (3) of the donor battery.
- Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Charging 12 V batteries

NOTE Damage to the electronics caused by non-approved charging devices

Charging a fitted battery with a battery charger which has not been approved by Mercedes-Benz can damage the on-board electronics.

- Only use a battery charger which has been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which permits charging the battery when it is fitted in the vehicle.
- Only charge the battery using the jump-start connection point.

A battery charger specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory.

Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information and availability. Read the operating instructions for your charger before charging the battery.

Recharge the battery more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips and/or drive at low outside temperatures.

- Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and earth contact in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure.

ⓘ If a battery is not fitted and not in service, you should charge it every three months. This helps to counteract self-discharging and prevent damage to the battery.

12 V battery care

NOTE Battery discharging due to leakage currents

Dirty battery clamps and battery surfaces cause leakage currents. This can lead to the batteries discharging.

- Always keep the battery terminal clamps and battery surfaces clean and dry.

NOTE Damage to the battery housing due to improper cleaning

If you use cleaning agents containing fuel, these can damage the battery housing.

- Do not use cleaning agents containing fuel.

NOTE Damage to the battery due to self-discharging

If dirt gets into the battery cell, self-discharging from the battery increases and the battery may be damaged.

- Only clean the battery with the cell caps screwed in.

Observe the following points on battery care:

- Regularly check the battery terminals and the fastening of the negative cable to the chassis to ensure that they are firmly seated.
- Lightly grease the undersides of the battery terminal clamps with acid-resistant grease.
- Only clean the battery housing with commercially available cleaning agents.

Disconnecting and removing the starter battery

WARNING Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

There is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when charging the battery if there is a short circuit or sparks start to form.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- The described order of the battery clamps must be observed when connecting and disconnecting the battery.
- When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jump lead.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

NOTE Damage to electronic components due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

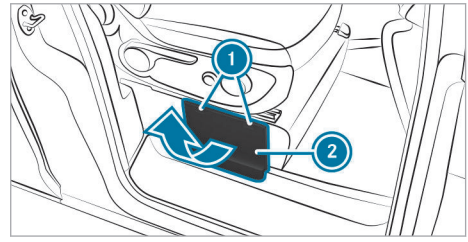
If the starter battery is disconnected before the engine is switched off and the key is removed from the ignition lock, electronic components or assemblies such as the alternator can be damaged.

- Switch off the engine and remove the key from the ignition lock.
- Check to see that there are no indicator lamps lit in the instrument cluster.
- Always remove the negative terminal clamp first and then the positive terminal clamp.
- Do not interchange the battery clamps.

Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If, in exceptional circumstances, you must disconnect the battery yourself, pay attention to the following:

- Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 225).
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- For vehicles with an automatic transmission, the transmission is locked in position P after disconnecting the battery. You can then no longer move the vehicle.
- The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be fitted securely during operation.

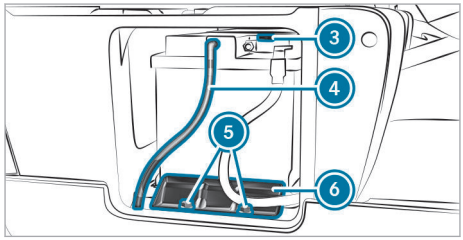


Seat base (example: right-hand front seat)

The following description on connecting and fitting the battery uses the example of the starter battery in the seat base of the right-hand front seat.

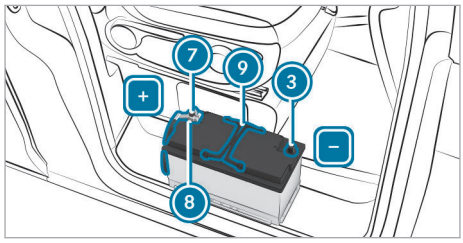
The auxiliary battery is disconnected and removed in the same way as the starter battery. The auxiliary battery is located in the seat base of the left-hand front seat.

- Switch off all electrical consumers.
- Switch off the engine and remove the key from the ignition lock.
- Open the front right-hand door.
- Press both catch springs (1) down and remove cover (2) upwards from the seat base.
- Remove cover (2) by pulling upwards at an angle from the seat base.



Open seat base (example: right-hand front seat)

- Remove screws (5) from holder (6).
- Remove holder (6).
- Remove vent hose (4) from the top of the battery.
- Pull the battery out of the seat base until the negative terminal clamp can be released and removed.
- Disconnect the negative terminal clamp from negative terminal (3).
- Remove the negative terminal clamp in such a way that the battery terminal clamp no longer touches negative terminal (3).



Example: starter battery

- Remove the battery from the seat base and place it on the door sill as shown. If necessary, hold the battery by handles (9).
- Remove the positive terminal clamp cover from positive terminal (7).
- Remove positive terminal clamp (8) from positive terminal (7).
- Remove positive terminal clamp (8) in such a way that the battery clamp no longer touches positive terminal (7).
- Lift the battery out of the door sill by handles (9).

Connecting and fitting the starter battery

WARNING Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

There is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when charging the battery if there is a short circuit or sparks start to form.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- The described order of the battery clamps must be observed when connecting and disconnecting the battery.
- When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jump lead.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

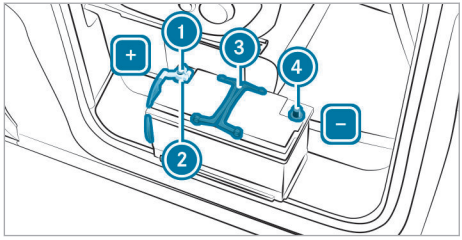
NOTE Damage to the on-board electronics due to reversing the battery clamps

Incorrectly connecting the battery can damage the on-board electronics.

- Always connect the battery as described in the following sequence. Never reverse the terminal clamps.

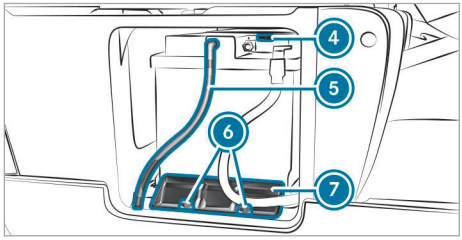
The following description on connecting and fitting the battery uses the example of the starter battery in the seat base of the right-hand front seat.

The auxiliary battery is connected and fitted in the same way as the starter battery. The auxiliary battery is located in the seat base of the left-hand front seat.



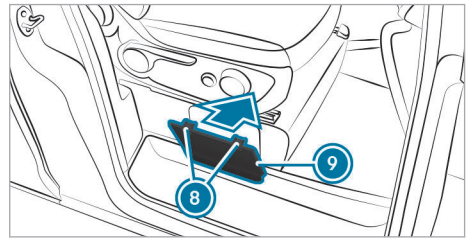
Example: starter battery

- Place the battery on the door sill as shown and secure with handles (3) if necessary.
- Connect positive terminal clamp (2) to positive terminal (1). The positive lead must be routed parallel to the side of the battery housing in the connection area, as shown.
- Place the positive terminal clamp cover on positive terminal (1).
- Fold both handles (3) down onto the battery.
- Push the battery into the seat base until the negative terminal clamp can be connected.
- Connect the negative terminal clamp to negative terminal (4).
- Push the battery into the seat base as far as it will go.



Open seat base with fitted battery (example: right-hand front seat)

- Connect vent hose (5) to the battery connection at the top, beside negative terminal (4).
- Place holder (7) over the lower edge of the battery housing and the threaded holes for screws (6).
- Screw on holder (7) with screws (6). The battery is secured to prevent slipping.



Seat base (example: right-hand front seat)

- Insert cover (9) in front of the battery compartment down into the seat base and close it. Catch springs (8) of cover (9) should engage audibly.

Carry out the following work after connecting the battery:

- Reset the side windows (→ page 50).
- Reset the outside mirrors (→ page 95).
- Reset the electric sliding doors (→ page 44).

Towing or tow-starting

Overview of permissible towing methods

WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- Use a tow bar.
- Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

WARNING Risk of accident when towing with steering wheel lock

You will no longer be able to steer the vehicle if the steering wheel lock is engaged.

- Always switch on the ignition when towing the vehicle with a tow cable or a tow bar.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle, otherwise the following could occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn.

- If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle.

Details on the permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 259).

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar or improper use of the towing device

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes or the trailer tow hitch.
- Do not use the towing eyes to recover a vehicle.

! NOTE Damage due to pulling force being too high

If you pull away abruptly, too high a pulling force could damage the vehicles.

- Pull away as straight, slowly and smoothly as possible.

! NOTE Damage due to improper towing with a tow rope

If you ignore safety and protective measures when towing with a tow rope, this can result in damage to the vehicle.

Observe the following points:

- Secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- Secure the tow rope to the towing eyes.
- Do not exceed the legally prescribed length of the tow rope.
- Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This will make other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- During the journey, observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle and maintain the distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- Do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle.

! NOTE Damage due to towing the vehicle at too high a speed or too far

Towing the vehicle at too high a speed or too far can damage the drivetrain.

- Do not exceed a towing speed of 50 km/h.
- Do not exceed a towing distance of 50 km.

! NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission when towing due to shifting into transmission position P

If you open the driver's or co-driver door when towing, it can lead to the automatic transmission shifting into position P and becoming damaged.

- Shift the automatic transmission to position N.
- Do not open any doors during the towing process.

When towing away, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

In the event of a breakdown, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle transported instead of towed.

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer if it has transmission damage.

Permissible towing methods

	 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Vehicles with manual transmission and front wheel drive	Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	No
Vehicles with manual transmission and rear wheel drive	Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	No	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the centre position with a steering wheel lock. Maximum 50 km at 50 km/h
Vehicles with automatic transmission	Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	No	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the centre position with a steering wheel lock. Maximum 50 km at 50 km/h
Vehicles with all-wheel drive (4x4)	Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	No	No

ⓘ If the transmission cannot be shifted to position N, have the vehicle transported (→ page 234). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

Towing away the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 231).
- Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

If the battery is discharged, observe the following points:

- The ignition cannot be switched on.
- The transmission cannot be shifted to position N.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- Switch on the hazard warning lamps (→ page 82).
- Fit the towing eye (→ page 235).
- Secure the towing device.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Deactivate automatic locking (→ page 40).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 143).
- Shift the transmission to neutral.
- Release the parking brake (→ page 137).

Vehicles with automatic transmission

- Switch on the hazard warning lamps (→ page 82).
- Fit the towing eye (→ page 235).
- Secure the towing device.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Deactivate automatic locking (→ page 40).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 143).
- Shift the transmission to position N (→ page 126).
- Release the parking brake (→ page 137).

Recovering a vehicle that is stuck

NOTE Damage due to pulling force being too high

If you pull away abruptly, too high a pulling force could damage the vehicles.

- Pull away as straight, slowly and smoothly as possible.

If the drive wheels get trapped on loose or muddy ground, recover the vehicle with the utmost care, especially so if the vehicle is laden.

- Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (⟶ page 231).
- Never attempt to recover a vehicle that is stuck when a trailer is attached.
- If possible, pull the vehicle out backwards using the tracks it made before it became stuck.

Towing the vehicle with the axle raised

WARNING Risk of accident when towing with the ignition switched on

When towing with the ignition switched on, ASR can brake the rear axle wheels in an uncontrolled manner.

The vehicle can lose directional stability.

- Switch off the ignition before towing.

NOTE Damage to the transmission due to towing with an axle raised on vehicles with 4x4 all-wheel drive

The transmission can be damaged by towing with the front or rear axle raised.

- Vehicles with 4x4 all-wheel drive can either be towed with both axles on the ground or loaded and transported.

With the front or rear axle raised

On vehicles with front or rear wheel drive, always raise the drive axle.

- Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (⟶ page 231).
- Switch on the hazard warning lamps (⟶ page 82).
- Deactivate tow-away protection (⟶ page 55).
- Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- **If the rear axle is raised:** fix the steering wheel in the centre position with a steering wheel lock.
- Release the parking brake (⟶ page 137).
- Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock and remove the key from the ignition lock.
- Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.

Do not exceed a towing speed of 50 km/h.

Loading the vehicle for transport

NOTE Damage due to incorrect attachment

The vehicle may be damaged when lashing to chassis components.

- Only lash the vehicle at the wheels.

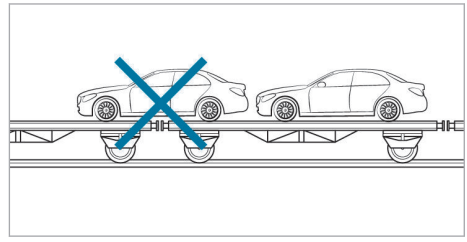
- Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (⟶ page 231).
- To load the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter, use the trailer tow hitch or the towing eye.

Before loading the vehicle

- Switch on the ignition.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift the transmission to neutral.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position N.
- Release the parking brake (⟶ page 137).
- Load the vehicle onto the transporter.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.



- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

After loading the vehicle

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P.
- Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 55).
- Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock and remove it from the ignition lock.
- Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Towing eye storage location

The towing eye is located in the vehicle tool kit (→ page 236).

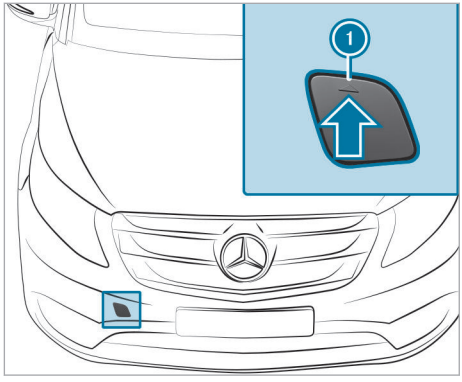
Fitting/removing the towing eye

Fitting and removing the front towing eye

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.



Fixture for the front towing eye in the bumper

- Take the towing eye and screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit (→ page 236).

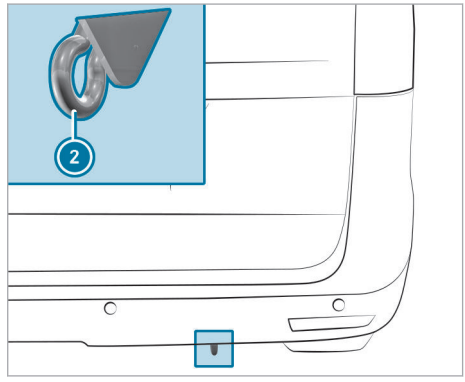
Fitting

- Press the arrow on cover 1 and remove cover 1 from the opening.
  You will see the fixture for the towing eye.
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- Insert the screwdriver into the towing eye and tighten the towing eye.
- Stow the screwdriver in the vehicle tool kit.

Removing

- Remove the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit.
- Insert the screwdriver into the towing eye and turn the towing eye anti-clockwise.
- Unscrew and remove the towing eye.
- Insert cover 1 with the lug at the top and press it in at the bottom until it engages.
- Stow the towing eye and the screwdriver with the vehicle tool kit.

Rear towing eye



Rear towing eye under the bumper

- When towing or tow-starting a vehicle, attach the towing device to rear towing eye 2.
- If the vehicle is equipped with a trailer tow hitch, attach the towing device to the trailer tow hitch (→ page 268).
- Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 231).

Tow starting vehicle (emergency engine start)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

- Do not tow start vehicles with automatic transmission.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (⟶ page 231).

Before tow-starting, ensure the following:

- make sure that the battery is connected and charged; otherwise, the ignition cannot be switched on and there will be no steering and braking assistance.
- use a towing bar and attach it to the front towing eye (⟶ page 235) only.
- if the engine does not start after a few seconds, try a jump-starting procedure using the battery of another vehicle (⟶ page 226).

Tow-starting procedure

- Switch on the hazard warning lamps (⟶ page 82).
- If necessary, allow the engine and the exhaust system to cool down.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Engage 2nd or 3rd gear.
- Release the parking brake.
- Keep the clutch pedal fully depressed when tow starting the vehicle.
- Release the clutch pedal slowly.
- When the engine has started, shift to neutral immediately.
- Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Remove the towing device.
- Remove the towing eye.
- Switch off the hazard warning lamps (⟶ page 82).

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

NOTE Electrical fuses

- Observe the information in the supplement. You may otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

The fuse allocation chart and information on the fuses can be found in the "Fuse allocation chart" Supplement.

Vehicle tool kit

Information on the vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit storage location depends on the equipment version of the vehicle.

Storage locations are, e.g. the following:

- in the seat base of the left front seat
- in the rear stowage compartment
- in the tool holder in the load compartment

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles without a spare wheel are not equipped with a tyre-changing tool.

If your vehicle is equipped with a tyre-changing tool, it is in the vehicle tool kit.

If the vehicle tool kit is stowed in the driver's seat base, the jack is in a separate holder in the rear of the load compartment on the right-hand side (⟶ page 238).

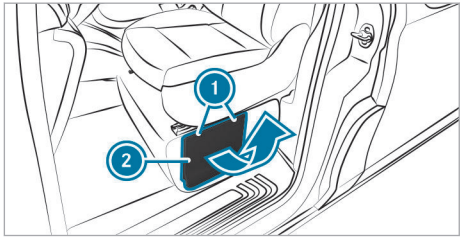
Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tyre-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Required tyre-changing tools may include the following, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel wrench
- Ratchet ring spanner

ⓘ The jack has a maximum weight of 7.5 kg depending on the vehicle's equipment.
You will find the maximum load capacity of the jack stated on the adhesive label attached to the jack.
The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Opening and closing the stowage compartment in the seat base



Stowage compartment in the seat base of the left front seat

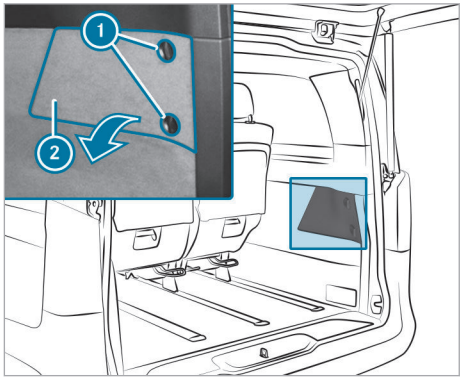
- **To open:** press catch springs (1) down and release cover (2) upwards from the seat base. Cover (2) can be removed by pulling upwards at an angle from the seat base.
- Remove the clamping strap and remove the vehicle tool bag.

ⓘ For vehicles with a tyre-change tool kit, the jack is in a separate holder in the back right-hand side of the load compartment (→ page 238).

- **To close:** after stowing the vehicle tool bag, insert cover (2) below in the seat base and fold shut.
  Catch springs (1) of cover (2) should engage audibly.

Stowage compartment in the rear

Opening the stowage compartment

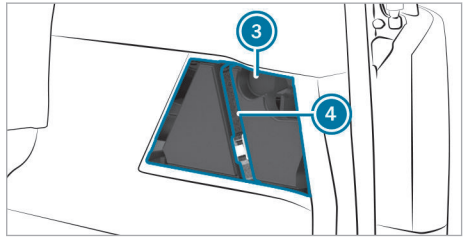


Stowage compartment in the rear on the right-hand side of the vehicle

- If necessary, fold up the rear seat.
- Turn top rotary catch (1) clockwise and bottom rotary catch (1) anti-clockwise.
- Remove cover (2).

Removing the vehicle tool kit and jack from the tool holder

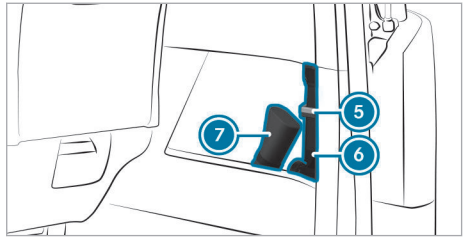
Depending on the equipment version of the vehicle, the vehicle tool kit and the jack are stowed either in a stowage tray or in a tool holder with a cover.



Stowage compartment with tool holder

- Remove clamping strap (4).
- Lift off tool holder cover (3).
- Carefully pull the vehicle tool kit and jack upwards out of the stowage compartment. Lift the jack slightly before removing it and turn it to a diagonal position in the stowage compartment.

Removing the vehicle tool kit and jack from the stowage tray



Stowage compartment with stowage tray

- Open clamping strap (5) and remove jack (6) by pulling it upwards at an angle from the stowage tray compartment.
- Remove vehicle tool bag (7) upwards from the stowage tray compartment.

Stowing the vehicle tool kit and the jack
Stowage compartment with tool holder

- Before stowing, wind the jack to the fully closed position and place it so that the handwheel is facing forwards and the plate is facing inwards.
- Place the jack and vehicle tool kit into the tool holder.
- Replace cover (3) of the tool holder.
- Tighten clamping strap (4).

Stowage compartment with stowage tray

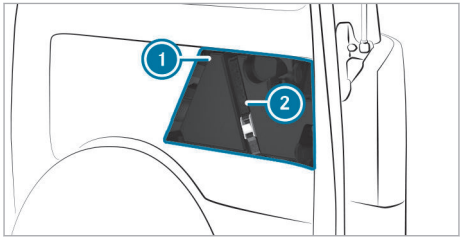
- Insert vehicle tool bag (7) into the front compartment of the stowage tray.
- Before stowing, wind jack (6) to the fully closed position and place it so that the hand wheel is facing downwards and the plate is facing inwards at an angle.
- Insert jack (6) into the back compartment of the stowage tray.
- Press jack (6) into the upper holder and fasten clamping strap (5).
  The jack is secured.

Closing the stowage compartment

- Put on cover (2).
- Turn top rotary catch (1) anti-clockwise and bottom rotary catch (1) clockwise.
- Fold down the rear seat.

Tool holder in the load compartment

Removing the tool and the jack



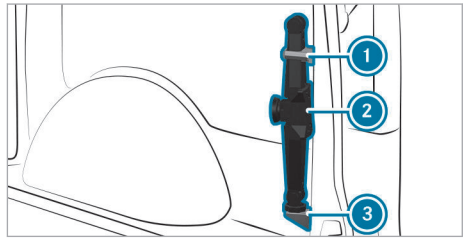
Tool holder in the load compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle (for example, panel van)

- Remove clamping strap (2).
- Remove cover (1) of the tool holder.
- Carefully pull the vehicle tool kit and jack out of the tool holder.

Stowing the tool and the jack

- Before stowing, wind the jack to the fully closed position and place it so that the handwheel is facing forwards and the plate is facing inwards.
- Place the jack and vehicle tool kit into the tool holder.
- Fit the cover (1) of the tool holder.
- Tighten clamping strap (2).

Removing the jack from the tool holder



Holder for jack in the load compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle (for example, panel van)

- Remove clamping strap (1).
- Pull jack (2) out of the upper holder and from the lower bracket (3).
- The vehicle tool bag or tyre-changing tool kit are in the seat base of the left front seat (→ page 237).

Stowing the jack

- Before stowing, wind the jack as far as it will go and position it with the handwheel facing down and the plate facing inwards.
- Place jack (2) onto lower bracket (3).
- Press jack (2) into the upper holder and fasten clamping strap (1).
  The jack is secured.

Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual driving characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate damage to the wheels or tyres. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check if wheels and tyres have been damaged or are no longer functioning properly. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual driving characteristics. If no signs of damage can be detected, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can lead to a loss of tyre pressure.

Look out for the following types of damage, for example:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures in the tyres
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. The tyre tread is no longer able to dissipate water.

This means that in heavy rain or slush the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread.

▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Conduct the following checks regularly on all wheels, at least once a month or as required, e.g. before a long journey or when driving off-road:

- check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 241)
- check the valve caps

  Valves must be protected from moisture and dirt with valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.
- visually inspect the tread depth and the tyre tread across the whole tyre width

  For summer tyres, the minimum tread depth is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Information on driving with summer tyres

At temperatures below 10 °C summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

Once you have fitted the summer tyres:

- Check the tyre pressures (⟶ page 241)
- Restart the tyre pressure monitor (⟶ page 247)

Information on M+S tyres

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ.

To prevent hazardous situations:

▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.

- Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre tread

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient grip.

- M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced immediately.

At temperatures below 10 °C use winter tyres or all-season tyres – both are marked with M+S.

Only winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tyres will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to also function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than the maximum design speed of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. You can obtain this at a qualified specialist workshop.

For vehicles with a limiter: you should also restrict the maximum design speed of the vehicle using the permanent limiter so that it does not exceed the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres (⟶ page 146).

Once you have fitted the winter tyres, take the following measures:

- check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 241)
- restart the tyre pressure monitor (⟶ page 247)

Notes on snow chains

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- Never fit snow chains to the front wheels.
- Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

Vehicles with front-wheel drive: if you have fitted snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- Never fit snow chains on the rear wheels.
- Only fit snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been checked and approved. You can find further information on snow chains recommended for Mercedes-Benz in the wheel and tyre overview at https://www.mercedes-benz.de.

WARNING Risk of accident due to snow chains breaking

If you drive too fast with snow chains, they can break, injure other persons, and damage the vehicle.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed for operation with snow chains.

NOTE Damage to the wheel trim from fitted snow chains

If snow chains are fitted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before fitting snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain infor-

mation on them at a qualified specialist workshop.

- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- The snow chains must be retightened after driving approximately 1 km. This is the only way to ensure the snow chains are optimally seated with clearance to adjacent components.
- **Vehicles with rear-wheel drive:** only fit snow chains in pairs and only to the rear wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- **Vehicles with front-wheel drive:** only fit snow chains in pairs and only to the front wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Use snow chains only when the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the applicable regulations before fitting snow chains.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away . This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres
- Cause increased tyre damage
- Adversely affect handling characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged.

Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

- Examine the tyres for foreign objects.
- Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table in the fuel filler flap and in the tyre pressure tables (→ page 241).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitor: you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

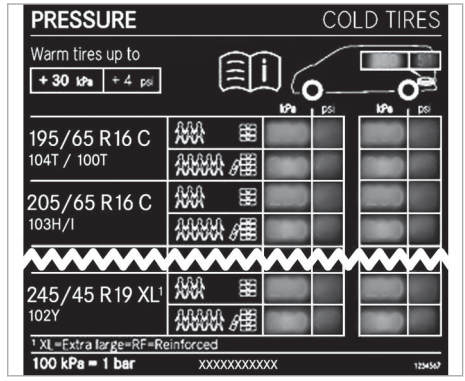
- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

A rise in the tyre temperature of 10 °C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

Notes on trailer operation

The applicable tyre pressure for the tyres of the rear axle is always the recommended tyre pressure for a full load.

Overview of the tyre pressure table



Additionally, the tyre pressure table may also state tyre pressures for different load conditions. These are defined in the tyre pressure information table as different numbers of passengers and amounts

of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ – for more information, please refer to the vehicle's registration documents.

The tyre pressure values given for partly laden vehicles are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort. They are not for trailer operation.

You can also use the tyre pressure values for a fully laden vehicle. These are always permitted and admissible. However, in a partially laden vehicle, the ride is not as comfortable and fuel consumption is only minimally reduced. In addition, wear is greater in the middle of the tyre tread.

For trailer operation, the applicable value for the rear tyres is the maximum tyre pressure value stated in the tyre pressure table inside the fuel filler flap.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

On vehicles fitted with the electronic tyre pressure monitor, the tyre pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

Set the correct tyre pressure before loading the vehicle. Once the vehicle is laden, check the tyre pressures and correct them if necessary.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. The tyres are cold under the following conditions:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

A rise in the tyre temperature of 10 °C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- cause increased tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics and thus driving safety (e.g. due to aquaplaning)

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 2,800 kg

The tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- gross vehicle weight of 2,800 kg
- permissible axle load of 1,490 kg on the front and rear axles
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel and tyre combinations" (⟶ page 254)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
Tyres/disk wheel	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
195/65 R 16 C	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
205/65 R 16 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
225/60 R 16 C	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
225/55 R 17 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)

	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
Tyres/disk wheel	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 XL	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi) 300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/55 R 17 XL 103W/V	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/36 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	
245/45 R 18 XL 100W	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/45 R 18 XL 100V	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102Y	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/36 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102W	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3,050 kg or 3,100 kg without 4x4 all-wheel drive

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a gross vehicle weight of 3,050 kg or 3,100 kg
- with a permissible axle load of 1,550 kg on the rear axle
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel and tyre combinations" (⟶ page 254)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
Tyres/disk wheel	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
195/65 R 16 C	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)
205/65 R 16 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
225/60 R 16 C	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
225/55 R 17 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
225/55 R 17 XL	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
Tyres/disk wheel	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
235/55 R 17 XL 103W/V	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/36 psi)	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)
245/45 R 18 XL 100W	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R 18 XL 100V	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102Y	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102W	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a gross vehicle weight of 3,050 kg or 3,100 kg
- with a permissible axle load of 1,650 kg on the rear axle
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel and tyre combinations" (⟶ page 254)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
Tyres/disk wheel	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
205/65 R 16 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)	390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)
225/60 R 16 C	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi)
225/55 R 17 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3,050 kg or 3,100 kg and 4x4 all-wheel drive

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a gross vehicle weight of 3,050 kg or 3,100 kg
- with 4x4 all-wheel drive
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel and tyre combinations" (⟶ page 254)

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,550 kg on the rear axle

	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
Tyres/disk wheel	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
225/55 R 17 XL	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/55 R 17 XL 103W/V	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/36 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)
245/45 R 18 XL 100V	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R 18 XL 100W	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102Y	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102W	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,650 kg on the rear axle

	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
Tyres/disk wheel	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/55 R 17 XL 103W/V	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/36 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3,200 kg without 4x4 all-wheel drive

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a gross vehicle weight of 3,200 kg
- with a permissible axle load of 1,750 kg on the rear axle
- with a maximum permissible speed limit of 160 km/h
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel and tyre combinations" (⟶ page 254)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
Tyres/disk wheel	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a gross vehicle weight of 3,200 kg
- with a permissible axle load of 1,750 kg on the rear axle
- with a maximum permissible speed limit of 210 km/h
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel and tyre combinations" (⟶ page 254)

	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
Tyres/disk wheel	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3,200 kg and 4x4 all-wheel drive

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a gross vehicle weight of 3,200 kg
- with a permissible axle load of 1,750 kg on the rear axle
- with 4x4 all-wheel drive
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel and tyre combinations" (⟶ page 254)

	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
Tyres/disk wheel	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)

Checking the tyre pressure manually

- Read the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition from the tyre pressure table or the tyre and load information table. When doing so, observe the notes on tyre pressure.
- Remove the valve cap of the tyre to be checked.
- Press the tyre pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tyre pressure.
- If the tyre pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tyre pressure to the recommended value.
- If the tyre pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve using the tip of a pen, for example. Then check the tyre pressure again using the tyre pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Additional related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 241)
- Tyre pressure table
- Tyre and loading information table

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

New tyre pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tyres, are automatically taught-in during the first journey they are used.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation (⟶ page 241).

Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitoring system. If a substantial

loss of pressure occurs, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the taught-in reference values. Restart the tyre pressure monitor after adjusting to the cold tyre pressure (⟶ page 247). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. This will ensure that a warning message will only appear if the tyre pressure drops significantly.

The (!) warning lamp in the instrument cluster displays a detected pressure loss or a malfunction as follows:

- if the (!) warning lamp is lit continuously, the tyre pressure on one or more tyres is significantly too low. The tyre pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the (!) warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.
- a message also appears in the instrument cluster.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- the tyre pressure has been set incorrectly.
- there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre.
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

If the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may take more than ten minutes for the (!) tyre pressure warning lamp to inform you of the malfunction. When the fault has been rectified, the (!) warning lamp goes out after you have driven for a few minutes.

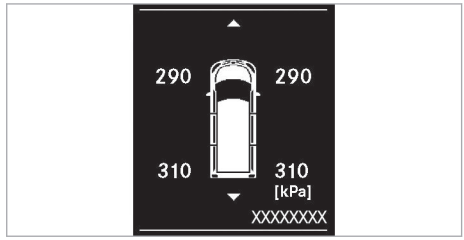
The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station using a pressure gauge.

The tyre pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

Checking the tyre pressure electronically (only vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.



- Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select Service.
- Press the OK button.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Tyre pressure.
- Press the OK button.
  The display shows the current tyre pressure of each wheel.

If the vehicle was parked for longer than 20 minutes, the Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message appears in the display.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 241)

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (⟶ page 241).

On-board computer:

↳ Service ⏩ Tyres

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

- Press the OK button to confirm.
  The display shows the current tyre pressure of each wheel or the DISPLAYTEXT message.
- Press the ▼ button.
  The DISPLAYTEXT message is shown on the display.
- **To confirm restart:** press the OK button.
  The DISPLAYTEXT message is shown on the display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the ⓘ yellow warning lamp goes out.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

- **To cancel restart:** press the ⮌ button.

The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons

The vehicle must be at a standstill. Use the buttons on the instrument cluster.

- Press the ⊟ button to select the tyre pressure menu.
- Press the Ⓡ button to confirm.

The Tyre pressure check active message is shown on the display.

- Press the Ⓡ button to confirm.

The Tyre pressure OK? message is shown on the display.

- **To confirm restart:** press the ⊕ button.

The display shows the Distance menu.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

- **To cancel restart:** press the ⊖ button.

The display shows the Tyre pressure menu.

The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Radio-equipment approval of the tyre pressure monitoring system

Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Argentina	CNC COMISIÓN NACIONAL DE COMUNICACIONES CNC: H-12336 Model: Schrader HSW4
Brazil	ANATEL MODELO: GG4 ANATEL: 0381-13-8001 Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contrainterferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.
Jordan	Kingdom of Jordan Type approval for Tyre Pressure Sensor and ECU Manufacturer: Schrader Electronics Ltd. Model: Mercedes HS Snap in 433 MHz Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2013/48 Type Approval Number: LPD
Morocco	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR7907 ANRT 2013 Date d'agrement: 05/03/2013
Moldova	1024

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Philippines	NTC Type Approved. No: ESD-1306995C
Singapore	Complies with IDA Standards DA-103365
South Africa	TA-2013/461
United Arab Emirates Abu Dhabi and Dubai	TRA Registered No: ER0104996/13 Dealer No: DA0047074/10

Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect dimensions of wheels and tyres

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may become damaged.

- Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTE Vehicle and tyre damage through tyre types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise and consumption could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

- Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE Driving safety put at risk by retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are not checked or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, as previous damage is not always detected during the retread process.

Driving safety cannot, therefore, be guaranteed.

- Do not use used tyres when their previous usage is unknown.

NOTE Possible wheel and tyre damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a lower tyre section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tyres being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- Avoid obstacles or drive over them with particular care.
- Reduce speed when driving over kerbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- Avoid especially high kerbs.

NOTE Damage to electronic component parts through the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: there are electronic component parts in the wheel. Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.

Otherwise, the electronic component parts could be damaged.

- Always have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are not being used correctly, can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Observe the following points when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.

  Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Use only tyres and wheels of the same type, design (summer tyres, winter tyres, all-season tyres) and make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size and tread design on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size to this in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

  The use of wheel spacers or brake dust shields is not permitted and results in the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 10 °C use winter tyres or all-season tyres with the M+S marking on all wheels.

  Winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

  If this is below the vehicle's maximum permissible speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 241)
- Tyre pressure table
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 255)

Notes on changing wheels

WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions may severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

- Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so.

Wheel size categories of wheels

The determined vehicle speed is displayed in the instrument cluster and is important for controlling the driving safety systems and driving systems. The display accuracy of the speedometer and the odometer is legally prescribed. Determining the speed is dependent on the tyre size or the rolling circumference of the tyres. The rim diameter is always specified in inches.

For this reason, the vehicle control units can be coded for the following wheel size categories:

Wheel size category 1
195/65 R 16 C
205/65 R 16 C
225/60 R 16 C
225/55 R 17 C
225/55 R 17 XL
245/45 R 18 XL

Wheel size category 2
225/55 R 17 XL
235/55 R 17 XL
245/55 R 17 XL
245/45 R 18 XL
245/50 R 18 XL
245/45 R 19 XL

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you stay within a wheel size category when changing a tyre. In this way, you avoid recoding the control units.

For taxis and hire cars: due to the legally prescribed accuracy of the speedometer and odometer displays, only 245/45R 19 XL tyres are permitted in wheel size category 2.

If the wheel size category changes, you must have your vehicle's control units recoded at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the direction of the tyres' rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may also fit a spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the spare wheel.

Information on storing wheels

Observe the following when storing wheels:

- Wheels that have been removed should be stored in a cool, dry and, if possible, dark place.
- Protect the tyres from oil, grease and fuel.

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The tyre-change tool kit is available.
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

▶ Apply the parking brake.

▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear R.

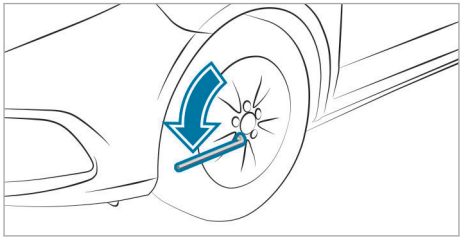
▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P.

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started.

▶ **On level terrain:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel to be changed.

▶ **On slight inclines:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the wheels on the front and rear axles opposite the wheel to be changed.



- If included in the vehicle equipment, take the tyre-change tool kit out of the vehicle tool kit (⟶ page 237).
- If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel bracket (⟶ page 256).
- If necessary, remove the hub cab.
- Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel nuts/bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the wheel bolts/nuts completely.
- Raise the vehicle (⟶ page 252).

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury from vehicle tipping

On slopes, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- Never change a wheel on a slope.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

- The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.

Requirements:

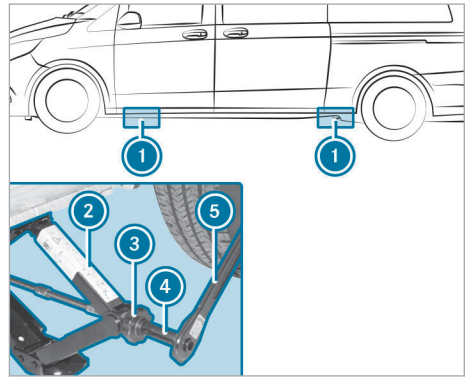
- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is prepared for changing a wheel (⟶ page 251).

Important notes on using the jack:

- Only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and is not suitable for carrying out maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing a wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load bearing and non-slip underlay.
- The base of the jack is positioned vertically under the jack support point.

Safety instructions while the vehicle is raised:

- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie underneath the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors.



Jacking points (1) (rubber stoppers) are located behind the front wheel arches and in front of the rear wheel arches.

- Place jack (2) beneath corresponding jack support point (1).

- Turn handwheel (3) until the plate of jack (2) sits securely on jack support point (1).
- Ensure that the base of jack (2) is positioned vertically under jacking point (1).
- Assemble adapter (4) and ratchet (5) from the vehicle tool kit.
- Place adapter (4) and ratchet (5) on the hexagon nut of jack (2) so that the lettering AUF/UP is visible.
- Turn ratchet wrench (5) in the AUF/UP direction until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
  When doing so, jack (2) may move to one of the side support surfaces.

Removing a wheel

Requirements:
- The vehicle is raised (⟶ page 252).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements:
- The wheel is removed (⟶ page 253).

WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

NOTE Damage to electronic component parts through the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: there are electronic component parts in the wheel. Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.

Otherwise, the electronic component parts could be damaged.

- Always have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Observe the information on the choice of tyres (⟶ page 249).
- Always observe the instructions and safety notes on changing a wheel (⟶ page 249)
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts or wheel nuts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- Slide the wheel which is to be refitted onto the wheel hub and push it on.

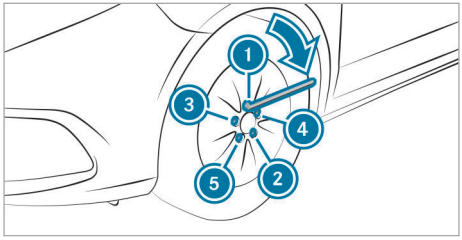
Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

Requirements:
- The new wheel has been fitted (⟶ page 253).



- Place the adapter and the ratchet on the hexagon head nut of the jack such that the lettering AB/DOWN is visible.
- **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet of the jack anti-clockwise.
- **Steel wheels:** tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (1 to 5) and to a maximum of 200 Nm.
- **Light-alloy wheels:** tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (1 to 5) and to a maximum of 180 Nm.
- Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

Vehicles with the tyre pressure monitor system: all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

- Retighten the wheel bolts to the specified tightening torque after the vehicle has been driven 50 km.

ⓘ When using a wheel or spare wheel with a new or newly painted disk wheel, have the wheel bolts or wheel nuts retightened again after approximately 1,000 to 5,000 km. Observe the specified tightening torque.

Wheel and tyre combinations

General notes

Retreaded tyres are not checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz as it is not always possible to detect previous damage after retreading. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee their driving safety. Do not use used tyres when their previous usage is unknown.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres have been specially adapted for use with driving safety systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, such as handling, vehicle noise emissions, fuel consumption, etc. may otherwise be adversely affected. Other wheel sizes may cause the tyres to come into contact with the vehicle body and axle components when under load. This may result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz is not responsible for any damage caused by using tyres, wheels or accessories other than those recommended.

Information on tyres, wheels and permissible combinations can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The smaller the cross-section of a tyre of a specific wheel size, the worse the driving comfort on poor road surfaces. Ride and damping comfort are reduced and the risk increases that when you drive over obstacles, damage to wheels and tyres may result.

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (⟶ page 251). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. Driving safety systems and driving systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off.

You will find a table with the recommended tyre pressures for various vehicle loads on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap or under "Tyre pressure tables" (⟶ page 241).

Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold.

Observe the following notes:

- always fit the vehicle with tyres of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- always fit the same type of wheels on your vehicle at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres)

You can obtain information about tyres that have been specially designed and approved for your vehicle from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ⓘ Not all wheel/tyre combinations can be fitted at the factory in all countries.

Tyres
R17

Tyres	Steel wheels
225/55 R17 C 104/102H (106N)	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
225/55 R17 C 109/107H (104H)	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
225/55 R17 C 109/107T (104T)	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50

R17

Tyres	Light-alloy wheels
225/55 R17 C 104/102H (106N)	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
225/55 R17 C 109/107H (104H)	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
225/55 R17 C 109/107T (104T)	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51

Spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel and spare wheel

Spare wheel: wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the type of tyre correspond to the other fitted wheels.

Emergency spare wheel: wheel and/or tyre dimensions as well as the type of tyre are different from the wheel to be replaced. A label with a speed limit can be found on the emergency spare wheel.

A fitted emergency spare wheel or spare wheel changes the driving characteristics and bears risks.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

When the emergency spare wheel or the spare wheel is fitted, driving characteristics may be severely affected.

There is an increased risk of an accident.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Once the spare tyre or the emergency spare tyre has been fitted, check the tyre pressure and adjust if necessary.
- The emergency spare wheel may only be used temporarily and must be replaced with a standard wheel as soon as possible.
- Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel.
- When operating your vehicle with the emergency spare wheel fitted, adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not switch off ESP®.
- Snow chains must not be fitted onto the emergency spare wheel.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after a maximum of six years, regardless of wear.

- When using an emergency spare wheel (which is different from the wheel to be replaced) a top speed of 80 km/h must not be exceeded.
- The tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel must be checked before starting a journey.
- Have the emergency spare wheel replaced by a qualified specialist workshop.

The following should be checked regularly, particularly prior to long journeys:

- the secure positioning of the spare tyre
- the tyre pressure of the spare wheel (adjust the tyre pressure if necessary) (→ page 241)
- the fastenings of the spare wheel bracket

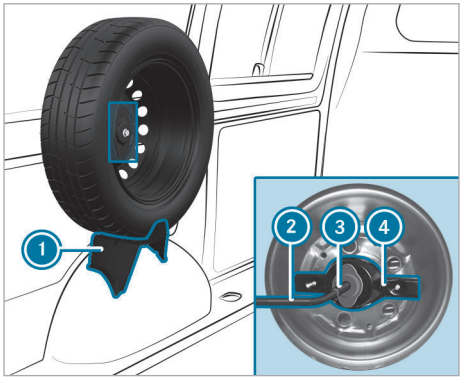
The spare wheel is located either on the left in the rear compartment or in a spare wheel bracket under the vehicle.

Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

ⓘ If you have fitted an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, the tyre pressure monitor will not function for this wheel. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel is not equipped with a sensor for monitoring tyre pressure.

Fitting/removing the spare wheel

Removing the spare wheel in the rear compartment

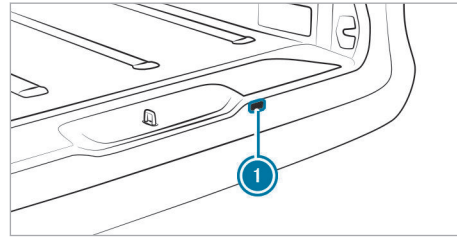


- Take auxiliary tool ③ and wheel wrench ② out of the vehicle tool kit .
- Open the tailgate/rear-end door.
- Attach auxiliary tool ③ to wheel wrench ②.
- Unscrew the bolt in the middle of the wheel with wheel wrench ② and attached auxiliary tool ③.
- Remove spare wheel bracket ④.
- Remove the wheel from spare wheel bracket ①.

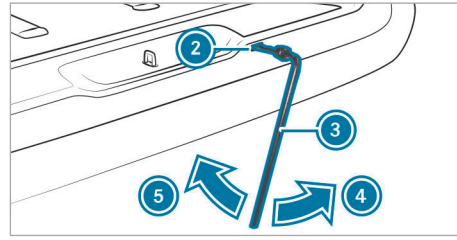
Fitting the spare wheel in the rear compartment

- Take auxiliary tool ③ and wheel wrench ② out of the vehicle tool kit .
- Place the wheel onto spare wheel bracket ① in the wheel arch.
- Screw on the bolt along with spare wheel bracket ④. To do so, use wheel wrench ② with attached auxiliary tool ③.
- Tighten the bolt using wheel wrench ② and attached auxiliary tool ③.
- Stow auxiliary tool ③ and wheel wrench ② in the vehicle tool kit.
- Close the tailgate/rear-end door.

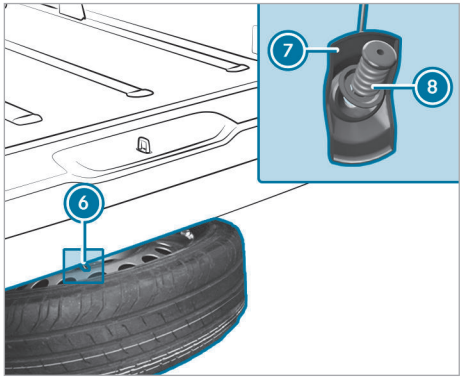
Removing the spare wheel under the rear of the vehicle



- Take the wheel wrench and auxiliary tool for the spare wheel lifter out of the vehicle tool kit (→ page 237).
- Open the tailgate/rear-end door.
- Carefully prise off cover cap ① with a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver. Be careful not to damage the paintwork or the covering cap when doing so.



- Push auxiliary tool ② through the opening into the winch guide.
- Attach wheel wrench ③ to auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter.
- Turn wheel wrench ③ in the direction of arrow ⑤ until you feel resistance or until the friction clutch of the winch overwinds.
  The spare wheel is lowered.



- Pull the spare wheel out from under the vehicle.
- Press cable (6) downwards and hold spring (8) at an angle against wheel gripper (7).
  Wheel gripper (7) is released.
- Pull wheel gripper (7) out of the wheel brace.

Fitting the spare wheel under the rear of the vehicle

ⓘ Light-alloy wheels cannot be transported under the vehicle. In this case, transport the light-alloy wheel in the load compartment, and only turn up cable (6).

- Take wheel wrench (3) and auxiliary tool (2) for the spare wheel lifter out of the vehicle tool kit (→ page 237).
- Place the wheel on the ground with the wheel brace pointing upwards.
- Guide wheel gripper (7) at an angle on wire (6) from above into the wheel brace.
- Slide the wheel under the vehicle a little.
- Attach wheel wrench (3) to auxiliary tool (2) for the spare wheel lifter.
- Turn wheel wrench (3) in the direction of arrow (4) until you feel resistance and the friction clutch of the winch overwinds in jerks.
  The wheel is firmly secured to the underside of the vehicle.
- Pull wheel wrench (3) and auxiliary tool (2) for the spare wheel lifter out of the opening for the winch.
- Close the winch opening with covering cap (1).
- Stow wheel wrench (3) and auxiliary tool (2) for the spare wheel lifter in the vehicle tool kit.
- Close the tailgate/rear-end door.

Information on technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The given data only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

On-board electronics

Notes on work on the engine electronics

NOTE Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Installation notes for two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is true in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved aerial positions.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles - EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment) when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the fittings. Observe the manufacturer's supplements during installation.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission outputs (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table:

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 – 54 MHz	100 W
4 – m – waveband 74 – 88 MHz	30 W
2 – m – waveband 144 – 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio system/ Tetra 380 – 460 MHz	10 W

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
70 – cm – waveband 420 – 450 MHz	35 W
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

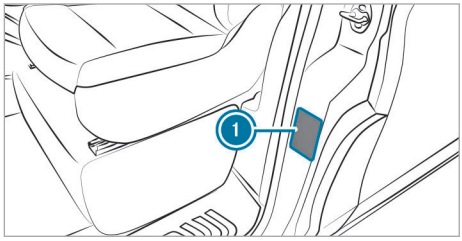
- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 – cm – waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

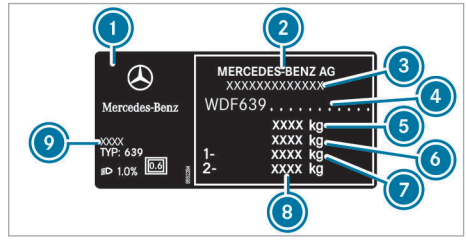
Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number

Vehicle identification plate



Vehicle identification plate 1 is on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

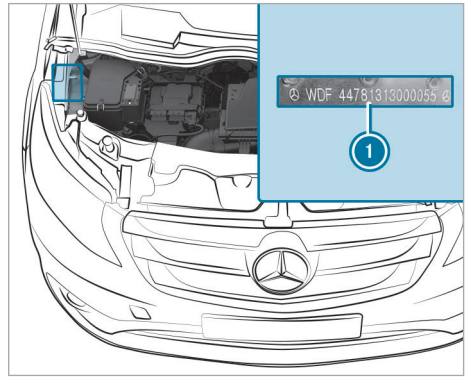
ⓘ The data is vehicle-specific and can differ from that shown. Always observe the specifications on your vehicle's identification plate.



Vehicle identification plate (example: vehicles with a trailer tow hitch)

1 Vehicle identification plate
2 Vehicle manufacturer
3 EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
4 VIN (vehicle identification number)
5 Permissible gross mass (kg)
6 Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg) (for specific countries only)
7 Permissible front axle load (kg)
8 Permissible rear axle load (kg)
9 Paint code

Engraved VIN in the engine compartment



VIN 1 is engraved into the longitudinal member in the engine compartment next to the fuse box.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped onto the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids and capacities

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution due to disposing of operating fluids in a non-environmentally responsible manner

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. AdBlue®
- lubricants

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. AdBlue®
- lubricants
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerants

Only use products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz guarantee or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com (by entering the designation)
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Additives (special additives) for approved operating fluids are neither required nor permitted. Approved fuel additives are the exception. Additives can cause engine damage and must therefore not be added to the operating fluids.

The use of additives is always the responsibility of the vehicle operator. The use of additives may result in the restriction or loss of your warranty claims.

WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refuelling the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.

- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Fuel

Notes on fuel grades on vehicles with petrol engines

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 260).

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

- Only refuel using premium-grade unleaded petrol that conforms to European standard EN 228 or an equivalent specification.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with the following:

- diesel
- petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100
- petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M50, M85, M100
- petrol with additives containing metal

- Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle.

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- do not switch the ignition on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Malfunctions due to contaminated fuel

Fuel contamination can lead to malfunctions in the fuel system.

- If you are using drums or canisters to refuel the vehicle, you should filter the fuel before filling.

The following compatibility indications for fuel apply to your vehicle.



① For petrol with maximum 5% ethanol by volume

② For petrol with maximum 10% ethanol by volume

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- on the vehicle on the instruction label in the fuel filler flap
- throughout Europe on the fuel pumps or pump nozzles suitable for your vehicle

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, this can produce unpleasant odours.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the instruction label in the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 131).

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on additives in petrol

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 260).

! NOTE Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions.

- Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benzto the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends using brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the available fuel may not contain sufficient amounts of additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result.

In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz service centre, the fuel should be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

You must observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

Notes on fuel grades on vehicles with diesel engines

General notes

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 260).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

- Never refuel using petrol in diesel engines.
- Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and emission control system.

- Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to the European standard EN 590 or an equivalent specification. In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, only fill up with low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content of less than 50 ppm.

Never refuel with:

- petrol
- marine diesel
- heating oil
- pure bio-diesel or vegetable oil
- paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- do not switch on the ignition.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

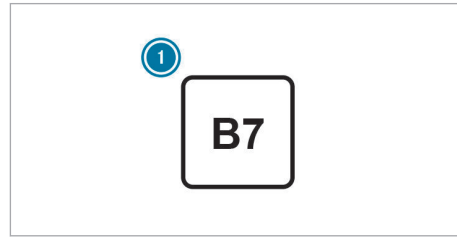
! NOTE Malfunctions due to contaminated fuel

Fuel contamination can lead to malfunctions in the fuel system.

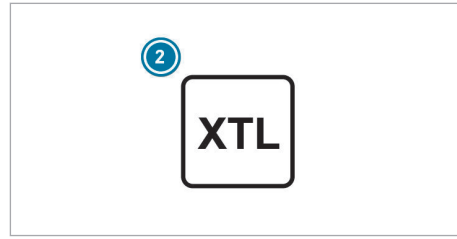
- If you are using drums or canisters to refuel the vehicle, you should filter the fuel before filling.

In accordance with the European standard EN 16942, you will find the compatibility marks for fuel in the following places:

- on the vehicle on the instruction label in the fuel filler flap
- throughout Europe on the fuel pumps or pump nozzles suitable for your vehicle



(1) For diesel fuel with a maximum of 7% by volume bio-diesel (fatty acid methyl ester)



(2) For paraffinic diesel fuel

XTL-compatible vehicles

Alternatively, you can also refuel with paraffinic diesel fuel (e.g. HVO=hydrogenated vegetable oil, GTL=Gas-To-Liquid) that complies with the European standard EN 15940. Paraffinic diesel fuels are collectively known as XTL.

ⓘ **Refuel with paraffinic diesel fuels to EN 15940 only if the appropriate compatibility mark is present in your fuel filler flap.**

B10- fatty acid methyl ester

Mercedes-Benz approves the use of B10 fatty acid methyl ester (low-sulphur diesel fuel with a maximum of up to 10% by volume fatty acid methyl ester) for all vehicles with Euro 5 diesel engines with Common Rail Direct Injector (CDI).

You may only refuel with the approved fatty acid methyl ester if the fatty acid methyl ester proportion conforms to the ASTM D6751 Standard. It must also have the required oxidation stability of at least 6 h, in accordance with the EN 14112 Standard. The sulphur content of the diesel fuel may not

exceed the limit values for the sulphur content of diesel fuel stated above. Only approved fatty acid methyl ester with this fuel grade can avoid damage being caused due to residue build-up and/or corrosion.

Pure fatty acid methyl ester and diesel fuel that has a higher percentage of fatty acid methyl ester, e.g. B20, could damage the fuel system and the engine.

The identification of the fatty acid methyl ester on the fuel pump must clearly indicate that it fulfils the standard for low-sulphur diesel fuel. If the identification is not clear, do not refuel.

Sulphur content

! **NOTE** Damage to the emission control system in vehicles with a diesel particulate filter

If you refuel with diesel fuel whose sulphur content is too high, the emission control system may be damaged.

- In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

Only refuel using commercially available diesel fuel with a maximum sulphur content of 350 ppm, which conforms to the ASTM D975 standard. Fuels such as fatty acid methyl ester FAME (bio-diesel fuel), marine diesel, domestic heating fuel, etc. are not permissible as diesel fuel mixtures.

Vehicle without diesel particulate filter: in countries in which only diesel fuel with a higher sulphur content is available, the vehicle's engine oil change is carried out at shorter intervals. Further information on oil change intervals can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information about current country-specific sulphur content is available:

- from any Mercedes-Benz service centre
- at https://bevo.mercedes-benz.comunder the specifications on Sheet No. 136.2

Notes on low outside temperatures

Refuel your vehicle with as much winter diesel fuel as possible at the beginning of winter.

Before switching to winter diesel fuel, the fuel tank should be as empty as possible. When first refuelling with winter diesel fuel, only refuel using a small amount, e.g. to reserve level. When refuelling the next time, the fuel tank can be filled normally again.

Further information on fuel is available:

- at a filling station
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Tank content and fuel reserve

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Capacity

model	Total capacity
Vehicles with a diesel engine:	Approx. 57 l or Approx. 70 l
Vehicles with a petrol engine	Approx. 70 l
model	**Of which reserve fuel**
Vehicles with a diesel engine:	Approx. 10 l
Vehicles with a petrol engine	Approx. 13 l

AdBlue®

Notes on AdBlue®

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 260).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

It may be improper or punishable in some countries to operate a vehicle that uses no AdBlue® or one that does not comply with the specifications of these operating instructions.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by additives in AdBlue® or by diluting AdBlue®

The AdBlue® exhaust gas aftertreatment system could be destroyed by the following:

- additives in AdBlue®
- diluting AdBlue®

- Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.
- Do not mix additives.
- Do not dilute AdBlue®.

NOTE Damage and malfunctions caused by impurities in AdBlue®

Impurities in AdBlue® result in the following:

- higher emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- engine damage
- malfunctions in the AdBlue® exhaust gas aftertreatment system

▶ Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

AdBlue® residue crystallises after some time and stain the affected surfaces. Clean the dirty surfaces with water as soon as possible.

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Fill the AdBlue® tank only in well-ventilated areas.

AdBlue® consumption and filling capacity

Filling capacities

The total capacity of the AdBlue® tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Total capacity of AdBlue® tank

Vehicle	Total capacity
All models	11.5 l, 24 l or 25 l

AdBlue® consumption

Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. AdBlue® consumption is usually within a range of 0 and 5% of the fuel consumption. If necessary, AdBlue® must be refilled in accordance with the instructions when the refill message is displayed in the instrument cluster. This may also be necessary between the scheduled maintenance.

Check the AdBlue® fill level before making journeys outside of Europe.

AdBlue® range and fill level

The AdBlue® fill level and range can be displayed via the on-board computer. The AdBlue® range shown depends strongly on the driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the range currently displayed in the on-board computer. The information supplied in the Owner's Manual regarding the reserve quantity at the first display warning in the multifunction display and on the minimum top-up quantity when the fuel tank is empty is also to be understood as guide values.

Display the AdBlue® range and level (⟶ page 174).

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 260).



NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.

▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.

▶ Do not use additives.

▶ Have the engine oil renewed at regular intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only Mercedes-Benz-approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on engine oil and oil filter:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com (by entering the designation)
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Quality and capacity of engine oil

MB-Freigabe orMB-Approval

Petrol engines	MB-Freigabe orMB-Approval
121	229.5, 229.6*

Diesel engines	MB-Freigabe orMB-Approval
109 CDI 111 CDI	228.51, 228.61*
114 CDI 116 CDI 119 BlueTEC	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52*, 229.71*

* recommended for lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table for the lowest SAE viscosity class. Observe any possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes.

If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum 1.0 l of the following engine oils once only:

- **vehicles with petrol engines:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3 or ACEA A3/B4
- **vehicles with diesel engines:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 228.5, 229.3 or 229.5ACEA C3

Replacement amount

Petrol engines	Engine oil
121	Approx. 7.7 l
Diesel engines	**Engine oil**
109 CDI 111 CDI	Approx. 6.5 l
114 CDI 116 CDI 119 BlueTEC	Approx. 8.0 l

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 260).

WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

NOTE Damage to paint, plastic or rubber by brake fluid

There is a risk of damage to property if brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber.

- If paint, plastic or rubber comes into contact with brake fluid, rinse with water immediately.

Observe the notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care (⟶ page 217).

Have the brake fluid replaced every two years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Further information on brake fluid:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 260).

WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- Only add coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 310.1
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz .
- Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1.

NOTE Paintwork damage due to coolant

- Do not spill coolant on painted surfaces.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Note the proportion of anti-corrosion agent/antifreeze in the engine cooling system within the following temperature ranges:

- at least 50% (antifreeze protection up to about -37°C)
- maximum 55% (antifreeze protection up to -45°C)

Capacities, coolant

Coolant capacity

Model	Capacity
All models	Approx. 10.4 l
	Approx. 13.4 l on vehicles with auxiliary heating

Windscreen washer fluid

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 260).

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may give a false reading.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the anti-freeze container.

Mix the washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 260).

ⓘ Your vehicle's climate control system can be filled with R134a refrigerant. R134a refrigerant contains fluorinated greenhouse gas.

NOTE Damage caused by incorrect refrigerant

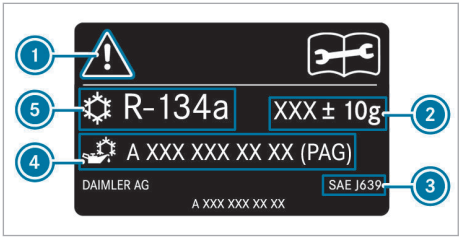
If the incorrect refrigerant is used, this can damage the climate control system.

- Use only R-134a refrigerant or the PAG oil approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- The approved PAG oil may not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant.

Maintenance work, such as topping up the refrigerant or replacing components, may be carried out only by a qualified specialist workshop. All the applicable regulations relating to this and the SAE J639 standard must be adhered to.

All work on the climate control system should always be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The information label for the refrigerant to be used can be found on the radiator cross-member.



Example: refrigerant warning label

1. Warning symbols
2. Refrigerant capacity
3. Applicable standards
4. PAG oil part number
5. Refrigerant type

Warning symbols 1 refer to the following:

- Potential dangers
- The performance of maintenance work at a qualified specialist workshop

Vehicle data

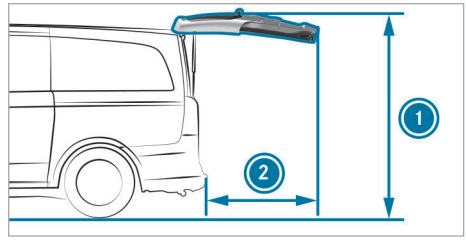
Information on vehicle dimensions

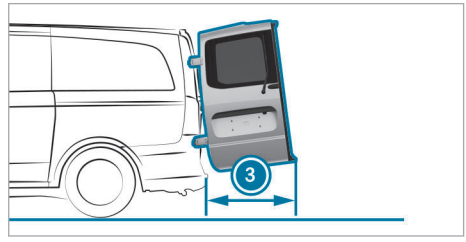
The following section contains important technical data for your vehicle. Your vehicle documents contain further vehicle-specific and equipment-dependent technical data such as vehicle dimensions and weights.

Current technical data can also be found online at https://www.mercedes-benz.com.

The values specified may vary as a result of the following variables:

- tyres
- loading
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment





Opening range

All models	
1 Height of the tailgate when opened	2153 mm
2 Opening range of the tailgate	1047 mm
3 Opening range of the rear doors	849 mm

Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length	
Compact version	4895 mm
Long version	5140 mm
Extra-long body	5370 mm
Vehicle width	
Including outside mirrors	2249 mm
Excluding outside mirrors	1928 mm
Load width	1205 mm
Vehicle height	
Loading height	
Compact version	1327 mm
Long version	1326 mm
Extra-long body	1297 mm
Wheelbase	
Compact version	3200 mm
Long version	3200 mm
Extra-long body	3430 mm

Trailer hitch

Notes on the trailer hitch

WARNING Risk of accident due to impermissible attachment of a trailer tow hitch

If you install a trailer tow hitch or other components, the longitudinal frame member is weakened and can break. The trailer may become detached from the vehicle.

There is a risk of an accident.

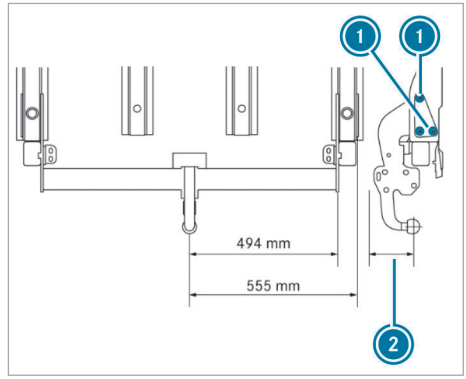
Only retrofit a trailer tow hitch if permissible.

Observe the notes on trailer operation (→ page 160).

Retrofitting a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Only use a trailer hitch which has been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

Overview of mounting dimensions



1 Fastening points
2 Distance from road surface

The distance of the trailer hitch from the road surface on an unladen vehicle depends on the vehicle type and the vehicle's equipment. Thus, it cannot be specified. The distance to the road surface of a laden vehicle is between 350 and 420 mm.

Trailer loads

When towing a trailer, the permissible gross vehicle weight is increased by 100 kg for vehicles with passenger vehicle approval. The maximum permissible rear axle load may be exceeded by 100 kg when towing a trailer.

The road speed of the vehicle must be limited to a maximum of 100 km/h in accordance with Directive 92/21/EEC.

The permissible weights and loads which must not be exceeded can also be obtained from the following sources of information:

- Vehicle documents
- The identification plates of the trailer hitch, trailer and vehicle

If the values differ, the lowest value applies.

Maximum permissible gross combination weight, trailer loads and noseweight

NOTE Damage to the clutch when driving at high elevations

Vehicles with front-wheel drive:

Without a reduction in the gross combination weight, the clutch will be overloaded when driving at high elevations above 1,000 m with gradients greater than 8%. The excessive stress results in abnormal and premature wear on the clutch, which can damage it.

▶ The following guide value applies: for every 500 m above 1,000 m, reduce the permissible gross weight of the vehicle combination by 5%.

When driving at elevations above 1,000 m with only slight gradients of less than 8%, you are not required to reduce the gross vehicle weight of the vehicle combination.

The following values apply for driving at elevations of 1,000 m above sea level and a minimum start-off gradeability of 12%.

Vehicles with front wheel drive

Permissible gross weight of vehicle combination	3700 – 4800 kg
Permissible towing capacity, braked	1000 – 2000 kg
Permissible towing capacity, unbraked	750 kg
Permissible noseweight	100 kg

Vehicles with rear wheel drive

Permissible gross weight of vehicle combination	4500 – 5700 kg
Permissible towing capacity, braked	2000 – 2500 kg
Permissible towing capacity, unbraked	750 kg
Permissible noseweight	100 kg

Lashing points and carrier systems

Loading capacity of the lashing points and tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on securing loads (⟶ page 198).

Nominal tensile load is the maximum permissible pulling force on the lashing point.

Tie-down eyes

Nominal tensile load of tie-down eyes

Tie-down eyes	Nominal tensile load
Crewbus	350 daN
Panel van	500 daN

Guide/loading rails

Nominal tensile load of the lashing points of a guide/loading rail

Lashing point	Nominal tensile load
Guide rails	350 daN
Loading rails on load compartment floor	500 daN
Loading rail on side wall	100 daN

The values specified apply only to loads resting on the load compartment floor if you observe the following:

- the load is secured to two lashing points on the rail
- the distance to the nearest load-securing point on the same rail is approximately 1 m

Information about roof carriers

Observe the notes on the carrier systems (⟶ page 205).

NOTE Risk of accident if the maximum permissible roof load is exceeded

If the weight of the roof luggage, including the roof carrier, exceeds the maximum permissible roof load, there is a risk of an accident.

- Ensure that the weight of the roof luggage and roof carrier does not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.
- Arrange the supporting feet of the roof carrier at an even distance from each other.
- Install the basic carrier bars for rail in front of and behind the mid-section support.

Max. roof load / pairs of supporting roof carrier feet

Maximum roof load	Minimum number of pairs of supports
150 kg	3

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area.

If the roof carrier is shorter, reduce the load proportionately. The maximum load per pair of supporting roof carrier feet is 50 kg. The maximum load of basic carrier bars for rail is 100 kg.

The driving, braking and steering characteristics of the vehicle will change with the type of load, the weight and the centre of gravity of the load. Comply with the loading guidelines and further information about load distribution (⟶ page 197).

Display messages

Introduction

Notes on display messages

WARNING Risk of accident due to an instrument cluster malfunction

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not notice restrictions to safety-relevant system functions.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

The on-board computer shows messages and warnings from specific systems on the instrument cluster display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

If you are uncertain regarding the operational safety of your vehicle, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the display. In addition, a warning tone will sound for specific display messages.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

You can hide low-priority display messages using the Ⓡ button on the instrument cluster. The display messages will be saved to the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The display will show these display messages permanently until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the display. The display shows high-priority display messages in red. In addition, a warning tone will sound for specific display messages.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

You can hide low-priority display messages using the OK or ⮌ steering-wheel button. The display messages will be saved to the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The display will show these display messages permanently until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages

Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons

The on-board computer saves specific display messages to the message memory. You can call up the saved display messages. Use the buttons on the instrument cluster.

- Press the ⮆ button to select the message memory. If display messages are available, the display will show the number of saved messages.
  If there are no display messages, the display will show No messages.
- Press the Ⓡ button to scroll forwards through the display messages.
  After the last saved display message, the display will again show the start screen of the message memory with the number of saved messages.
- Press the ⮆ button to jump to the start screen of the message memory.

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

The on-board computer saves specific display messages to the message memory. You can call up the saved display messages. Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- With the ◀ or ▶ button, select the Service menu.
- With the ▼ or ▲ button, select Announcements.
  The bar will show the number of saved messages.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The first saved display message will be displayed.

  If there are no display messages, the display will show No messages.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to scroll through the display messages.
  All saved display messages are numbered in the message memory. The current message number is shown on the lowest bar of the dis-

play as a means of orientation, together with the number of saved display messages.

▶ Press [↩] to exit the display messages screen.

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  ABS, ESP inoperative	* ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Switch the engine off, wait briefly and start the engine again. ▶ Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. If the display message continues to be shown: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  ABS, ESP curr. unavail.	* ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are temporarily unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. For example, the on-board electrical system voltage may be insufficient. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue to drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. ▶ Switch the engine off, wait briefly and start the engine again. ▶ Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. If the display message continues to be shown: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are temporarily unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. For example, the on-board electrical system voltage may be insufficient. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue to drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. ▶ Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. If the display message continues to be shown: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  Front-passenger airbag disabled	* The front passenger airbag is disabled during the journey even though an adult or a person with a corresponding build is occupying the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat or the front passenger is not sitting on the sitting surface properly (⟶ page 20), the weight the system detects may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. ▶ Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ switch off the ignition. ▶ The front passenger must get out of the vehicle. ▶ Make sure that the front passenger seat is unoccupied, close the front passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console and the display messages. ▶ With the seat unoccupied and ignition switched on, check the following: • The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic front

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	passenger airbag deactivation system has disabled the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 20). • The display must not show the messages Front-passenger airbag enabled or Front-passenger airbag disabled. ▶ Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Ensure that the display does not show either of the display messages about the front passenger airbag. If these conditions are met, the front passenger seat can be occupied again. If these conditions are not met, the automatic front passenger airbag actuation is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on airbag shutoff can be found under "Automatic front passenger airbag actuation" (⟶ page 20).
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag is disabled during the journey even though an adult or a person with a corresponding build is occupying the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat or the front passenger is not sitting on the sitting surface properly (⟶ page 20), the weight the system detects may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. ▶ Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ The front passenger must get out of the vehicle. ▶ Make sure that the front passenger seat is unoccupied, close the front passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console and the display messages. ▶ With the seat unoccupied and ignition switched on, check the following: • The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic front

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	passenger airbag deactivation system has disabled the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 20). • The display must not show the messages Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual. ▶ Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Ensure that the display does not show either of the display messages about the front passenger airbag. If these conditions are met, the front passenger seat can be occupied again. If these conditions are not met, the automatic front passenger airbag actuation is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on airbag shutoff can be found under "Automatic front passenger airbag actuation" (⟶ page 20).
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  Front-passenger airbag enabled	* The front passenger airbag is enabled while the vehicle is in motion although: • the front passenger seat is occupied by a child in a child restraint system, or a person of small stature. or • the front passenger seat is not occupied. The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit. NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ Open the front passenger door.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front passenger seat. ▶ Make sure there are no objects applying additional weight to the seat. The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the vehicle occupant's weight on the front passenger seat as greater than it actually is. ▶ Make sure that the front passenger seat is unoccupied, close the front passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console and the display. ▶ With the seat unoccupied and the ignition switched on, check the following: • The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic front passenger airbag actuation has disabled the front passenger airbag. • The display must not show the messages Front-passenger airbag enabled or Front-passenger airbag disabled. ▶ Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Ensure that the display does not show either of the display messages about the front passenger airbag. If these conditions are met, the front passenger seat can be occupied again. Observe the notes on the seat occupancy recognition and the result of the classification of the automatic front passenger airbag actuation (⟶ page 20). If these conditions are not met, the automatic front passenger airbag actuation is malfunctioning. ▶ Fit the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat. or ▶ Seat a person of small stature on a suitable rear seat. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on airbag shutoff can be found under "Automatic front passenger airbag actuation" (⟶ page 20).
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag is enabled during the journey although: • the front passenger seat is occupied by a child in a child restraint system, or a person of small stature. or • the front passenger seat is not occupied. The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

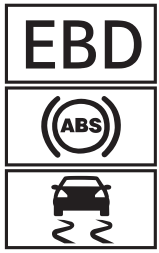
Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ switch off the ignition.
- ▶ Open the co-driver door.
- ▶ Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Make sure there are no objects applying additional weight to the seat.
  The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the vehicle occupant's weight on the front passenger seat as greater than it actually is.
- ▶ Make sure that the front passenger seat is unoccupied, close the front passenger door and switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console and the display.
- ▶ With the seat unoccupied and ignition switched on, check the following:
  - The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation system has disabled the front passenger airbag.
  - The display must not show the messages Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual.
- ▶ Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed.
- ▶ Ensure that the display does not show either of the display messages about the front passenger airbag.

If these conditions are met, the front passenger seat can be occupied again. Observe the notes on the seat occupancy recognition and the result of the classification of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 20).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If these conditions are not met, the automatic front passenger airbag actuation is malfunctioning. ▶ Fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat. or ▶ Seat the person of small build on a suitable rear seat. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on airbag shutoff can be found under "Automatic front passenger airbag actuation" (→ page 20).
 (equipment-dependent) Check brake pad wear	* The brakepads have reached their wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with all-wheel drive:  Caution Brakes overheated Drive carefully	* The brake system is overheating in vehicles with all-wheel drive. Traction control and braking power will be impaired. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to overheated brake system If you rest your foot on the brake pedal during while driving, the brake system may overheat. This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail. ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. ▶ Do not press the brake pedal and accelerator pedal simultaneously while driving. ▶ Drive on carefully. When the brake system has cooled down, the display message will disappear. Traction control will then be fully operational again.
 Check brake fluid level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  EBD, ABS, ESP inoperative	* EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are therefore also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Switch the engine off, wait briefly and start the engine again. ▶ Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. If the display message continues to be shown: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  inoperative See Owner's Manual	* EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are therefore also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. The brake system continues working as normal but without the functions mentioned above. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  inoperative	* ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock up prematurely if you brake hard, for example. This will severely impair steerability and braking. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Switch the engine off, wait briefly and start the engine again. ▶ Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. If the display message continues to be shown: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock up prematurely if you brake hard, for example. This will severely impair steerability and braking. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  currently unavail.	* ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. Self-diagnosis may not be complete, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock up prematurely if you brake hard, for example. This will severely impair steerability and braking. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

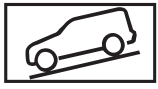
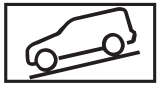
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. The functions mentioned above will be available again when the display message goes out. ▶ Switch the engine off, wait briefly and start the engine again. ▶ Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. If the display message continues to be shown: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. Self-diagnosis may not be complete, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock up prematurely if you brake hard, for example. This will severely impair steerability and braking. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. When the display message goes out, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be shown: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Release parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up. A warning tone also sounds. You are driving with the parking brake applied or performing emergency braking using the parking brake. ▶ Release the parking brake (→ page 137).

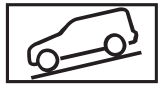
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  PRE-SAFE inoperative	* Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Information on these functions can be found under "PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)" (⟶ page 22).
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Information on these functions can be found under "PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)" (⟶ page 22).
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  Malfunction Workshop!	* The restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on the restraint system and its components can be found under "Occupant safety".
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on the restraint system and its components can be found under "Occupant safety".
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  FL malfunc. -Workshop- (example)	* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons: Left windowbag malfunction: wkshp (example)	* The corresponding window airbag is malfunctioning. In addition, the warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The corresponding window airbag is malfunctioning. In addition, the warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons: 120 km/h or Max. speed 120 km/h	* For certain countries only: the maximum speed has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: 120 km/h Maximum speed exceeded	* For certain countries only: the maximum speed has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly.
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  Attent. Asst inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST has failed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST has failed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  Attent. Asst Take a break	* Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ If necessary, take a break. On long journeys, take regular and timely breaks that allow you to rest properly.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ If necessary, take a break. On long journeys, take regular and timely breaks that allow you to rest properly.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  — km/h	* DSR is switched on but not active as you are driving at a speed greater than 18 km/h. If you drive at less than 18 km/h, DSR will brake automatically until the set speed is reached.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  Deactivated	* DSR was deactivated. If it was not deactivated by the driver, e.g. due to a malfunction of the ESP®, a warning tone also sounds.

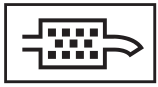
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  inoperative	* A warning tone also sounds. DSR is unavailable due to a malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Active Brake Assist inoperative	* Active Brake Assist is unavailable due to a malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Active Brake Assist currently unavail.	* Active Brake Assist is temporarily non-operational. The following causes are possible: • The sensors in the front bumper are dirty. • The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • The radar sensor system is temporarily non-operational, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation close to TV or radio transmitting stations or other sources of radiation. • The system is outside the operating temperature range. • The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Active Brake Assist will be operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Clean the sensors in the front bumper (→ page 218). ▶ Restart the engine.
Limiter - - - km/h	* The limiter cannot be activated while you have the accelerator pedal depressed beyond the point of resistance (kickdown). ▶ If conditions permit, drive at a speed greater than 30 km/h and store the speed.
Limiter passive	* You have the accelerator pedal depressed beyond the point of resistance. While you are accelerating, the limiter does not control your speed. ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The limiter will be reactivated and will limit your speed.
Cruise control - - - km/h	* An activation condition for cruise control has not been met. For example, you are aiming to store a speed below 30 km/h. ▶ If conditions permit, drive at a speed greater than 30 km/h and store the speed. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 145).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	* A warning tone also sounds. Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily non-operational. The following causes are possible: • You have coupled up a trailer. • The sensors in the rear bumper are dirty. • The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • The system is outside the operating temperature range. If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Lane Keeping Assist will be operational again. If the display message does not go out: ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Clean the sensors in the rear bumper (→ page 218). ▶ Restart the engine.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Active Parking Assist cancelled	* A tone sounds as well. The active parking assistance system has been cancelled and Active Parking Assist will automatically be aborted. You have touched the steering wheel, for example, or have driven at too high a speed. ▶ Steer and brake manually. ▶ Repeat the parking procedure if necessary. Comply with the deactivation conditions (→ page 154).
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Active Parking Assist inoperative	* PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning or defective. ▶ Comply with the instructions and aids in "Function of PARKTRONIC"(→ page 151). ▶ If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop: * Active Parking Assist is not available or is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ Restart the engine. If the display message continues to be displayed, or if the display does not show the P symbol: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

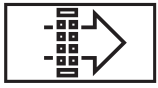
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	* Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Lane Keeping Assist has been switched off and is temporarily non-operational. The following causes are possible: • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • Lane markings are absent for a long period of time. • The lane markings are worn, dark or covered by dirt or snow, for example. If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Lane Keeping Assist will be operational again. If the display message does not go out: ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Clean the windscreen.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* A warning tone also sounds. The battery is no longer charged for one of the following reasons: • defective alternator • torn poly-V belt • malfunction in the electronics ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving. If you do, the engine may overheat. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  Exhaust filter: high eng. speed	* The automatic regeneration function of the diesel particulate filter is not sufficient or is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive at an engine speed above 2000 rpm until the display message disappears. If the display message does not go out after approximately 20 minutes, have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

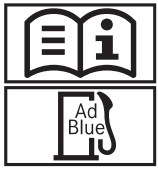
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  Exhaust filter: drive at high engine revs, see Owner's Manual	* The automatic regeneration function of the diesel particulate filter is not sufficient or is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive at an engine speed above 2000 rpm until the display message disappears. If the display message does not go out after approximately 20 minutes, have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 (equipment-dependent) Clean the fuel filter	* There is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  Stop vehicle Sw. eng. off	* A warning tone also sounds. The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. **⚠ WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of scalding from hot coolant If you open the cap, you could be scalded. ▶ Let the motor cool down before opening the cap. ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses. ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure. ▶ Observe the coolant temperature display (⟶ page 172). ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Ensure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. Vehicles with front-wheel drive: ▶ Avoiding high engine loads, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 110°C. Vehicles with rear-wheel drive: ▶ Avoiding high engine loads, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.

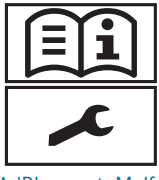
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* A warning tone also sounds. The coolant is too hot. **⚠ WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of scalding from hot coolant If you open the cap, you could be scalded. ▶ Let the motor cool down before opening the cap. ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses. ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. ▶ Monitor the coolant temperature display on the instrument cluster. ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Ensure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. Vehicles with front-wheel drive: ▶ Avoiding high engine loads, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 110°C. Vehicles with rear-wheel drive: ▶ Avoiding high engine loads, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.
	* The fan motor is defective. Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons: ▶ Check the coolant temperature (→ page 172). Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: ▶ Check the coolant temperature display on the instrument cluster. If the coolant temperature is below the maximum value specified below, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Avoid high engine loads, e.g. driving on hilly roads or stop-and-go driving.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	During normal driving and if the coolant level is correct, the coolant temperature display is permitted to rise to the following maximum values: • in vehicles with front-wheel drive, up to 110°C • in vehicles with rear-wheel drive, up to 120°C
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  Top up coolant	* The coolant level is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Top up the coolant, making sure to observe the notes (⟶ page 214). If you frequently need to top up the coolant: ▶ Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Top up with coolant, following the notes on coolant (⟶ page 214). If you frequently need to top up the coolant: ▶ Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace air cleaner	* The engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check engine oil levelorCheck eng. oil lev. when next refuelling	* A warning tone also sounds. The oil level in your vehicle has fallen to the minimum. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (⟶ page 211). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (⟶ page 212). If engine oil frequently needs to be topped up: ▶ Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons: Manually check oil level	* Reminder to check the oil level. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (⟶ page 211). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (⟶ page 212). ▶ **To confirm the oil level check:** press and hold the (R) button.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  Manually check oil level	* Reminder to check the oil level. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (⟶ page 211). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (⟶ page 212). ▶ **To confirm the oil level check:** press OK
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  Stop vehicle Sw. eng. off	* The oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Check the oil level (⟶ page 211). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (⟶ page 212).
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* The oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Check the oil level (⟶ page 211). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (⟶ page 212).
 Reserve fuel level	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating (stationary heater) is deactivated in the reserve range. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.
	* There is very little fuel in the fuel tank. ▶ It is absolutely essential to refuel at the nearest filling station.

AdBlue®

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  Refill AdBlue	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. ▶ Top up with AdBlue® as soon as possible (⟶ page 135).
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. ▶ Top up with AdBlue® as soon as possible (⟶ page 135).
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  Refill AdBlue E op XXX km	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® supply is almost used up and sufficient only for the indicated distance. If you subsequently switch off the engine, the engine management system will prevent the engine from being started again. You will then be able to start the engine only once you have refilled the AdBlue® tank. ▶ Top up with AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 135).
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  Refill AdBlue Emer. oper. in XXX km See Owner's Manual	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® supply is almost used up and sufficient only for the indicated distance. If you subsequently start the engine again, you will be able to drive the vehicle only at a maximum speed of 20 km/h for the distance shown. After that, the engine management system will prevent the engine from being started again. ▶ Top up with AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 135).
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  20 km/h-No start in XXX km	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can drive the distance shown at a maximum speed of 20 km/h. If you subsequently switch off the engine, the engine management system will prevent the engine from being started again. You will then be able to start the engine only once you have refilled the AdBlue® tank. ▶ When you stop and park the vehicle, please note the following:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. • Add at least two refill bottles or approximately 4 l of AdBlue® (→ page 135). • Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock and wait for approximately one minute. When the new level is detected by the engine management system, you will be able to start the engine again.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  Limp-home mode: 20 km/h; no start ... km – see Owner's Manual	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can drive the distance shown at a maximum speed of 20 km/h. If you subsequently switch off the engine, the engine management system will prevent the engine from being started again. You will then be able to start the engine only once you have refilled the AdBlue® tank. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Top up with AdBlue® immediately (→ page 135).
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  Refill AdBlue Start not possible	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Top up with at least 8 l AdBlue®(→ page 135). ▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock and wait for approximately one minute. The engine can be restarted once the engine management has detected the new level.
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  AdBlue syst. Malfunc.	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  AdBlue system Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  AdBlue malf. E op XXXkm	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The displayed distance is the maximum you can drive. After that, the engine management system will prevent the engine from being started again. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  AdBlue malfunction Emer. oper. in XXX km See Owner's Manual	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The displayed distance is the maximum you can drive. If you subsequently start the engine again, you will be able to drive the vehicle only at a maximum speed of 20 km/h for the distance shown. After that, the engine management system will prevent the engine from being started again. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  20 km/h-No start in XXX km	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can drive the distance shown at a maximum speed of 20 km/h. If you subsequently switch off the engine, the engine management system will prevent the engine from being started again. ▶ Drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  Limp-home mode: 20 km/h; no start ... km – see Owner's Manual	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You may continue to drive the displayed distance at a maximum speed of 20 km/h. If you subsequently switch off the engine, the engine management system will prevent the engine from being started again. ▶ Drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  Refill AdBlue Start not possible	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Inform a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Rectify tyre pressure	* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Check the tyre pressure at the next opportunity (⟶ page 246). ▶ Correct the tyre pressure as necessary. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 247).
Check tyre(s)	* A warning tone also sounds. The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Check the tyres. If necessary, replace the wheel (⟶ page 251). ▶ Check the tyre pressure. Correct the tyre pressure as necessary (⟶ page 246).
Warning tyre defect	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre • The tyres can overheat and cause a fire. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive on with a flat tyre. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tyres. ▶ Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Check the tyres. If necessary, replace the wheel (⟶ page 251).
Tyre press. mon. currently unavail.	* Due to a source of radio interference, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily malfunctioning. The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Wheel sensor(s) missing	* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of at least one tyre. The display is not showing any pressure value for the tyre in question. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Install wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system will switch on after a few minutes of driving.
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons: Tyre press. mon. inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning and switched off. Either the wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors or the system is malfunctioning, e.g. because a tyre pressure sensor is faulty. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system will switch on after a few minutes of driving. or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Tyre pressure monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace key	* The key needs to be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  Positioning active or Positioning not act.	* The Vehicle Tracker has been activated or deactivated depending on the display message. If the display shows the message Positioning active: The vehicle features activated services from Mercedes PRO. Locating the vehicle may be possible within the framework of Mercedes PRO connect. ▶ Check the status of the activated services at http://mercedes.pro. ▶ Ask the vehicle owner for the details.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The tailgate is open. ▶ Close the tailgate.
	* The rear-end door is open. ▶ Close the rear-end door(s).
	* A warning tone also sounds. The bonnet is open. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked The bonnet may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the bonnet when driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Close the bonnet.
 or 	* In addition, a warning tone sounds during the trip. The display shows the open door or doors. ▶ Close all the doors.
 Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (⟶ page 215).
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  Pwr. steering malfunc.	* A warning tone also sounds. The steering power assistance could be malfunctioning. You may need to steer more forcefully. ▶ Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  Power steering malfunction See Owner's Manual	* A warning tone also sounds. The steering power assistance could be malfunctioning. You may need to steer more forcefully. ▶ Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Telephone No service	* Your vehicle is outside the transmission and receiver range of the mobile phone network provider.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: To start engine, shift to either P or N	* You have attempted to start the engine in transmission position R or D. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P or N.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Auxiliary battery malfunction	* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	* You have tried to shift the transmission to position D, R or N without applying the brake. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling	* A warning tone also sounds. The transmission was shifted to position N while the vehicle was rolling or driving. ▶ To stop, depress the brake pedal and, when the vehicle is at a standstill, shift the transmission to position P. ▶ To drive on, shift the transmission to position R or D.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Risk of vehicle rolling Vehicle not in P	* A warning tone also sounds. The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position N, R or D. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Without changing gear, consult workshop	* A warning tone also sounds. You can no longer change the transmission position due to a malfunction. If transmission position D has been selected: ▶ Without changing the transmission position, visit a qualified specialist workshop. If transmission position P, R or N has been selected: ▶ Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Reverse not poss. malfunction: wkshp	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Transmission position R cannot be selected. ▶ Inform a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission automatically switches to neutral N. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P. ▶ Inform a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	* The vehicle is still moving. ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  inoperative Battery low	* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) has switched itself off or cannot be switched on. ▶ Drive for an extended distance. The battery will be charged. The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) will be operational again as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  inoperative Refuel vehicle	* There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) cannot be switched on. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  inoperative See Owner's Man.	* The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) is malfunctioning. ▶ When the vehicle is stationary on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater), waiting several minutes between each attempt (→ page 107). If the hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) does not switch on: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left dipped beam (example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. Have defective LED lights replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on changing a bulb (→ page 87). ▶ Replace the defective bulb at the front (→ page 88) or rear (→ page 89). ⓘ Vehicles with LED lights on the trailer: if the current falls below the minimum of 50 mA, a display message may appear even though the trailer lights are working properly.
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons: Ad. Highbeam Asst. inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch high beam on/off manually. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Adaptive Main-beam Assist inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch high beam on/off manually. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  Ad. Highbeam Asst unavailable	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. The following causes are possible: • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. ▶ Clean the windscreen. When the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display will show the message Ad. Highbeam Asst available again Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Adaptive Main-beam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. The following causes are possible: • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. ▶ Clean the windscreen. When the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display will show the message Adaptive Main-beam Assist available again Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again.
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons: Act. light system inoperative	* The active light function is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  Active Light System inoperative	* The active light function is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:  AUTO lights inoperative	* The light sensor is faulty. The automatic driving lights are malfunctioning. ▶ Switch the light functions on/off manually (→ page 81). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:  AUTO lights inoperative	* The light sensor is faulty. The automatic driving lights are malfunctioning. ▶ Switch the light functions on/off manually (→ page 81). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 (equipment-dependent) Intell. Light System inoperative	* The Intelligent Light System is malfunctioning. The lighting system remains available without the Intelligent Light System functions. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * Vehicles with trailer hitch: a fuse may be defective. **NOTE** Electrical fuses ▶ Observe the information in the supplement. You may otherwise fail to recognise dangers. ▶ Check the fuses and replace any blown fuses (see "Fuse assignment" supplement). If the display continues to show the message: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps

Indicator and warning lamps on the instrument cluster

Some systems will perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the engine has been started or during a journey.

Safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	*The red warning lamp for the restraint system is on while the engine is running. The restraint system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Pay attention to the display messages. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the restraint system and its components checked by a qualified specialist workshop immediately. You can find further information about the restraint system and its components in "Occupant safety".
 Brake system warning lamp  ABS warning lamp	*The ABS and brake warning lamps are on while the engine is running. EBD is not available due to a malfunction. As a result, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as their driving safety systems are not available. ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated and additional driving systems may have been switched off automatically. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Switch off the engine, wait a while and restart the engine. ▶ Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Brake system warning lamp	*The red brake system warning lamp is on while the engine is running. There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
 ABS warning lamp	*The yellow ABS warning lamp is on while the engine is running. ABS has been switched off due to a malfunction. As a result, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as their driving safety systems have also been switched off. ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated and additional driving systems may have been switched off automatically. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Switch off the engine, wait a while and restart the engine. ▶ Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. If the ABS control unit is defective, other systems may be available only with restrictions or may be unavailable.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP warning lamp	*The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® or traction control intervenes because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel is spinning. Cruise control has been automatically switched off. ▶ When pulling away, accelerate only as much as is necessary. ▶ Accelerate less while driving. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not switch off ESP®. In exceptional cases, it may be better to switch off ESP®(→ page 139).
 ESP warning lamp	*The yellow ESP warning lamp® is on while the engine is running. ESP®, BAS, hill start assist, ESP® trailer stabilization and Crosswind Assist are not available due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated and additional driving systems may have been switched off automatically. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Switch off the engine, wait a while and restart the engine. ▶ Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 ESP OFF warning lamp	*The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is on while the engine is running or the ECO start-stop function is active. ESP® has been switched off. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Switch ESP® on again. In exceptional cases, it may be better to switch off ESP®(→ page 139).

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be switched on: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belt

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp	*The red seat belt warning lamp lights up or flashes after the engine has started. A warning tone may also sound. For certain countries only: The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for a maximum of six seconds after the ignition has been switched on. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 17).
 Seat belt warning lamp	*The red warning lamp for the seat belt lights up after the engine starts as soon as the driver's or front passenger door has been closed. The driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 17). The warning lamp will go out. In vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag deactivation, there are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Take the objects off the front passenger seat and stow them in a well-secured place. The warning lamp will go out.
 Seat belt warning lamp	*The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened. You are driving at a speed greater than 25 km/h or have briefly exceeded 25 km/h. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 17). The warning lamp and the intermittent warning tone go out In vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag deactivation, there are objects on the front passenger seat. You are driving at a speed greater than 25 km/h or have briefly exceeded 25 km/h. ▶ Take the objects off the front passenger seat and stow them in a well-secured place. The warning lamp and the intermittent warning tone go out

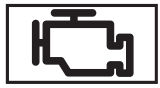
Driving systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Warning lamp for distance warning function	*The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the selected speed. ▶ Increase the distance to the vehicle in front.
 Warning lamp for distance warning function	*The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds. You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle on your anticipated route at excessive speed. ▶ Be ready to apply the brakes immediately. ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. If necessary, apply the brakes or avoid an obstacle. You can find further information about the distance warning function in "Active Brake Assist" (→ page 142).

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering system warning lamp	*The red power steering system warning lamp is on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. The power assistance for the steering may be malfunctioning. You may need to use more force to steer. ▶ Carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.
 Door indicator lamp	*The yellow "door open" indicator lamp is lit. A door is not fully closed. Close all the doors.
 Clutch pedal indicator lamp	*The yellow clutch pedal indicator lamp is lit when the ignition is switched on. You are attempting to start the engine and the clutch pedal is not fully depressed. Depress the clutch pedal as far as it will go for the starting procedure.
 Tachograph warning lamp	*The yellow tachograph indicator lamp is lit. The tachograph (TCO) has malfunctioned, e.g. due to invalid data or a missing driver card. Possible causes of malfunctions can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine diagnostics warning lamp	*The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is on while the engine is running. There may be a malfunction in the following vehicle systems: • engine management • injection • exhaust system • ignition system (in vehicles with a petrol engine) • fuel system This can cause the emissions limit values to be exceeded and the engine to run in emergency mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp	*The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp is on while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.
 Coolant warning lamp	* In vehicles without steering-wheel buttons, the coolant temperature display is at the start of the bar display (⟶ page 172). In vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, the coolant temperature display on the instrument cluster is at the start of the scale. The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature display is defective. The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. If the coolant is too hot, the engine may be damaged. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving! ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant warning lamp	*The red coolant warning lamp is on while the engine is running. The coolant level is too low. If the coolant level is correct, the air supply to the engine radiator may be impaired or the radiator's electric fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is not being adequately cooled. ▶ Pay attention to the display messages. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and top up with coolant, complying with the instructions (⟶ page 214).

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the coolant has to be topped up frequently, have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Ensure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not impaired, e.g. by a plastic bag picked up from the road. ▶ Check the coolant temperature: • In vehicles without steering-wheel buttons, via the display on the on-board computer • In vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, via the analogue display on the instrument cluster ▶ Do not restart the engine until the coolant temperature is below the specified maximum value. If you do, the engine may be damaged. ▶ Drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Avoid high engine loads, e.g. driving on hilly roads or stop-and-go driving. During normal driving and if the coolant level is correct, the coolant temperature display is permitted to rise to the following maximum values: • in vehicles with front-wheel drive, up to 110 °C • in vehicles with rear-wheel drive, up to 120 °C
 Coolant warning lamp	*The red coolant warning lamp is on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. The coolant temperature has exceeded the maximum value specified below. The air supply to the radiator may be impaired or the coolant level may be too low. The engine has not been sufficiently cooled and may be damaged. ⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▶ Pay attention to the display messages. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and top up with coolant, complying with the instructions (⟶ page 214). ▶ If the coolant has to be topped up frequently, have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Ensure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not impaired, e.g. by a plastic bag picked up from the road. ▶ Check the coolant temperature:

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• In vehicles without steering-wheel buttons, via the display on the on-board computer . • In vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, via the analogue display on the instrument cluster ▶ If the coolant temperature is below the maximum value specified below, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid high engine loads, e.g. driving on hilly roads or stop-and-go driving. During normal driving and if the coolant level is correct, the coolant temperature display is permitted to rise to the following maximum values: • in vehicles with front-wheel drive, up to 110°C • in vehicles with rear-wheel drive, up to 120°C

Tyres

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp	*The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is on. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected a loss of pressure in at least one tyre. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Pay attention to the display messages. ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, replace the wheel (→ page 251). ▶ Check the tyre pressure (→ page 246). In vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, you can check the tyre pressure electronically (→ page 247). ▶ Correct the tyre pressure as necessary.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp	*The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Pay attention to the display messages. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), Anti-lock braking system ... 139

Accepting/rejecting calls ... 178

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode ... 103

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function, Driving system, Roll away protection ... 150

Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (control panel) ... 103

Active Brake Assist
- Function/notes ... 142

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, Adaptive cruise control, Automatic distance adjustment, DISTRONIC, Distance adjustment, Distance control, Driving system
- Calling up a speed ... 148
- Displays ... 149
- Function ... 146
- Increasing/decreasing speed ... 148
- Lever ... 148
- Requirements: ... 148
- Selecting ... 148
- Storing a speed ... 148
- Switching off/deactivating ... 148
- Switching on/activating ... 148
- System limitations ... 146

Active headlamps ... 83

Active Parking Assist, Driving system, Parking assistance systems
- Exiting a parking space ... 156
- Function ... 154
- Parking ... 156
- System limitations ... 154

Adaptive brake lights ... 144

Adaptive Highbeam Assist
- Function ... 85
- Switching on/off ... 85

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
- Function ... 85
- Switching on/off ... 86

AdBlue®, Additives (AdBlue®), Reducing agent ... 134, 263
- Additive ... 134, 263
- Displaying the fill level ... 135, 174
- Displaying the level (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons) ... 173
- Filling capacity ... 264
- Purity ... 134, 263
- Topping up ... 135

Add-on equipment ... 6

Add-on equipment guidelines ... 6

Additional turn signal light ... 89

Additive, Additives (engine oil), Lubricant additives
- AdBlue® ... 134, 263
- Engine oil ... 264

Additives
- Fuel ... 261

Air recirculation button
- Convenience opening/closing ... 104

Airbag, Occupant safety ... 18
- Activation ... 15
- Front airbag (driver, co-driver) ... 18
- Installation locations ... 18
- Overview ... 18
- PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp ... 21
- Protection impaired ... 19
- Protection provided ... 18
- Side airbag ... 18
- Window airbag ... 18

Airflow
- Setting (automatic climate control) ... 102
- Setting (heating/air conditioning) ... 102

All-wheel drive
- Notes ... 129

Animals
- Pets in the vehicle ... 35

Anti-theft protection
- Immobiliser ... 54

Aquaplaning ... 120

Ashtrays
- In the windscreen stowage compartment ... 78

ASSYST (Active Service System)
- Battery disconnection periods ... 208
- Displaying the service due date ... 207, 208
- Function ... 207
- Regular maintenance work ... 208
- Special service requirements ... 208

ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system), Alarm system, Anti-theft Alarm system
- Function ... 54
- Interior motion sensor function ... 56
- Priming/deactivating the interior motion sensor ... 56
- Stopping the alarm ... 55
- Switching tow-away protection on/off ... 55
- Tow-away protection function ... 55

Attachments..... 6

ATTENTION ASSIST, Alertness assistant, Driving system, Drowsiness detection, Fatigue detection
- Activating/deactivating..... 158
- Function..... 157
- System limitations..... 157

Audio system (on-board computer)..... 177

Automatic dipped beam..... 81

Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function)..... 123

Automatic engine stop (ECO start/stop function)..... 123

Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff, Automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system, Occupant safety, PASSENGER AIR BAG status display..... 20, 21
- Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system..... 20
- PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp..... 21

Automatic measures after an accident, Occupant safety..... 23

Automatic transmission
- DIRECT SELECT lever..... 125
- Drive program display..... 128
- Drive programs..... 128
- DYNAMIC SELECT switch..... 128
- Engage park position..... 127
- Engaging drive position..... 127
- Engaging neutral..... 126
- Engaging reverse gear..... 126
- Kickdown..... 129
- Manual gear changing..... 129
- Restricting the shift range..... 127
- Steering wheel gearshift paddles..... 129
- Transmission position display..... 125
- Transmission positions..... 125

Auxiliary heating, Engine pre-heating, Stationary heater..... 106
- Notes..... 106

Auxiliary warm-air heater, Stationary heating
- Function..... 110
- Operating the switch clock..... 111
- Overview, timer..... 110
- Problems..... 114
- Setting the switch-on time..... 111
- Switching on/off by remote control..... 112

Axle load..... 259

B

Ball coupling
- Attaching..... 162

Ball neck
- Removing..... 163

BAS (Brake Assist System), Brake Assist System, Brake Assistance..... 139

Battery
- Care..... 226
- Charging..... 226
- Charging a vehicle battery..... 226
- Connecting and fitting the auxiliary battery..... 230
- Connecting and fitting the starter battery..... 230
- Disconnecting and removing the auxiliary battery..... 229
- Disconnecting and removing the starter battery..... 229
- Jump-starting (vehicle)..... 226
- Key..... 37
- Notes (vehicle)..... 225
- Remote control (stationary heating/ventilation)..... 108, 113

Blind Spot Assist, Driving system
- Activating/deactivating..... 159
- Function..... 158
- System limitations..... 158

Bluetooth® audio
- Information..... 194

Bluetooth® settings (multimedia system)... 184

Bottle holder..... 77

Brake
- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 139
- Activating/deactivating the HOLD function..... 150
- Active Brake Assist..... 142
- Adaptive brake lights..... 144
- BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 139
- Braking with parking brake:..... 118
- Downhill gradient..... 118
- Driving notes..... 117, 118
- EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)..... 142
- Heavy and light loads..... 118
- HOLD function..... 150
- New brake discs and brake pads/linings..... 118
- New/replaced brakepads/brake discs..... 116
- Restricted braking effect (salt-treated roads)..... 118

Running-in notes ... 116
Wet road surfaces ... 118

Brake fluid
Notes ... 265

Brakeforce Distribution
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) ... 142

Brakes
Post-collision brake ... 23

Breakdown
Changing a wheel ... 251
Recovering vehicle ... 233
Tow starting ... 236
Towing away ... 233
Transporting the vehicle ... 234
Vehicle stuck ... 233

C

Car wash (care) ... 215

Care, Car wash, Cleaning
Car wash ... 215
Carpet ... 219
Display ... 219
Exterior lighting ... 218
High-pressure cleaner ... 216
Matt finish ... 217
Paint ... 217
Plastic trim ... 219
Real wood/trim elements ... 219
Reversing camera ... 218
Roof lining ... 219
Seat belt ... 219
Seat cover ... 219
Sensors ... 218
Tailpipes ... 218
Trailer hitch ... 218
Washing by hand ... 217
Wheels/rims ... 218
Windows ... 218
Wiper blades ... 218

Carpet (care) ... 219

Carrier systems
Notes ... 205

Changing a wheel
Lowering the vehicle ... 253
Preparing ... 251
Raising the vehicle ... 252
Removing a wheel ... 253

Changing bulbs, Changing a bulb, Changing lamps
Additional turn signal light ... 89
Light bulb types halogen headlamps ... 88
Notes ... 87

Changing gears, Selecting a gear
Manually ... 129

Changing settings on the on-board computer (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons) ... 179

Changing settings on the on-board computer (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons) ... 173

Charging
Battery ... 226
Mobile phone (wireless) ... 79

Child safety lock
Hinged windows ... 35

Child safety lock (doors) ... 34

Child seat
Approval categories ... 27
Attaching (notes) ... 27
Basic instructions ... 23
Front passenger seat (notes) ... 33
Front passenger seat (without automatic airbag shutoff) ... 32
ISOFIX (fitting) ... 29
Notes on risks and dangers ... 24
Recommended child restraint systems ... 26
Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems ... 30
Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems ... 28
Securing on the co-driver seat ... 33
Securing on the rear seat ... 32
Top Tether ... 30

Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle ... 24
Basic instructions ... 23

Cigarette lighter
Front centre console ... 78

Climate control
Activating/deactivating ... 100
Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode ... 103
Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (control panel) ... 103
Adjusting the air vents ... 105
Air distribution settings ... 102
Auxiliary heating ... 106
Auxiliary warm-air heater ... 110
Demisting the windscreen ... 103
Demisting windows ... 103
Hot-water auxiliary heater ... 106
Refrigerant ... 266
Setting automatic mode ... 101

Setting the air distribution..... 102
Setting the airflow..... 102
Setting the temperature..... 102
Switching residual heat utilisation on/off..... 104
Switching the A/C function on or off... 101
Switching the rear window heater on/off..... 104
TEMPMATIC control panel..... 99
THERMOTRONIC control panel..... 100
Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening)..... 50

Comfort rear bench seat
Adjusting the seat backrest..... 65
Installing and removing..... 67

Configuring sound settings (multimedia system)..... 186

Connecting Android Auto™..... 192

Connecting Apple CarPlay™..... 192

Convenience closing..... 50

Convenience opening..... 50

Convenience opening/closing..... 104

Conversions..... 6

Coolant
Checking level..... 214
Filling capacities..... 266
Topping up..... 214

Coolant (engine)
Displaying the temperature (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons)..... 172
Notes..... 265

Copyright..... 13

Cornering light..... 83

Crosswind Assist
Function/notes..... 141

Cruise control, Driving system, Setting the speed
Activating..... 145
Calling up a speed..... 145
Deactivating..... 145
Function..... 144
Lever..... 145
Requirements..... 145
Selecting..... 145
Setting a speed..... 145
Storing a speed..... 145
System limitations..... 144

Cup holders
Cockpit overview..... 77
Inserting in the rear passenger compartment..... 78

D

DAB radio..... 194

Data recording (vehicle)..... 12

Daytime running lights, Constant headlamp mode
Switching on/off..... 81

Declaration of conformity
Electromagnetic compatibility..... 8
Jack..... 9
Wireless vehicle components..... 8

Demisting windscreen..... 103

Destination
Editing intermediate destinations..... 191

Destination entry
Adding or removing short commands.. 189
Displaying current location information..... 188
Displaying or deleting last destinations..... 188
Notes..... 186
Saving and deleting destinations..... 189
Searching for and entering destinations..... 187
Selecting a POI..... 188

Diagnostics connection, On-board diagnostics interface..... 9

Diesel
Low outside temperatures..... 262
Notes..... 262

Dimming the inside mirror..... 96

Dipped beam
Switching on/off..... 81

DIRECT SELECT lever, Selector lever
Engaging drive position..... 127
Engaging neutral..... 126
Engaging park position automatically... 127
Engaging reverse gear..... 126
Function..... 125
Selecting park position..... 127

Display (care)..... 219

Display (multimedia system)
Operating..... 184

Display (on-board computer)..... 169

Display message, Fault message, Message (multifunction display)
Calling up (on-board computer)..... 271
Notes..... 271

Display settings (multimedia system) 185
Displaying location information 188
Distance warning function 142
Activating/deactivating 143
Door
Locking (emergency key element) 41
Unlocking (emergency key element) 41
Drive program display 128
Driving characteristics (unusual) 239
Driving instructions
Foreign trip (information) 118
Driving notes
Brake subject to load 118
Braking 118
Downhill gradient 118
General driving tips 117
New brake discs and brake pads/linings 118
Parking brake 118
Restricted braking effect (salt-treated roads) 118
Running-in notes 116
Transport by rail 118
Wet road surfaces 118
Driving Safety System
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 139
Adaptive brake lights 144
BAS (Brake Assist System) 139
Cameras 138
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) 142
ESP® Crosswind Assist 141
ESP® trailer stabilisation 141
Overview 139
Radar and ultrasonic sensors 138
Responsibility 138
Driving tips
Aquaplaning 120
Driving in winter 120
Driving off-road 120
Driving on flooded roads 120
Driving on wet roads 120
Mountainous terrain 123
DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)
Activating/deactivating 130
Notes 130
DYNAMIC SELECT, Drive programs, Programs
Drive program display 128
Drive programs 128
Function 128
Operating 128
Selecting the drive program 128

E

E10 261
EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature
Folding the EASY-ENTRY section forwards and back (rear bench seat) 64
Installing and removing the EASY-ENTRY section (rear bench seat) 64
Using (rear bench seat) 64
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) 142
ECO start/stop function, Stop/start function
Automatic engine start 123
Automatic engine stop 123
Operation 123
Switching on/off 124
Electric sliding door
Function 42
Opening/closing from the outside 44
Opening/closing with the door handle 44
Opening/closing with the key 44
Problems 45
Programming the key 44
Programming the key button 44
Resetting 44
Electrical sliding door
Opening with button 43
Electromagnetic compatibility (declaration of conformity) 8
Electronics 258
Emergency
Fire extinguisher 221
First-aid kit (soft-sided) 221
Removing the warning triangle 221
Safety vest 221
Setting up the warning triangle 221
Emergency braking
Manual parking brake 138
Emergency engine start 236
Emergency key element
Locking door 41
Removing/inserting 37
Unlocking door 41
Engaging drive position (automatic transmission) 127
Engaging neutral (automatic transmission) 126
Engaging reverse gear 126

Engine
ECO start/stop function ... 123
Engine number ... 259
Parking ... 136
Problems ... 134
Starting (key) ... 116
Starting assistance ... 226
Engine electronics (notes ... 258
Engine number ... 259
Engine oil
Additive ... 264
Checking the oil level using the on-board computer ... 210, 212
Checking the oil level with a dipstick ... 211
Filling capacity ... 264
Topping up ... 212
Engine output
Notes on changes ... 10
Environmental protection
Notes ... 5
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles ... 5
ERA-GLONASS test mode
Starting/ending ... 224
ESP®
Crosswind Assist ... 141
Trailer stabilisation ... 141
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), ESC (Electronic Stability Control), Electronic Stability Program, Handling control system
Activating/deactivating ... 140, 141
Function/notes ... 139
Exterior lighting (Care) ... 218

F

Factory settings (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons) ... 179
Factory settings (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons) ... 173
Filling up the windscreen washing system ... 215
Fire extinguisher ... 221
First-aid kit (soft-sided) ... 221
Fitting/removing the cover in the front wheel arch ... 88
Flat tyre ... 224
Changing a wheel ... 251
Notes ... 224
Fog light (extended range) ... 84
Foil covering
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 138
Folding table, Table
Installing and removing ... 75
Moving ... 75
Using ... 77
Foreign trip
Instructions ... 118
Free software ... 13
Frequencies
Mobile phone ... 258
Two-way radio ... 258
Front airbag (driver, co-driver) ... 18
Front door
Opening (from inside) ... 39
Unlocking (from inside) ... 39
Front seats
Rotate ... 61
Fuel, Additives (fuel)
Additives ... 261
Diesel ... 262
E10 ... 261
Flexible fuel vehicles ... 261
Fuel reserve ... 263
Low outside temperatures ... 262
Petrol ... 261
Problems ... 134
Quality (diesel) ... 262
Quality (petrol) ... 261
Refuelling ... 131
Sulphur content ... 261
Tank capacity ... 263
Fuel consumption
Displaying current (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons) ... 172
Displaying the average (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons) ... 175
Displaying the average (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons) ... 172
Fuses ... 236

G

Gearshift lever ... 124
Gearshift recommendation ... 125, 129
General operating permit number (EU) ... 259
Glasses compartment ... 74
Glove compartment
Opening and closing ... 74
Gross mass ... 259

H

Hazard warning lights ... 82
Switching on/off ... 82
Head restraint
Adjusting mechanically ... 71
Head restraints
Adjusting the front electrically ... 72
Headlamp flasher, Combination switch ... 82
Heating system (control panel) ... 98
High beam, Combination switch
Activating/deactivating ... 82
High-pressure cleaner (care) ... 216
Highbeam
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 85
Hill start assist, Starting-off aid ... 149
Hinged windows
Child safety lock ... 35
HOLD function, Driving system, Roll away protection ... 150
Hot-water auxiliary heater
Displays (remote control) ... 108
Function ... 106
Problems ... 110
Switching on/off by remote control ... 108
Switching on/off with on-board computer ... 109
Switching on/off with the button ... 107

I

Identification plate
Engine ... 259
Refrigerant ... 266
Vehicle ... 259
Ignition lock ... 116
Immobiliser ... 54
Implied warranty (vehicle) ... 11
Indicator, Combination switch, Direction indicator
Activating/deactivating ... 82
Installations ... 6
Instrument cluster
Adjusting the lighting ... 171
Displays ... 166
Indicator lamps ... 303
Notes ... 166
Overview ... 166
Instrument lighting, Dashboard lighting ... 171
Intelligent Light System
Active headlamps ... 83
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 85
Cornering light ... 83
Motorway mode ... 83
Overview ... 83
Switching on/off ... 84
Interior lighting
Setting ... 87
Interior motion sensor
Function ... 56
Priming/deactivating ... 56
Intermediate destination
Modifying ... 191
ISOFIX child seat securing system
Fitting ... 29
Seats suitable for attaching ... 28

J

Jack
Declaration of conformity ... 9
Jump-start connection point, Starting assistance ... 226

K

Key, Ignition key, Vehicle key
Battery ... 37
Convenience opening ... 104
Emergency key element ... 37
Functions ... 36
Key ring attachment ... 37
Overview ... 36
Problem ... 38
Programming the button for the electric sliding door ... 44
Start the vehicle ... 116
Unlocking setting ... 36
Key positions ... 116

L

Lane Keeping Assist, Adaptive, Driving system, Standard
Activating/deactivating ... 160
Function ... 159
Sensitivity ... 160
Language settings (multimedia system) ... 185
Lashing points ... 199
Information ... 269
Lashing straps
Securing a load ... 200

Last destinations
Selecting or deleting..... 188
Light switch (overview)..... 81
Lighting
Adjusting the instrument lighting..... 171
Intelligent Light System..... 83
Lights, Exterior lighting
Active headlamps..... 83
Adaptive Highbeam Assist..... 85
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus..... 85
Automatic dipped beam..... 81
Combination switch..... 82
Cornering light..... 83
Dipped beam..... 81
Fog light (extended range)..... 84
Hazard warning lamps..... 82
Headlamp flasher..... 82
High beam..... 82
Indicator..... 82
Light switch..... 81
Motorway mode..... 83
Parking light..... 81
Range..... 82
Rear fog light..... 81
Responsibility with lighting systems..... 81
Standing light..... 81
Limiter, Driving system, Maximum speed, Setting a speed limit
Activating..... 145
Calling up a speed..... 145
Deactivating..... 145
Function..... 144
Lever..... 145
Passive..... 144
Permanent setting..... 146
Requirements..... 145
Selecting..... 145
Setting a speed..... 145
Storing a speed..... 145
System limitations..... 144
Limiting speed..... 118
Load distribution..... 197
Load protection net..... 202
Load securing
Fitting and removing tie-down eyes..... 201
Lashing points..... 199
Lashing straps..... 200
Notes..... 198
Load securing aid
Luggage compartment partition..... 203
Removing/fitting a load protection net..... 202
Loading guidelines..... 196
Luggage compartment partition..... 203
Folding up/down..... 203
Removing/fitting..... 203
Stowage compartments..... 203
Lumbar support (4-way), Back support..... 60

M

M+S tyres..... 239
Main beam
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus..... 85
Maintenance
Notes..... 207
Malfunction
Restraint system..... 14
Manual parking brake, Handbrake (manual), Parking brake (manual)
Applying/releasing..... 137
Emergency braking..... 138
Manual transmission
Engaging reverse gear..... 124
Using the gearshift lever..... 124
Map
Adjusting..... 192
Using..... 191
Matt finish (cleaning instructions)..... 217
Media mode
Connecting USB devices..... 194
Overview of the media menu..... 193
Starting media playback..... 194
Supported format and data storage media..... 193
Medical aids..... 11
Memory function (seat)..... 60
Menu overview (on-board computer)..... 171
Mercedes me
Information..... 181
Mercedes me connect
Breakdown assistance call via the breakdown assistance button..... 182
Information..... 181
Making a call via the overhead control panel..... 182
Transferred data..... 182
Mercedes PRO
Information..... 181
Mercedes PRO connect
Breakdown assistance call via the breakdown assistance button..... 182

Information... 181
Making a call via the overhead control panel... 182
Transferred data... 182

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system, Help call
Automatic emergency call... 222
Information... 222
Information on data transfer... 224
Manual emergency call... 223
Overview... 222
Self-diagnosis (Russia)... 224
Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode... 224

Message memory... 271

Mirrors
Adjusting the inside mirror... 96

Mobile phone, Two-way radio telephone
Frequencies... 258
Transmission output (maximum)... 258
Wireless charging... 80

Model series... 259

Motorway mode... 83

Mounting a load... 196

Multifunction display (on-board computer)... 169

Multimedia system
Adjusting the volume... 194
Anti-theft protection... 183
Calling up applications... 184
Calling up functions... 184
Calling up the tool menu... 186
Configuring basic settings... 184
Configuring Bluetooth® settings... 184
Configuring display settings... 185
Configuring language settings... 185
Configuring navigation settings... 184
Configuring notification settings... 185
Configuring smartphone settings... 184
Configuring sound settings... 186
Functions overview... 183
Operating safety... 183
Operating temperature... 183
Overview of the control panel... 183
Setting smartphone functions... 192
Text messages... 184

N

Navigation... 176
Configuring settings... 184
Overview... 186
Updating maps... 195

Notes
Carrier systems... 205
Maintenance... 207

Notification settings (multimedia system)... 185

O

Odometer
Displaying (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons)... 172

On-board computer
Adjusting stationary heater/ventilation... 109
Displaying the service due date... 207, 208
Menu overview... 171
Multifunction display... 169
Operation (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)... 168
Operation (vehicles without steering-wheel buttons)... 167
Overview (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)... 168
Overview (vehicles without steering-wheel buttons)... 167

On-board computer (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons)
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment... 179
Assistance menu... 174
Audio menu... 177
Digital speedometer... 175
Displaying the AdBlue® level... 174
Factory settings... 179
Navigation menu... 176
Selecting the permanent display function... 179
Selecting the unit of measurement for distance... 179
Service menu... 174
Setting the display language... 179
Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor... 179
Setting the surround lighting... 179
Setting the time and date... 179
Settings menu... 179
Showing the range... 175
Status overview of driving systems... 174
Telephone menu... 178
Trip menu... 175

On-board computer (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons)
AdBlue® level... 173
Coolant temperature display... 172
Current fuel consumption... 172

Factory settings ... 173
Odometer ... 172
Recuperation display ... 172
Selecting the permanent display function ... 173
Selecting the unit of measurement for distance ... 173
Setting the display language ... 173
Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor ... 173
Setting the time and date ... 173
Settings menu ... 173
Trip computer ... 172
Trip distance ... 172

On-board electronics
Engine electronics ... 258
Notes ... 258
Two-way radios ... 258

Open-source software ... 13

Opening and closing the pop-out windows ... 49

Opening and closing the sliding windows ... 50

Opening/closing the bonnet ... 208

Operating fluids
AdBlue® ... 263
Additives (fuel) ... 261
Brake fluid ... 265
Coolant (engine) ... 265
Engine oil ... 264
Fuel (diesel) ... 262
Fuel (petrol) ... 261
Notes ... 260
Windscreen washer fluid ... 266

Operating safety
Changes in the engine power output ... 10
Declaration of conformity (electromagnetic compatibility) ... 8
Declaration of conformity (Jack) ... 9
Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components) ... 8
Information ... 7

Operating sun visor ... 96

Original parts ... 5

Outside mirrors, Rear-view mirror
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) ... 96
Folding in/out ... 95
Setting ... 95

Overhead control panel
Adjusting the interior lighting ... 87

Owner's Manual (vehicle equipment) ... 7

P

Paint (cleaning instructions) ... 217

Paint code ... 259

Panorama sliding sunroof
Notes ... 51

Panoramic roof
Opening and closing the roller sunblind ... 52

Park position
Engaging ... 127
Engaging automatically ... 127

Parking light ... 81

Parking up ... 138

PARKTRONIC, Parking aid
Activating ... 153
Deactivating ... 153
Function ... 151

Permissible axle load ... 259

Permissible gross mass ... 259

Permitted towing methods ... 231

Petrol ... 261

Pets in the vehicle, Occupant safety ... 35

Phone book ... 178

Placing a call (smartphone) ... 192

Plastic trim (care) ... 219

POI
Selecting ... 188

Post-collision brake, Occupant safety ... 23

Power supply
Activating ... 116

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection), Anticipatory occupant protection, Anticipatory occupant protection system, Occupant safety ... 22
Function ... 22
Reversing measures ... 23

Q

QR code (rescue card) ... 12

Qualified specialist workshop, Authorised workshop, Dealership, Mercedes-Benz service centre, Service centre, Workshop ... 10

R

Radar and ultrasonic sensors
Damage ... 138

Radio
Setting a station ... 194
Setting DAB stations ... 194
Storing radio stations ... 195
Switching traffic announcements on/off ... 195

Rain sensor
Setting the sensitivity (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons) ... 179
Setting the sensitivity (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons) ... 173

Range
Displaying (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons) ... 175

REACH regulation ... 11

Real wood (care) ... 219

Rear and load compartment lamps
Replacing bulbs ... 91

Rear bench seat
Folding forwards and backwards ... 66
Moving ... 65
Moving the seat/bunk combination ... 69
Notes ... 62
Notes on the seat/bunk combination ... 68

Rear doors
Opening and closing (from inside) ... 47
Opening and closing (from outside) ... 46

Rear fog light ... 81

Rear seats
Notes ... 62

Rear window wiper
Replacing ... 94
Switching on/off ... 93

Rear-end doors
To 180° or 270° ... 47

Refrigerant (air conditioning)
Notes ... 266

Refuel
Topping up AdBlue® ... 135

Refuelling
Displaying the AdBlue® level ... 135
Refuelling the vehicle ... 131

Registration
Vehicle ... 10

Regulating headlamp range ... 82

Remote control (stationary heating/ventilation)
Changing the battery ... 108, 113
Displays ... 108
Setting ... 108, 112

Replacing a wheel
Fitting a new wheel ... 253

Replacing bulbs
Daytime running lights ... 88
Front headlamp ... 88
High beam ... 88
Low beam ... 88
Rear and load compartment lamps ... 91
Standing/parking lights ... 88
Surround lighting ... 91
Tail lamp types ... 89
Tail lamps ... 90
Turn signal light ... 88

Rescue card ... 12

Residual heat utilisation
Switching on/off ... 104

Restraint system, Occupant safety ... 14
Basic instructions for children ... 23
Function in an accident ... 15
Functionality ... 14
Malfunction ... 14
Protection impaired ... 14
Protection provided ... 14
Self-test ... 14
Warning lamps ... 14

Restricting the shift range ... 127

Reverse warning device
Notes ... 151

Reversing camera, Camera, Driving system
Care ... 218
Function ... 153

Rims (care) ... 218

Roller sunblind
Panoramic roof ... 52

Roof lining (care) ... 219

Roof rack ... 270

Route
Calculating ... 190
Notes ... 189
Planning with myTrips ... 191
Selecting a detour ... 190
Selecting options ... 190
Starting and ending ... 189

Running-in notes ... 116

S

Safety vest ... 221

Seat
Adjusting (electrically) ... 59

Setting 57

Seat anchorage 62

Seat belt, Belt, Belt warning, Occupant safety 15
- Adjusting the height 17
- Care 219
- Fastening 17
- Protection impaired 16
- Protection provided 15
- Releasing 17
- Seat belt adjustment (function) 17
- Warning lamps 17

Seat belt adjustment
- Function 17
- switching on/off (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons) 179

Seat belt tensioners
- Activation 15

Seat cover (care) 219

Seat/bunk combination
- Folding up the bed extension 69
- Installing and removing stowage compartments 75
- Installing and removing the bed extension 69
- Moving 65, 69
- Notes 68
- Setting up/folding away the berth 69

Seating variants 62

Seats
- 4-way lumbar support 60
- Adjusting armrests 62
- Adjusting the head restraints mechanically 71
- Correct driver's seat position 57
- Operating the memory function 60
- Rotate (front seat) 61

Securing luggage 196

Self-test
- Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff 21

Sensors (care) 218

Service interval display, Service, Vehicle maintenance
- Function/notes 207

Service products
- Refrigerant (air conditioning) 266

Setting the date (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons) 179

Setting the date (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons) 173

Setting the language (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons) 179

Setting the language (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons) 173

Setting the time (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons) 179

Setting the time (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons) 173

Setting units on the on-board computer (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons) 179

Setting units on the on-board computer (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons) 173

Shifting gears
- Gearshift recommendation 125, 129

Short commands (destination entry) 189

Short-distance trips 117

Showing traffic information 191

Side airbag 18

Side window, Power windows, Windows
- Closing 48
- Closing (all) 48
- Closing using the key 50
- Convenience closing 50
- Convenience opening 50
- Opening 48
- Opening (all) 48
- Opening with the key 50
- Problems 51

Side windows
- Adjusting 50

Sliding door
- B-pillar door sill (button) 43
- Centre console (button) 43
- Child safety lock 34
- Closing (from inside) 41
- Closing (from outside) 41
- Opening (from inside) 41
- Opening (from outside) 41

Sliding sunroof
- Closing 52
- Notes 51
- Opening 52
- Problem 54

Smartphone
- Configuring settings 184
- Pairing 192
- Placing a call 192
- Setting functions 192

Snow chains, Anti-skid chains..... 240
Socket (12 V), 12 V socket
Front centre console..... 79
Spare wheel
Fitting/removing..... 256
Notes..... 255
Specialist workshop..... 10
Speed limitation, winter tyres
Setting..... 146
Speedometer..... 166
Standard rear bench seat
Installing and removing..... 70
Standing light..... 81
Stationary heating/ventilation
Adjusting (on-board computer)..... 109
Displays (remote control)..... 108
Setting (remote control)..... 108, 112
Steering wheel
Adjusting..... 73
Steering wheel gearshift paddles, Shift paddles..... 129
Stopping the alarm (ATA)..... 55
Stowage compartment in the rear, Tool..... 237
Stowage compartment in the seat base, Tool..... 237
Stowage space
Glasses compartment..... 74
Stowage space in the load compartment, Tool..... 238
Sulphur content..... 261
Summer tyres..... 239
Surround lighting
setting (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons)..... 179
SVHC (substances of very high concern)..... 11
Switch clock
Overview..... 110
Switch-off delay time
setting (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons)..... 179
Switching on the ignition..... 116
Switching seat heating on/off..... 72
Switching the A/C function on or off..... 101
Switching the rear window heater on/off... 104

T

Tail lamps (replacing bulbs)..... 90
Tailgate
Opening and closing..... 45
Opening in an emergency..... 45
Tailpipes (care)..... 218
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles (environmental protection), Recycling..... 5
Tank capacity
Fuel..... 263
Reserve (fuel)..... 263
Tank content
AdBlue®..... 264
Technical data
Information..... 258
Mounting dimensions (trailer hitch)..... 268
Notes (trailer hitch)..... 268
Tyre pressure monitor..... 248
Vehicle identification plate..... 259
Telephone..... 178
Wireless charging (mobile phone)..... 80
Temperature
Coolant (display in the on-board computer)..... 172
Setting (heating/air conditioning system)..... 102
TEMPMATIC (control panel)..... 99
THERMOTRONIC (control panel)..... 100
Tie-down eyes..... 201
Top Tether..... 30
Touchscreen (media display)
Operating..... 184
Tow starting..... 236
Tow-away protection
Function..... 55
Switching on/off..... 55
Towing away..... 233
Raised front or rear axle..... 234
Towing eye
Fitting/removing..... 235
Storage location..... 235
Towing methods..... 231
Traffic announcements
Switching on/off..... 195
Trailer hitch
Attaching the ball coupling..... 162
Care..... 218
General notes..... 268
Information about trailer operation..... 160
Mounting dimensions..... 268
Removing the ball neck..... 163

Socket ... 163

Trailer loads ... 268

Trailer operation
- Attaching the ball coupling ... 162
- Coupling/Decoupling the trailer ... 163
- Notes ... 160
- Permissible axle load ... 259
- Removing the ball neck ... 163
- Socket ... 163
- Trailer loads ... 268

Trailer stabilisation ... 141

Transmission position display ... 125

Transport by rail ... 118

Transporting (vehicle breakdown) ... 234

Trim element (care) ... 219

Trip computer
- Resetting (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons) ... 175
- Resetting (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons) ... 172

Trip distance
- Resetting (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons) ... 172

Turn signal light
- Additional turn signal light ... 89

Two-way radios
- Frequencies ... 258
- Installation notes ... 258
- Transmission output (maximum) ... 258

Tyre pressure, Air pressure ... 246
- Checking (manually) ... 246
- Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) ... 247
- Notes ... 241
- Restarting the tyre pressure monitor ... 247
- Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) ... 246
- Tyre pressure table ... 241

Tyre pressure monitor
- Checking the tyre pressures ... 247
- Checking the tyre temperature ... 247
- Function ... 246
- Restarting ... 247
- Technical data ... 248

Tyre pressure table ... 241

Tyre temperature
- Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) ... 247
- Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) ... 246

Tyre tread ... 239

Tyres
- Checking ... 239
- Checking the tyre pressure (manually) ... 246
- Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) ... 247
- Direction of rotation ... 251
- Fitting ... 253
- Flat tyre ... 224
- M+S tyres ... 239
- Noise ... 239
- Notes on fitting ... 249
- Removing ... 253
- Replacing ... 249, 251
- Restarting the tyre pressure monitor ... 247
- Selecting ... 249
- Snow chains ... 240
- Storing ... 251
- Summer tyres ... 239
- Tyre pressure (Notes) ... 241
- Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) ... 246
- Tyre pressure table ... 241
- Unusual driving characteristics ... 239
- Wheel size categories ... 251

U

Unlocking setting ... 36

Unlocking/locking
- Switching automatic locking feature on/off ... 40
- Unlocking and opening front doors from inside ... 39

Updating software (multimedia system) ... 195

Using kickdown, Acceleration ... 129

Using the stowage net on the seat backrest ... 74

V

Vehicle
- Correct use ... 10
- Data recording ... 12
- Diagnostics connection ... 9
- Equipment ... 7
- Implied warranty ... 11
- Locking (automatic) ... 40
- Locking/unlocking (emergency key element) ... 41
- Lowering ... 253
- Medical aids ... 11
- Parking ... 136
- Parking up ... 138

QR code rescue card..... 12
Qualified specialist workshop..... 10
Raising..... 252
REACH regulation..... 11
Registration..... 10
Starting (key)..... 116
Switching on the power supply..... 116
Unlocking (from inside)..... 39
Ventilating (convenience opening)..... 50

Vehicle data
Vehicle height..... 267
Vehicle length..... 267
Vehicle width..... 267
Wheelbase..... 267

Vehicle data memory
Electronic control units..... 12

Vehicle data storage
Service providers..... 13

Vehicle dimensions..... 267

Vehicle identification plate
EU general operating permit number... 259
Paint code..... 259
Permissible axle load..... 259
Permissible gross mass..... 259
VIN..... 259

Vehicle interior
Replacing bulbs..... 91

Vehicle tool kit, Tool, Towing eye (storage location)..... 235
In the seat base..... 236
Storage location..... 236
Stowage compartment in the rear..... 236

VIN, Vehicle identification number
Identification plate..... 259
Reading out..... 259
Seat..... 259
Windscreen..... 259

W

Warning triangle
Removing..... 221
Setting up..... 221

Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp..... 303, 304
Brake system warning lamp 303, 304
Clutch pedal indicator lamp..... 307
Coolant warning lamp..... 308, 309
Door indicator lamp..... 307
Engine diagnostics warning lamp..... 308
ESP OFF warning lamp..... 305
ESP warning lamp..... 305
Fuel reserve warning lamp..... 308
Power steering system warning lamp..... 307
Restraint system warning lamp..... 303
Seat belt warning lamp..... 306
TCO Tachograph warning lamp..... 307
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp..... 310, 311
Warning lamp for distance warning function..... 307

Warning/indicator lamps
Instrument cluster..... 303
PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 21

Warranty..... 11

Washing by hand (care)..... 217

Washing the engine..... 216

Wheel rotation..... 250

Wheel size categories..... 251

Wheel/tyre combination..... 254

Wheels
Care..... 218
Changing..... 250
Checking..... 239
Checking the tyre pressure (manually)..... 246
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system)..... 247
Fitting..... 253
Flat tyre..... 224
Noise..... 239
Notes on fitting..... 249
Removing..... 253
Replacing..... 249, 251
Restarting the tyre pressure monitor... 247
Selecting..... 249
Snow chains..... 240
Storing..... 251
Technical data..... 254
Tyre pressure (Notes)..... 241
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function)..... 246
Tyre pressure table..... 241
Unusual driving characteristics..... 239

Wheel/tyre size..... 254
Window airbag..... 18
Windows (care)..... 218
Windscreen washer fluid (notes),
Washer fluid..... 266
Windscreen wipers
Changing the wiper blades..... 93
Switching on/off..... 92
Windshield
Changing the wiper blades..... 93
Winter driving (snow chains)..... 240
Winter tyres..... 239
Setting a permanent speed limitation.. 146
Wiper blades
Care..... 218
Replacing..... 93
Replacing (rear window)..... 94
Wireless charging
Function/notes..... 79
Mobile phone..... 80
Wireless vehicle components (declaration of conformity)..... 8

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com

https://www.daimler.com

Documentation team

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding these Operating Instructions to the technical documentation team to the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 07.11.2019



Order no. T447 0161 02 Part no. 447 584 96 05 Z102 Edition 2020-03